

**Mophato 3**

**KGWEDITHARO 1**

**SETSWANA**

**PUO**

**YA GAE**

**Lenaneothuto**

## **TSAMAISO YA GO SIAMISA**

Badiramongo ba ba rategang,

Re a lo amogela mo lenaneong la Puo ya Gae la NECT!

Ka kopo tlhokomelang ntlha ya gore didiriswa tsa NECT tsa Puo ya Gae tsa kgweditharo ya ntlha, di dirilwe ka fa tlase ga kgatelelo ya nako. Ka lebaka le, re amogela gore go ka nna le kgonagalo ya gore go nne le ditshiamiso kgotsa diphetogo mo go se se dirilweng.

Re ka rata gore le lona le nne le seabe mo didirisweng tse, mme lo dire le lekoko la rona nako le nako go siamisa le go tokafatsa tiro ya go kwala. Fa o ka fitlhela dipphoso, ka kopo latela tsamaiso e e maleba go dira tlaleo:

- 1** Romela molaetsa mo ateseng e e maleba, e e ka fa tlase:  
[xitsonga@homelanguage.co.za](mailto:xitsonga@homelanguage.co.za)  
[tshivenda@homelanguage.co.za](mailto:tshivenda@homelanguage.co.za)  
[sepedi@homelanguage.co.za](mailto:sepedi@homelanguage.co.za)  
[siswati@homelanguage.co.za](mailto:siswati@homelanguage.co.za)  
[isizulu@homelanguage.co.za](mailto:isizulu@homelanguage.co.za)  
[isindebele@homelanguage.co.za](mailto:isindebele@homelanguage.co.za)  
[isixhosa@homelanguage.co.za](mailto:isixhosa@homelanguage.co.za)  
[sesotho@homelanguage.co.za](mailto:sesotho@homelanguage.co.za)  
[setswana@homelanguage.co.za](mailto:setswana@homelanguage.co.za)  
[afrikaans@homelanguage.co.za](mailto:afrikaans@homelanguage.co.za)  
[english@homelanguage.co.za](mailto:english@homelanguage.co.za)
- 2** Mo moleng wa setlhogo, kwala leina la tokomane e e batlisisiwang, Sekao: MOPHATO 3 KGWEDITHARO 1, Lenaneothuto, TSEBE 45–47.
- 3** Mo MMELENG WA MOLAETSA, kwala diphetogo tse di tshwanetseng go diriwa kgotsa o dire diphetogo mo lenaneothutong, o gatisa letlhare le le nang le diphetogo, mme o le romele mo ateseng e e maleba.
- 4** Fa o na le bothata jo bogolo jwa puo, mme o batla thuso ya potlako, kwala mo moleng wa setlhogo. Sekao: BOPAKI BA MOFUTA WA PUO WA SEDIKA.
- 5** Jaanong, mo mmeleng wa molaetsa, tlhalosa bothata jwa gago.
- 6** Ka kopo romela molaetsa wa gago le leina, maemo le mogala wa gago, gore re kgone go letsetsa fa go tlhokega puisano.
- 7** **Re lebogela ditshwaelo tsa kitso ya lona e e totobetseng mo lenaneong le! Re batla go netefatsa gore go dirisitswe puo e e lolameng mo ditokomaneng tsa maleme otlhe.**

# Diteng

Dintlha tsa Tsamaiso	v
Mekgwathuto	xii
<b>Beke 1 Go Tlwaediwa Mekgwatiro</b>	<b>1</b>
Mosupologo	2
Labobedi	6
Laboraro	9
Labone	15
Labotlhano	18
<b>Beke 2 Go Tlwaediwa Mekgwatiro</b>	<b>23</b>
Mosupologo	24
Labobedi	29
Laboraro	33
Labone	38
Labotlhano	40
<b>Beke 3 Botsalano ke eng?</b>	<b>43</b>
Mosupologo	45
Labobedi	51
Laboraro	55
Labone	62
Labotlhano	66
<b>Beke 4 Botsalano ke eng?</b>	<b>71</b>
Mosupologo	73
Labobedi	78
Laboraro	84
Labone	90
Labotlhano	95
<b>Beke 5 Maikemisetso</b>	<b>99</b>
Mosupologo	101
Labobedi	106
Laboraro	112
Labone	118
Labotlhano	123

<b>Beke 6 Maikemisetso</b>	<b>127</b>
Mosupologo	129
Labobedi	134
Laboraro	140
Labone	146
Labotlhano	151
<b>Beke 7 Nna le bana ba gaetsho</b>	<b>155</b>
Mosupologo	157
Labobedi	162
Laboraro	168
Labone	174
Labotlhano	178
<b>Beke 8 Nna le bana ba gaetsho</b>	<b>183</b>
Mosupologo	185
Labobedi	190
Laboraro	197
Labone	204
Labotlhano	209
<b>Beke 9 Maitlhommo</b>	<b>213</b>
Mosupologo	215
Labobedi	220
Laboraro	226
Labone	232
Labotlhano	236
<b>Beke 10 Maitlhommo</b>	<b>241</b>
Mosupologo	243
Labobedi	248
Laboraro	254
Labone	261
Labotlhano	266

# Dintlha tsa Tsamaiso

## Diphithhelelo tsa Thuto

Mo kgweditharong e, barutwana ba gago ba tshwanetse go fitlhelela diphithhelelo tse di latelang:

### GO REETSA LE GO BUA

- 1 Barutwana ba tshwanetse go kgona go bua kgotsa go opela diraeme kgotsa dipina di le nne.
- 2 Barutwana ba tshwanetse go kgona go tsaya karolo mo dipuisanong tsa ka mo phaposing go abelana ka kitso ya bona ya pele.
- 3 Barutwana ba tshwanetse go kgona go buisana ka kangang ya puisokopanelo, ba dirisa letlhomiso la puisano jaaka kaedi.
- 4 Barutwana ba tshwanetse go itlhamela dikgang tsa bona tsa tirwana ya tlhamo ya dikanelokgang.
- 5 Barutwana ba tshwanetse go kgona bua ka kwalo ya bona.
- 6 Barutwana ba tshwanetse go tlhloganya le go kgona go dirisa nngwe ya tlotlofoko e e latelang

pholosa	ikanyega	tshepagala	tshepisa	tshosetsa	buelela
mokgwa	go leka dilo tse dintshwa	o letsogo	khasele ya motlhaba	sediba	garawe
ditlhong	tswang	kotsi	tsaya tsia	itshoka	tshwarelo
ikaeletse	maikaelelo	fitlhelela	talente	aba	maitshwaro
phithhelelo	tshweetso	sweetsa	kgobalo	kgaola	bolwetse
maatla a kgogedi	gana	tlwaela	dipatla	rotloetsa	senya
senya	tenega	bana ba gaetsho	tshepa	maikutlo	solofetsweng
galefa	o a fa	tshwere	leswafi	mokgwa wa go lebelela dilo	tenegile
kotsing	molato	go se phuthuloge	phuthuloga	bodutu	kgomarela
ikemetse	kakanyo	mmatota	go itira	lenono la nawa	dingwe
kgatlhegile	malea	harepa	setshedi	serukutlhi	ga se ya mmatota
mmatota	belaela	boitshepi	mofetoladilo	phasalatsa	motseleganyi
mothalo wa lesedi					

Barutwana ba tshwanetse go kgaoganya mafoko a a latelang ka dinoko

phala	phaka	phiri	pholo	pheko	tlola
tlotla	tlama	tloga	tlaleya	kgaola	kgora
kgama	kgomo	kgalema	ngapa	ngala	ngata
ngaparela	ngongorega	ntima	ntoma	ntena	ntaola
nyala	nyatsa	nyelega	nyenya	mpona	mpogisa
mpelega	kwala	kwena	kwadisa	kwadi	kwalela
gwama	gwamisa	segwapa	tshipi	tshaba	tshimo
tshela	tshoga	tshwara	tshwana	tshwene	tshwaetsa
tshwaela	tlhapa	tlhoka	tlhola	tlhapi	tlhoga

**PUISO**

Barutwana ba tshwanetse go dumisa kgotsa go kgaoganya ka dinoko mafoko a a latelang

phala	phaka	phiri	pholo	pheko	tlola
tlotla	tlama	tloga	tlaleya	kgaola	kgora
kgama	kgomo	kgalema	ngapa	ngala	ngata
ngaparela	ngongorega	nta	ntima	ntoma	ntena
ntaola	nyala	nyatsa	nyelega	nyenya	mpa
mpona	mpogisa	mpelega	kwala	kwena	kwadisa
kwadi	kwalela	gwama	gwamisa	segwapa	tshipi
tshaba	tshimo	tshela	tshoga	tshwara	tshwana
tshwene	tshwaetsa	tshwaela	tlhapa	tlhoka	tlhola
tlhapi	tlhoga				

Barutwana ba tshwanetse go kgona go buisa mafoko a a latelang ka tebo

khasele	lebopong	selemo	dintsi	tota	motlhaba
gaisa	jaanong	kgamelo	mosele	ditlhako	taboga
dinao	lebenkele	diateletiki	lamatlhatso	leboga	sefoka
lebala	gadimaka	kgethegileng	bera	setshamekisi	beola
tenega	phamoga	senyegile	maitshwarelo	ntshenyeditse	botala
simololang	setsesetse	ditsala	swetsa	goreng	tshoga
farologane	itshwareletse	mosese	lebega		

Barutwana ba tshwanetse go kgona go buisa setlhangwa se se nang le kgolagano jaaka sekao se se latelang:

Rre ga a rate ngwana yo o sa utlweng. Fa a tswelela a go gakolola mme o sa utlwe o a tenega a bo a omana. Remogolo ena a re bogologolo fa bana ba sa utlwe ba ne ba itewa ka thupa ke batsadi ba bona. Fa ngwana a tsamaya bobbe mme a tla gae bosigo o ne a fitlhela dikgoro di tswetswe. O ne a tla tshwanelwa ke go robala kwa ntlwaneng, mme fa go le tsididi o ne a tla bolawa ke serame. Gra gona motsadi yo o itumelang fa ngwana a sa utlwe.

### **TEKOTLHALOGANYO**

- 1 Barutwana ba tshwanetse go kgona go dira diponelopele tsa setlhangwa ka go buisa ditshwantsho.
- 2 Barutwana ba tshwanetse go gopola diteng tsa setlhangwa.
- 3 Barutwana ba tshwanetse go kgona go anela kgang ka botlalo.
- 4 Barutwana ba tshwanetse go kgona go dira tatelano ya ditiragalo tsa setlhangwa.
- 5 Barutwana ba tshwanetse go simolola go tlhaloganya bokao jwa go bopa setshwantsho sa mogopolo, go dira dikgolagano, go akanya ka dintlha tse di sa umakiwang le go ipotsa dipotso ka ga setlhangwa.
- 6 Barutwana ba tshwanetse go go kgona go akanya ka setlhangwa go tswa kwa tshimologong ba dirisa letlhomeso la puisano.
- 7 Barutwana ba tshwanetse go kgona go araba dipotso tsa tekotlhaloganyo ya kwalo.
- 8 Barutwana ba tshwanetse go kgona go dira tshosobanyo ya setlhangwa

### **GO KWALA**

- 1 Barutwana ba tshwanetse go kgona go thala setshwantsho se se romelang molaetsa.
- 2 Barutwana ba tshwanetse go kgona go oketsa ka leina/lefoko le le 1-2 mo ditshwantshong tsa bona.
- 3 Barutwana ba tshwanetse go kgona go tlatsa letlhomeso le le khutshwane la go kwala.
- 4 Barutwana ba tshwanetse go kgona go kwala 1 ditemana ba dirisa letlhomeso la go kwala kgotsa thulaganyo ya go kwala.
- 5 Barutwana ba tshwanetse go kgona go kwala: lenaane/ lenaane la ditaelo



## Didiriswa tse di neetsweng

Tlhokomela gore didiriswa tse di neetsweng ke thoto ya sekolo. Didiriswa di tlaa neelwa gangwe fela ka jalo di tshwanwtswe go somarelwa le go bolokwa ka kelotlhoko.

Mo kgweditharong ya 1 barutabana ba tlaa neelwa didiriswa tse di latelang:

**1 Dipati tsa mebala tsa go bontsha × 4**

Dirisa dipati tse go rulaganya tiro ya beke. Beke nngwe le nngwe bontsha mo dipating: medumopuo le mafoko; mafoko a a tlhagelelang gantsi; tlotlofoko ya thitokgang; ditshwantsho le letlhomeso la go kwala.

**2 Diphousetara tsa mokwalo**

Manega diphousetara tse kwa pele ka mo phaposing mo barutwana ba tla kgonang go di bona sentle. Barutabana ba mophato wa 1 ba tla newa phousetara ya mokwalo o o gatisitsweng mme ba mophato wa 2 le 3 ba tla newa tsa mokwalo o o gatisitsweng le o o tshwaraganeng.

**3 Lenaneothuto la kgweditharo 1**

Dirisa lenaneothuto le go itse se o tshwanetseng go se ruta letsatsi lengwe le lengwe. Mekgwathuto e go naya tshedimosetso ya mokgwa wa go ruta thuto nngwe le nngwe. Mo dibekeng tse pedi tsa kgweditharo ya 1 o tla dirisa lenaneo la tlwaetso le le neetsweng.

**4 Mosupatsela wa kgweditharo 1**

Dirisa lenaneo le go tlatsa lenaneo la ngwaga la go ruta le thulaganyo ya kgweditharo. Tshwaya mme o kwale letlha le o feditseng go ruta thuto le tirwana nngwe le nngwe ka lone. Akanya ka dithuto tse o di rutileng.

**5 Bukakgolo ya Kgweditharo 1**

Dirisa bukakgolo fa o ruta puisokopanelo. Go na le dikgang di le robedi mo bukeng e. Buisa kang e le nngwe beke nngwe le nngwe.

**6 Didiriswa tsa Kgweditharo 1**

Didiriswa di akaretsa tse di latelang:

- **Dipapetlana tsa mafoko a tlotlofoko ya thitokgang, mafoko a a tlhagelelang gantsi, medumopuo le mafoko. Sega mafoko mme o a boloke ka thulaganyo ya beke le beke. Dirisa mafoko a mo dipating tsa go bontsha.**
- **Ditshwantsho tsa mafoko a tlotlofoko ya thitokgang di tla newa fa go leng maleba. Di sege mme o di boloke ka thulaganyo ya beke le beke. Di dirise mo pating ya go bontsha.**
- **O tlile go newa matlhare a go kwalela kang ya kanelo ya thitokgang nngwe le nngwe. Tse ke ditshwantsho tsa tatelano di le 3 kgotsa 4 tse di anelang kang. O tla newa matlhare a le 10 mme setlhotshwana sengwe le sengwe se tla bona letlhare le le lengwe. Dira matlhare a mangwe a a gatisitsweng fa go tlhokega.**
- **O tla newa letlhare la go rekota dipholo tsa barutwana le ditshwaelo tsa kgweditharo eo.**
- **Matlhare a barutwana a go dira ka nosi × 8**



O tla newa mathlare a barutwana a go dira ka nosi a kgweditharo ya ntlha a beke le beke go simolola ka beke ya bo 3 go ya go ya bo 10. Barutwana ba bangwe ba tla a dirisa fa wena o buisa le setlhopha ka nako ya puisokaelo ka ditlhopha. O tla newa a le 20 mme o tla gatisa a mangwe fa o a tlhoka.



## Tsamaiso ya beke le beke: diura di le 7

- 1 Lenaneothuto le le latela tsamaiso e e tshwanang ya beke le beke.
- 2 Se se thusa gore go nne bonolo go morutabana le barutwana go le latela.
- 3 Barutwana ba kgona go ipaakanyetsa thuto e e latelang fa ba setse ba itse tsamaiso e.
- 4 Tsamaiso e, e ikaegile mo go CAPS ka tiriso ya diura di le 7 mo bekeng bonnye go ruta puo ya gae.
- 5 Tsamaiso e, e diretswe go dira jaaka lenaneo la dipuo di le pedi ga mmogo le PSRIP ya puo ya sekgowa.
- 6 Ka kopo bontsha tsamaiso ya lenaneo le mo phaposing ya gago mme o le itse ka tlhogo!

Mosupologo		Labobedi		Laboraro		Labone		Labotlhano	
Puo ya molomo	15			Puo ya molomo	15			Puo ya molomo	15
		Medu-mopuo	15	Medu-mopuo	15	Medu-mopuo	15	Medu-mopuo	15
Mokwalo	15	Mokwalo	15	Mokwalo	15				
Puisoko-panelo	15	Puisoko-panelo	15			Puisoko-panelo	15	Puisoko-panelo	15
Go kwala	30			Go kwala	30				
Puisokaelo ka ditlhopha	30	Puisokaelo ka ditlhopha	30	Puisokaelo ka ditlhopha	30	Puisokaelo ka ditlhopha	30	Puisokaelo ka ditlhopha	30
<b>1.45</b>		<b>1.15</b>		<b>1.45</b>		<b>1.00</b>		<b>1.15</b>	



## Paakanyo ya beke le beke

Ela tlhoko gore le fa lenaneothuto la puogae le fokoleditse barutabana tiro ya go RULAGANYA, go santse go le botlhokwa gore barutabana ba dire PAAKANYO. Tlhophang letsatsi le le lengwe mo bekeng, mme morago ga dithuto le nne mmogo lo dire paakanyo.

### Gakologelwa se fa o dira paakanyo:

- 1 Buisa lenaneothuto la beke yotlhe.
- 2 Netefatsa gore o itse le go thaloganya mekgwathuto ya dithuto tse o tla di rutang mo bekeng eo. Go botoka go ikgakolola ka go buisa karolo ya 'Mekgwathuto' mo lenaneothutong la gago.

- 3 Jaanong netefatsa gore o tlile go tlhoka dipapetlana tsa mafoko, ditshwantsho tsa tlotlofoko ya thitokgang, mafoko a a tlhagelelang gantsi, medumopuo le letlhomeso la go kwala dife.
  - a Sega dipapetlana tsa mafoko le ditshwantsho.
  - b Leka go di kgomaretsa mo khatebokosong kgotsa mo pampiring.
  - c Fa go kgonega a phuthele ka polasitiki go a sireletsa.
  - d Baya dipapetlana tsa mafoko a beke mmogo, o ka a tsenya mo enfelopong kgotsa wa a bofa ka rekere.
- 4 Kgobokanya didiriswa dingwe tse o tla di tlhokang, e ka nna ditshwantsho kgotsa dilwana tsa nnete.
- 5 Netefatsa gore a bukakgolo ya gago e mo maemong a a siameng.
- 6 Buisa ditirwana tsa DBE tse o tla di dirang.
- 7 Ikatisetse thuto ya mokwalo.
- 8 Netefatsa gore o tladitse mosupatsela wa gago mo bekeng e e fetileng mme o akanye ka tswelopele ya gago



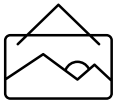
## Dithitokgang le lenaneo la puiso

NOMORO YA BEKE	THITOKGANG	SETLHANGWA SA PUISOKOPANELO	LETLHARE LA TIRO LA GO BUISA
1	GO ITLWAETSA		
2			
3	Botsalano ke eng?	Phaloso ka leruarua Wendy	3
4	Botsalano ke eng?	Khasele ya ga Mbuso ya motlhaba	4
5	Maikemisetso	Ditlhako tse dintšhwa tsa ga Zodwa	5
6	Maikemisetso	Musa Motha: Sebini se se ganetsang maatla a kgogedi!	6
7	Nna le bana ba gaetsho	Bera e a beolwa	7
8	Nna le bana ba gaetsho	Tsamaya o ye go tshameka Fanisa!	8
9	Maitlhommo	Jack le lenono la nawa	9
10	Maitlhommo	Buka ya ntlha ya ga Stacey	10



## Lenaneo la tlhatlhobo ya kgweditharo 1

Lenaneo la Tlhatlhobo le tlamilwe go tsamaisana le Karolo 4 e e khutshwafaditsweng ya CAPS. Se se ka fitlhelwa kwa morago mo mosupatseleng wa kgweditharo nngwe le nngwe.



## Dipontsho tsa ka mo phaphosing

### DIPATI TSA GO BONTSHA

- 1 Kwa ntle ga lenaneo le, o tlile go newa dipati tsa pontsho tse di dikgolo tsa mebala e e farologaneng di le nne.
- 2 Pati ya mmala mongwe le mongwe e tla bontsha mafoko a beke a a farologaneng.
- 3 Dirisa dipati tse ka mokgwa o o latelang:
  - a Pati ya botala jwa tlhaga e bontsha mafoko a tlotlofoko ya thitokgang le ditswhantsho tsa beke eo.
  - b Pati ya botala jwa legodimo e bontsha mafoko a a tlhagelelang gantsi a beke eo.
  - c Pati e e serolwana e bontsha mafoko a medumopuo le mafoko a beke eo.
  - d Pati e pinki ebontsha letlhomeso la go kwala la beke eo.
- 4 Mafoko a a mo dipating a tshwanetse go fetolwa beke le beke.
- 5 Se tlogele mafoko a ngwaga otlhe mo loboteng lwa phaposi. Se, se ka dira gore barutwana ba tlhakane tlhogo. Bontsha fela mafoko a a tsamaisanang le thitokgang.
- 6 Fa o se na go pagolola mafoko le ditshwantsho di boloke sentle mo difaeleng.
- 7 Tlhokomela mafoko a gore o kgone go a dirisa gape mo ngwageng o o latelang.

### TAFOLE YA DIPONTSHO TSA THITOKGANG

- 1 Leka go dira tafole ya dipontsho tsa thitokgang mo phaphosing ya gago.
- 2 Baya ditshwantsho le dilwana tsa nnete tse di tsamaisanang le thitokgang.
- 3 Kwala maina a dilwana tse gore barutwana ba kgone go ithuta tlotlofoko e.

# Mekgwathuto



## Tsamaiso ya ka mo phaposing

---

Tse ke dikaedi tsa konokono tsa tsamaiso ya ka mo phaposing di akaretsa le ‘mekgwathuto’. Dikaedi tse di dirisiwa ka dinako tsotlhe mo lenaneong le, ka jalo go botlhokwa go di itse sentle.

**Maikaelelo:** Go tokafatsa tiriso ya nako, maitseo a barutwana le tirisano mmogo ya barutwana. Go fokotsa go iteega tsebe ga barutwana fa dithuto di tswelletse. Go dirisa metshameko ka katlego mo go ithuteng.

### GO RULAGANYA GO NNA GA BARUTWANA LE GO BA KGAOGANYA KA DITLHOTSHWANA

- 1 Ela tlhoko ka fa o nnisang barutwana ka mo phaposing.
- 2 Fa o dira se, ela tlhoko tse di latelang:
  - a **Go nna ka bokgoni jo bo sa tshwaneng** – Ga go botlhale gore barutwana ba ba nang le bokgoni ba nne mmogo mme ba ba kgaratlang le bone ba nne mmogo. Tlhakanya barutwana ka bokgoni jo bo sa tshwaneng gore phaposi e nne lefelo la bokgoni jo bo tlhakaneng.
  - b **Nnisa barutwana ka kelotlhoko gore go se nne le dikgotlang le modumo o o sa tlhokagaleng.** Barutwana ba ba lwang ba se nne mmogo, le ba ba buang bobele ba se nne mmogo. Efoga mathata a ka go kgaoganya barutwana ba.
- 3 Mo lenaneong la thuto le, go ditirwana di le mmalwa fela tse di tlhokang gore barutwana ba di dire ka ditlhotshwana.
- 4 Baya barutwana ka ditlhopho tsa barutwana ba le 3–4 mo setlhopheng. Se, se tla thusa gore go nne bonolo gore barutwana ba dire sentle ntle le go tlatlala.
- 5 Fa barutwana ba nna ka mela, tsela e e bonolo ya go dira ditlhotshwana ke gore barutwana ba le babedi ba nne fa pele gore ba kgone go retologa mme ba lebe barutwana ba mola o o ka fa morago. Ka go dira jalo ba tla bopa setlhopho sa ba le bane ka bonako
- 6 Se letle barutwana go itseela ditshweetso ka se. Dira tshweetso ya gore o bopa ditlhotshwana jang mme o katise barutwana go ya kwa ditlhopheng tsa bona ka bonako le ka tidimalo.
- 7 Fa o lemoga gore go dira ditlhopho ga go go tswela mosola, dira diphetogo mo ditlhopheng. O seke wa gapeletsa barutwana go dira mmogo.

### TSAMAISO YA PUISANO YA DITLHOPHA.

- 1 Mo lenaneong la thuto le, go na le ditirwana dile mmalwa tse di tlhokang gore barutwana ba nne le dipuisano tsa ditlhopho.

- 2 Katisa barutwana go dira se jaana:
  - a Sa ntlha barutwana ba tshwanatse go nna ka ditlhopha tsa bone
  - b Morago barutwana ba tshwanetse go ela tlhoko dipotso tsa puisano kgotsa letlhomeso.
  - c Jaanong morutwana mongwe le mongwe o tshwanetse go newa tšhono ya go araba potso nngwe le nngwe.
    - Morutwana 1 o araba potso 1
    - Morutwana 2 o araba pitso 1
    - Morutwana 3 o araba potso 1
    - Morutwana 4 o araba potso 1
    - Morutwana 1 o araba potso 2
    - Morutwana 2 o araba potso 2
    - Morutwana 3 o araba potso 2
    - Morutwana 4 o araba potso 2
    - Jalojalo
- 3 O ka dirisa kotana/leje/sengwe fela jaaka tetla ya go bua.
  - a Naya setlhopha sengwe le sengwe kotana e e mebala kgotsa leje la tetla ya go bua.
  - b Morutwana yo o tshwereng tetla ya go bua ke ene fela a buang fa ba bangwe ba reeditse ka tlhoafalo.
  - c Fa morutwana wa ntlha a feditse go bua o fetisetse tetla ya go bua go morutwana yo mongwe, mme ba tswelela pele jalo.
- 4 Fa setlhopha se tshwanetse go bua morago ga fa mongwe le mongwe a arabile dipotso, setlhopha se ka tsaya tshweetso ka ga dikarabo tse di gaisitseng tsa potso nngwe le nngwe.

### **DITIRWANA TSE DI FAROLOGANENG TSA PUIISO**

- 1 Ka nako ya puisokaelo ka ditlhopha morutabana o dira le ditlhopha di le pedi.
- 2 Mo gare ga ditlhopha tse pedi tse, go botlhokwa gore go nne le kaelo pele barutwana ba simolola go dira tirwana ya matlharetiro a go buisa.
- 3 Dira se jaana:
  - a Fa o feditse go dira le setlhopha, ba laele go boela kwa mannong a bone.
  - b Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba go reeditse.
  - c Dira tirwana e e farologaneng ya puiso le barutwana botlhe.
  - d Laela barutwana go ya go nna ka matlharetiro a go buisa.
  - e Ba tlhalosetse tirwana e e latelang mo matlharetirong a go buisa.
  - f Gakolola barutwana gore ba feleetse tirwana ya ntlha pele ba dira e e latelang mme morutwana mongwe le mongwe a dire ka nosi.
  - g Bitsa setlhopha sa bobedi go tla go dira le wena.
- 4 Mo kgweditharong ya 1, re lo gakolola go dirisa ditirwana tse nne tse di farologaneng tsa puiso tse le barutwana.

### **Tirwana 1: Morutabana a re**

- 1 Laela barutwana go ema.
- 2 Tlhalosa gore o ya go dira metsamao e e farologaneng jaaka: go itshwara tlhogo, go fofisa khaete, go tshikinya dinko, go tlola gararo; jj.
- 3 Fa o re 'morutabana a re' barutwana ba tshwanetse go dira.
- 4 Fa o sa re 'morutabana a re' barutwana ba seka ba dira.
- 5 Fa morutwana a ka dira sengwe o sa re 'morutabana a re' morutwana yoo, o a tswa mo motshamekong.
- 6 Mofenyi ke morutwana yo o setseng fa botlhe ba dule mo motshamekong.

### **Tirwana 2: Moletlo wa mmينو**

- 1 Laela barutwana go ema.
- 2 Ba bolelele gore o ya go ba tshamekela mmينو.
- 3 Fa barutwana ba utlwa mmينو, ba tshwanetse go bina.
- 4 Fa o emisa mmينو le bone ba tshwanetse go ema ba sa tshikinyege.
- 5 Tshameka mmينو le go o emisa makgetlonyana gore barutwana ba bine le go ema ba sa tshikinyege makgetlonyana.

### **Tirwana 3: Tshikinyega, tshikinyega, se tshikinyege.**

- 1 Laela barutwana go ema.
- 2 Bua jaana: tshikinyega, tshikinyega, tshikinyega, se tshikinyege!
- 3 Barutwana ba bua se mmogo le wena fa ba ntse ba itshikinya
- 4 Fa o re 'se tshikinyege' ba eme tsi ka tidimalo!
- 5 Boeletsa se ka makgetlo a le mmalwa

### **Tirwana 4: Nna le setilo sa me**

- 1 Laela barutwana go ema gaufi le ditilo tsa bone mme ba katologane.
- 2 Bolelela barutwana go latela ditaello tsa gago mme ba dire se ka bonako.
- 3 Maikaelelo ke go thusa barutwana go gakologelwa makaedi.
- 4 Naya ditaello jaana:
  - ema ka fa morago ga setilo sa gago.
  - tsholetsa setilo sa gago
  - pagama mo godimo ga setilo sa gago.
  - tlola setilo sa gago
  - jj



## Ditirwana tsa Molomo

O tlike go dira ditirwana tsa molomo mo tshimologong ya dithuto tsa puo ya gae ka Mosupologo, Laboraro le Labotlhano. Tse ke ditirwana tsa go reetsa le go bua tsa lenaneo. Di dirilwe ka kelotlhoko go naya morutwana mongwe le mongwe tšhono ya go bua.

### Ruta mafoko a thitokgang

**Maikaelelo:** Go tswelletsa maemo a barutwana a go tlhaloganya, go akanya ga maemo a a kwa godimo le tiriso ya mafoko a thuto gore ba nne le tswelelopele mo go buiseng le go tlhaloganya se ba se buisang le kitsokakaretso. Go naya barutwana puo e e maleba e ba tla e dirisang ka botlalo le botswerere mo kगतong ya magareng.

- 1 Ruta barutwana mafoko a thitokgang a le mararo a mantšhwa.
- 2 Dirisa mekgwathuto wa 'SDTB' go ruta tlotlofoko e ntšhwa.
- 3 SDTB ke khutswafatso ya Supa, Diragatsa, Tlhalosa, Bua.
- 4 Ga go kgonege gore o ka dirisa 'SDTB' mo lefokong lengwe le lengwe la thitokgang – dira se se maleba.
  - a S – SUPA setshwantsho kgotsa sediriswa sa nnete fa go tlhokega.
  - b D – DIRAGATSA lefoko la thitokgang fa go kgonega.
  - c T – TLHALOSETSA barutwana bokao jwa lefoko la thitokgang.
  - d B – BUA lefoko mo polelong mme barutwana ba go latele.
- 5 Baya mafoko le ditshwantsho tsa thitokgang tse di rutilweng mo bekeng.
- 6 Ga se barutwana botlhe ba ba tla kgonang go gopola tlotlofoko ya thitokgang e ntšhwa. Se tshwenyega ka ga se, gape o seke wa dira gore barutwana ba boeletse lefoko gantsi.
- 7 Barutwana ba tlike go kopana le tlotlofoko ya thitokgang e ntšhwa go le gantsi mme ba tla neelwa tšhono ya go ipopela tlotlofoko ya bona ka tlhomamo.

### Pina kgotsa Raeme

**Maikaelelo:** Go kokoanya kitso ya tlotlofoko e ntšhwa mo barutwaneng. Go ithuta ka motshameko.

- 1 Pina kgotsa raeme e e maleba e o tshwanetseng go e dira le barutwana e ka bonwa ka mo lenaneothutong.
- 2 Fa nako e ntse e tsamaya, barutwana ba tla itse dipina le diraeme tse, mme ba kgona go di opela.
- 3 Fela fa di simolola go tlhagisiwa, o tshwanetse go ruta barutwana mafoko, tiragatso le molodi wa pina ( fa go tlhokega )
- 4 Ruta barutwana pina kgotsa raeme motlhala ka motlhala jaana:
  - a Opelela barutwana kgotsa o ba bolelele pina kgotsa raeme yotlhe. Ba tlhalosetse bokao ba pina kgotsa raeme fa go tlhokega.

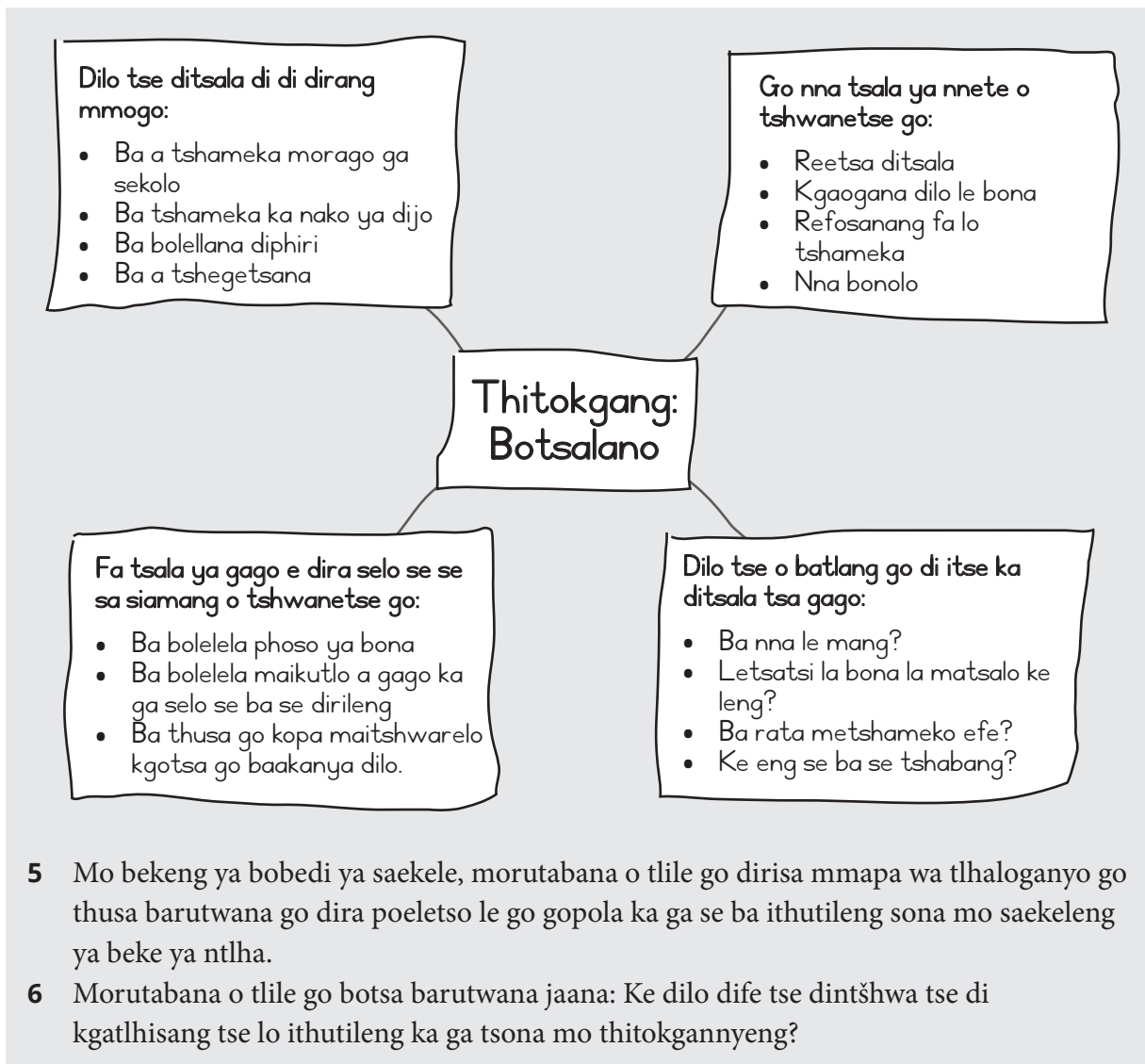
- b** Opela kgotsa o bue motlhala wa ntlha mme barutwana ba boeletse fa morago ga gago.
- c** Opela kgotsa o bue motlhala wa bobedi mme barutwana ba boeletse fa morago ga gago.
- d** Opela kgotsa o bue metlhala e mebedi ya ntlha mmogo, mme o letle barutwana go boeletsa fa morago ga gago
- e** Tswelala ka mokgwa o, go fitlhela o ratile barutwana pina kgotsa raeme yotlhe.
- 5** Ka gale Diragatsa ka ditiragatso tse di maleba mo pineng kgotsa raema.
- 6** Letla barutwana go opela dipina tse ba di ratang kwa bokhutlong jwa letsatsi – se ke mokgwa o o itumedisang wa go gatelela puo e ntšhwa e ba ithutileng yona.

### **Tlhagisa thitokgang: Phitlhelelo ya kitso ya pele**

***Maikaelelo:** Go tlhoma le go amogela kitso e barutwana ba nang le yona ka ga setlhogo le go agela mo go se ba se itseng ka ga setlhogo. Go diragatsa kerafo ya go kokoanya kitso ka go dirisa maano a mmapa wa tlhaloganyo.*

- 1** Mo tirwaneng e, morutabana o simolola ka go dira mmapa wa tlhaloganyo mo patitšhokong.
- 2** Morutabana o thala tshekeletsa e e nang le leina la thitokgang mo bogareng jwa patitšhoko.
- 3** *Morago morutabana o botsa barutwana jaana: Ke eng se lo se itseng ka thitokgang e?*
- 4** Morutabana o kwala dintlha tsa barutwana go dikologa mmapa wa tlhaloganyo. Morutabana a leke go baya dintlha tse di tshwanang ka ditlhopho. Sekao: Fa thitokgang e le ka ga 'Botsalano' o ka nna le mmapa wa tlhaloganyo o o lebegang jaana:





## Kanelokgang ya Maitlhamelo Beke 1

**Maikaelelo:** Go naya barutwana tšhono ya go dirisa puo ka tlhomamo le go dirisa kitso ya bona ka ga thitokgang le boitlhamedi go tlhama kang e e nang le bokao. Go aga bokgoni jwa barutwana ba tatelano ya dintlha. Go naya barutwana tšhono ya go dira mmogo ka kutlwano mo ditlhopheng tse dinnye.

- 1 Tirwana e, e naya barutwana tšhono ya go dirisa bokgoni jwa bona jwa go akanya, le boitlhamedi go dirisa mafoko a thitokgang le tatelano ya dintlha go tlhama kang e e ntšhwa.
- 2 Bolelela barutwana go nna mo ditlhopheng tsa bona tse dinnye.
- 3 Naya setlhophaheng sengwe le sengwe lelhare la kanelokgang ya maitlhamelo le le nang le thitokgang.
- 4 Matlhare a, a na le ditshwantsho di le 3–4 tse di ka dirisiwang go tlhama kang e e amanang le thitokgang.

- 5 Laela barutwana go akanya ka ga kgang e e maleba le setshwantsho
- 6 Naya barutwana motsotso kgotsa e le mebedi go akanya ka dintlha tsa bona.
- 7 Morutwana mongwe le mongwe mo setlhopheng o tshwanetse go bona tšhono ya go abelana ka se ba se itseng ka kgang.
- 8 Tsamaya fa gare ga barutwana ba ba farologaneng go reetsa fa ba anela dikgang tsa bona.
- 9 Tsaya matlhare mme o a boloke sentle go a dirisa gape mo bekeng e e latelang
- 10 Rotloetsa barutwana go anela dikgang tsa bona go mongwe kwa gae.

## **Kanelokgang ya Maitlhamelo Beke 2**

***Maikaelelo:** Go naya barutwana tšhono ya go dirisa puo ka tlhomamo le go dirisa kitso ya bona ka thitokgang go itlhamela kgang e e nang le bokao. Go aga bokgoni jwa barutwana ba tatelano ya dintlha. Go naya barutwana tšhono ya go dira mmogo ka kutlwano mo ditlhopheng tse dinnye.*

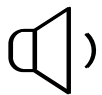
- 1 Bolelela barutwana go nna mo ditlhopheng tsa bona.
- 2 Naya setlhopha sengwe le sengwe letlhare la kanelokgang ya maitlhamelo le le nang le thitokgang.
- 3 Gopotsa barutwana gore mo bekeng e e fetileng, ba itlhametse dikgang tsa bona ka ditshwantsho.
- 4 Mo bekeng e, barutwana ba tshwanetse go dira mmogo go tsaya tshweetso ka ga kgang ya setlhopha.
- 5 Gakolola barutwana gore kgang ya bona e tshwanetse go nna ya maitlhamelo mme e tsamaelane le ditshwantsho.
- 6 Kopa barutwana go reetsa ka tlhoafalo
- 7 Kopa setlhopha se le sengwe go ya go di le pedi tse di farologaneng go abelana ka dikgang tsa bona tsa setlhopha.
- 8 Leboga barutwana go abelana ka dikgang tsa bona.

## **Puisano ka setlhangwa sa Puisokopanelo**

***Maikaelelo:** Go ruta barutwana ka go akanya go go tibileng le dikgono tsa go sobokanya tse di tla ba nayang tšhono ya go ikatisa le go godisa dikgono tse. Go aga boitshepi mo barutwaneng ka go ba naya tšhono ya go ipopela le go tlhagisa dikakanyo, go itekola, go dira dikgolagano le dintlha tse di sa umakiwang. Go naya barutwana tšhono ya go dira mmogo ka kutlwano mo ditlhopheng tse dinnye.*

- 1 Puisano ka ga setlhangwa sa puisokopanelo e diriwa ka Labotlhano.
- 2 Simolola ka go kwala letlhomeso la puisano mo patitšhokong.
- 3 Morago buisa le go tlhalosetsa barutwana letlhomeso la puisano.

- 4 Barutwana ba tshwanetse go tlhaloganya gore ga go na katlholo mo dikarabong tsa dipotso tse di bulegileng, dikarabo tsotlhe le dikakaknyo tse di farologaneng di amogelesegile.
- 5 Kwa bokhutlong jwa thuto, kopa barutwana go reetsa ka tlhoafalo.
- 6 Mo metsotsong ya bofelo, kopa barutwana ba ba farologaneng kgotsa setlhopha se se rileng go abelana ka dikarabo tsa bona.
- 7 Lebogela dikarabo le ditshwaelo tsa barutwana.
- 8 Fa dikarabo di se maleba kgotsa di tlhoka go atolosiwa, baakanya diphoso tsa dikarabo tsa barutwana kgotsa botsa dipotso tsa thotloetso.



## Temogo ya Medumopuo & Medumopuo/Mokwalo

### Kopano ya dintlha: Mosupologo

**Maikaelelo:** Go dira tlhatlhobo e e sa tthomamang ya temogo ya medumopuo le go gopola medumopuo e ba ithutileng yona le mokwalo. Go thusa le go sobokanya kitso ya barutwana ya medumopuo le mokwalo ka mokgwa wa go itshiamisa.

- 1 Ka mosupologo ka nako ya Mokwalo, barutwana ba ikatisa go bopa ditlhaka ka go dira poeletso ya medumo, dinoko le mafoko a ba ithutileng ona mo dibekeng tse di fetileng.
- 2 Bolelela barutwana go bula dibuka tsa bona mme ba kwale letlha.
- 3 *Morago, kopa barutwana go mena letlhare ka bogare, ba kwale dinomoro go simolola ka 1-5 fa thoko ga mola letlhakore go ya kwa tlase, mme 6-7 ba e kwale mo lemenong le le fa gare la letlhare go ya kwa tlase. (Palo ya medumo, dinoko le mafoko di tlaa farologana go ya ka dithuto tsa beke).*
- 4 Bolelela barutwana go kwala modumo, noko kgotsa lefoko jaaka o le bua, mme ba kwale fa thoko ga nomoro e e nepagetseng. Fa ba palelwa ke go kwala modumo kgotsa lefoko, ba thale mola o monnye fa thoko ga nomoro.
- 5 Bolelela barutwana gore e ke tirwana e nnye ya ka bonako go bona fa ba gakologelwa go kwala medumo, dinoko le mafoko a ba ithutileng one.
- 6 Bolelela barutwana gore ba lekola kitso ya bona ya medumopuo le mokwalo.
  - Ba tlhoka go bona fa ba kgona go kwala modumo, noko kgotsa lefoko ka nepagalo
  - Gape ba tlhoka go bona fa ba kgona go bopa ditlhaka ka nepagalo.
- 7 Ba biletse medumo, dinoko le mafoko a a leng mo lenaneothutong.
- 8 Morago laela barutwana go tshwaya tiro ya bona ba dirisa pentshele ya mmala.
- 9 Kwala dikarabo tse di nepagetseng mo patitšhokong mme o bue modumo le go tlhalosa tsamaiso ya go kwala
- 10 Bolelela barutwana gore fa ba kgaratlhela go gopola modumo kgotsa go kwala tlhaka, ba tshwanetse go ithuta tsona mo gare ga beke.
- 11 Phutha dibuka tsa barutwana kwa bokhutlong jwa letsatsi mme o kwale dintlha ka ga barutwana ba ba tlhokang thuso.

## Go ithuta modumo le mafoko a mantšhwa: Labobedi le Laboraro

***Maikaelelo:** Go aga bokgoni ba temogo ya medumopuo ya barutwana ka thulaganyo le ka botlalo. Go ruta barutwana medumo ya ditlhaka tsa puo ya gae le dinoko go ikatisa go lemoga le go dirisa medumo ya ditlhaka le dinoko tse di rutilweng.*

### Itsise modumo o montšhwa

- 1 Bua modumo mme o emise papetlana ya modumo. Sekao:/a/
- 2 Bua modumo mme o laele barutwana go bua modumo x 3.
- 3 Buisanang ka ga modumo/a/o o sa dumisiweng ka go tshwana mo setswaneng le mo sekgoeng.
- 4 Bontsha barutwana medumo e e ikemetseng e le nosi go tswa mo tšhateng ya ditlhaka.
- 5 Botsa barutwana jaana: A le ka akanya ka mafoko a a dirisang modumo/a/?
- 6 Akanya ka mafoko le barutwana, jaaka: **bana, ila, gama, fala**
- 7 Botsa barutwana jaana: A lo ka akanya ka mafoko a a felelang ka/a/?
- 8 Akanya ka mafoko le barutwana, jaaka: **mala, baba, loma**

### Itsise mafoko a mantšhwa

- 1 Buisetsa lefoko lengwe le lengwe kwa godimo fa o bontsha barutwana dipapetlana tsa mafoko: **bana, ila, gama, fala**
- 2 Bontsha barutwana lefoko lengwe le lengwe le o le buang
- 3 Laela barutwana go boeletsa mafoko fa morago ga gago mme o gatelela modumo o o rutiwang
- 4 Baya dipapetlana tsa mafoko mo tšhateng ya medumopuo.

## Go kwala tlhaka/ditlhaka le mafoko a mantšhwa: Labobedi le Laboraro

***Maikaelelo:** Go godisa bokgoni ba barutwana ba go kwala ditlhaka tse di maleba le medumo e ba ithutileng yona ka thelelo le ka thulaganyo.*

- 1 Ruta barutwana go bopa ditlhaka tse di gatisitsweng ka medumo e e rutilweng ka nepagalo.
- 2 Diragatsa ka go kwala modumo mo patitšhokong – tshalosa tsamaiso ya go bopa tlhaka fa o ntse o kwala
- 3 Bolelela barutwana ba ba kwalang ka letsogo la molema go baya ditlhago tsa bona mo ditafoleng.
- 4 Jaanong, fura lela barutwana mme o emise letsogo la moja.
- 5 Bolelela barutwana ba ba kwalang ka letsogo la moja go go latela fa o kwala tlhaka mo moweng.
- 6 Morago, boeletsa tsamaiso e e fa godimo le ka barutwana ba ba kwalang ka letsogo la molema

- 7 Bolelela barutwana go dira le balekane mme ba kwale modumo ka menwana mo mekwatleng ya bona.
- 8 Morago ga se, laela barutwana go kwala modumo ka menwana mo ditafoleng tsa bona.
- 9 Kwa bokhutlong, supetsa barutwana gape go bopa ditlhaka le mafoko mo patitšhokong.
- 10 Barutwana jaanong ba tshwanetse go kwala modumo, mafoko le dipolelo mo dibukeng tsa bona.
- 11 Barutwana ba tshwanetse go thalela modumo o montšhwa o ba ithutileng ona mo mafokong le mo dipolelong.

### Go kgaoganya le go kopanya: Labone

*Maikaelelo:* Go aga bokgoni jwa temogo ya medumopuo ka thulaganyo le ka botlalo mo barutwaneng le bokgoni jwa go kopanya le go kgaoganya medumo ya ditlhaka le dinoko go ba kgontsha go buisa le go kwala ka nosi. Go lemoga le go oketsa kgakologelo ya medumo ya ditlhaka le dinoko bonolo.

#### Ke a dira...

- 1 Simolola ka lefoko go tswa mo thutong ya Labobedi.
- 2 Bua lefoko: **bana**
- 3 Kgaoganya lefoko ka medumo e e ikemetseng: /b/-/a/-/n/-/a/
- 4 Bua modumo o o ikemetseng wa ntlha wa lefoko: /b/
- 5 Bua modumo o o ikemetseng wa bobedi wa lefoko: /a/
- 6 Bua modumo o o ikemetseng wa boraro wa lefoko: /n/
- 7 Bua modumo o o ikemetseng wa bone wa lefoko: /a/
- 8 Kwala lefoko mo patitšhokong: **bana**
- 9 Diragatsa ka go supetsa le go kopanya medumo go bopa lefoko: /b/-/a/-/n/-/a/= **bana**
- 10 Morago bua noko ya ntlha ya lefoko: /ba/
- 11 Bua noko ya bobedi ya lefoko: /na/
- 12 Diragatsa ka go supetsa le go kopanya dinoko tse o di kopanyang go bopa lefoko: /ba/-/na/= **bana**
- 13 Boeletsa se, o dirisa lefoko la thuto ya Laboraro.

#### Re a dira...

- 1 Simolola ka lefoko la thuto ya Labobedi.
- 2 Bua lefoko: **ila**
- 3 Botsa barutwana jaana: ke modumo ofe wa ntlha mo lefokong? /i/
- 4 Botsa barutwana jaana: ke modumo ofe wa bobedi mo lefokong? /l/
- 5 Botsa barutwana jaana: ke modumo ofe wa bofelo mo lefokong? /a/
- 6 Kopa barutwana go kgaoganya lefoko ka medumo: /i/-/l/-/a/
- 7 Kwala lefoko mo patitšhokong: **ila**
- 8 Laela barutwana go kopanya medumo le wena go bopa lefoko: /i/-/l/-/a/= **ila**

- 9 Botsa barutwana jaana: Noko ya ntlha ya lefoko ke efe?/i/
- 10 Botsa barutwana jaana: Noko ya bobedi ya lefoko ke efe?/la/
- 11 Kopa barutwana go kopanya dinoko go bopa lefoko:/i/-/la/= **ila**
- 12 Boeletsa se, o dirisa lefoko la thuto ya Laboraro.

### Batla Lefoko: Labotlhano

*Maikaelelo:* Go naya barutwana tšhono ya go sobokanya dintlha tsa kitso ya medumo ya ditlhaka e e rutilweng. Go naya barutwana tšhono ya go ikatisa go nna le kgono ya go kopanya medumo go bopa mafoko. Go lemoga medumo ya ditlhaka bonolo.

Kwala lenaane la medumo mo patitšhokong le le akaretsang medumo e e ithutilweng mo nakong e e fetileng le e e ithutilweng ka Labobedi le Laboraro.

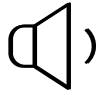
<b>a</b>	<b>m</b>	<b>o</b>
<b>b</b>	<b>l</b>	<b>e</b>
<b>n</b>	<b>j</b>	<b>r</b>

### Diragatsa

- 1 Gakolola barutwana ka medumo ya beke: sekao:/a/ le /b/
- 2 Boeletsa medumo yotlhe e e mo patitšhokong.
- 3 Tlhalosetsa barutwana gore ba na le metsotso e le 3 go bona mafoko a le mantshi a ba ka a kgonang ba dirisa medumo e e fa godimo.
- 4 Bontsha barutwana gore ba bona jang mafoko ba dirisa medumo e e totilweng jaaka:/a/-/b/-/a/
- 5 Gakolola barutwana gore ba ka bona lefoko ba dirisa modumo mongwe le mongwe – ga go tlhokege gore ba dirise/a/kgotsa/b/.
- 6 Bontsha barutwana gore ba ka bopa jang lefoko le lengwe go dira lefoko le lengwe, jaaka:/m/-/e/-/n/-/o/
- 7 Gakolola barutwana gore ba ka bopa mafoko ba dirisa medumo e e totilweng jaaka **aba**, kgotsa mafoko a a se nang modumo o o totilweng jaaka **meno**.

### Barutwana ba a dira

- 1 Bolelela barutwana go bula dibuka tsa bona tsa go kwalela mme ba kwale setlhogo: **a, b**.
- 2 Laela barutwana go simolola go kwala.
- 3 Naya barutwana metsotso e le 3 go fitlhela le go aga mafoko a le mantshi a ba ka a kgonang ka medumo.
- 4 Letla barutwana go siamisa tiro ya bona. Bontsha barutwana go bopa mafoko a ( le a mangwe )
- 5 Sekao: **aba, baba, oba, ema, loma, lema, roma, rera, jala, bela**



## Temogo ya Medumopuo & Medumopuo/Mokwalo

### MOKWALO

#### Go fetola mafoko: Mosupologo

*Maikaelelo:* Go thusa barutwana go itshiamisetsa ba dirisa kitso ya medumopuo le mokwalo. Go godisa bokgoni ba morutwana ba go buisa le go lemoga dipharologano tse di fetolang bokao ba mafoko le dipolelo.

*Ntlha:* Kwa tshimologong barutwana ba tla dira tirwana e ka mokwalo o o sa TSHWARAGANANG. Barutwana ba ka kwala tirwana e ka mokwalo o o TSHWARAGANENG fa ba na le bokgoni jo bo tletseng ba go kwala ka go TSHWARAGANYA.

- 1 Ka Mosupologo ka nako ya mokwalo, barutwana ba ikatisa ka go kwala mokwalo o o tshwaraganeng ka go boeletsa medumo le mafoko a ba ithutileng ona mo bekeng e e fetileng.
- 2 Se se latelang: Laela barutwana go bula dibuka tsa bona mme ba kwale letlha.
- 3 Laela barutwana go kwala dinomoro 1–5 fa thoko ga mola o o ka fa molemeng, mme ba tlole mola mo magareng ga dinomoro.
- 4 Kwala polelo e o e neilweng go tswa mo lenaneothutong mo patitšhokong fa thoko ga nomoro 1, jaana:
  - Ke a gama.
- 5 Laela barutwana go kwalololela polelo ka mo dibukeng tsa bona.
- 6 Se se latelang: Laela barutwana go kwala dikarolwana tsa mafoko (maemedi) fa thoko ga dinomoro, jaaka:
  - O
  - Re
  - Ba
  - Le
- 7 Laela barutwana go kwalolola dipolelo ba dirisa dikarolwana tsa mafoko (maemedi).
- 8 Gopotsa barutwana gore e ke tirwana ya ka bonako go bona fa ba santse ba gakologelwa medumo le mafoko a ba ithutileng ona.
- 9 Bolelela barutwana gore ba lekola medumopuo ya bona le mokwalo.
- 10 Kwa bokhutlhong ba thuto, kwala polelo mo patitšhokong ka nepagalo. Fa o dira se, bua medumo le go tshalosa tsamaiso ya mokwalo o o tshwaraganeng.
- 11 Kopa barutwana go supa dipaterone tse ba kgonang go di bona jaaka: fa polelo e fetogang.
- 12 Thalela dipaterone jaaka:
  - O a gama.
  - Re a gama.
  - Ba a gama.

- Le a gama.
- 13 Laela barutwana go tshwaya tiro ya bona ba dirisa kherayone ya mmala.
  - 14 Bolelela barutwana gore fa ba paletswe ke go gopola modumo kgotsa go kwala tlhaka, ba ithute se mo gare ga beke.
  - 15 Phutha dibuka tsa barutwana kwa bokhutlhong ba thuto mme o kwale dintlha ka ga barutwana ba ba tlhokang thuso e e tseneletseng. Barutwana bangwe ba ka tswa ba kgaratlha ka medumopuo fa ba bangwe ba ka ne ba kgaratlha ka mokwalo o o tshwaraganeng.

## MOKWALO

### Mafoko a Bongwe le Bontsi: Mosupologo

***Maikaelelo:** Go thusa barutwana go itshiamisetsa ba dirisa kitso ya medumopuo le mokwalo. Go godisa bokgoni ba morutwana ba go buisa le go bonela pele dipaterone tse di tlišang pharologano mo lefokong, e ka nna **leina le le nang le tlhogo.***

***Ntlha:** Kwa tshimologong barutwana ba tla dira tirwana e ka mokwalo o o GATISITSWENG. Fa barutwana ba setse ba itse mokwalo o o TSHWARAGANENG, ka tšweetswee, ba laele go dira tirwana ya mokwalo o o tshwaraganeng.*

- 1 Ka Mosupologo ka nako ya mokwalo, barutwana ba ikatisa ka go kwala mokwalo o o tshwaraganeng ka go boeletsa mafoko a ba ithutileng ona mo bekeng e e fetileng.
- 2 Laela barutwana go bula dibuka tsa bona mme ba kwale letlha le setlhogo  
**Mafoko a Bongwe go ya go Bontsi.**
- 3 Laela barutwana go kwala dinomoro 1–5 fa thoko ga mola o o ka fa molemeng, mme ba tlole mola mo magareng ga dinomoro.
- 4 Gopotsa barutwana gore e ke tirwana ya ka bonako go bona fa ba santse ba gakologelwa medumo le mafoko a ba ithutileng ona.
- 5 Bolelela barutwana gore ba lekola medumopuo ya bona le mokwalo.
- 6 Ba biletse mafoko a bongwe a a mo lenaneothutong. Barutwana ba tshwanetse go kwala mafoko a fa thoko ga dinomoro jaana:  
**Mafoko a Bongwe le Bontsi**
  - lebota
  - mosimane
  - koi
  - tau
  - lesea
- 7 Laela barutwana go kwala mafoko gape mo bontsing.
- 8 Mo metsotsong e metlhano ya bofelo ya thuto, kwala mafoko mo patitšhokong ka nepagalo. Fa o dira se, bua medumo le go tlhalosa tsamaiso ya mokwalo o o tshwaraganeng.
- 9 Kopa barutwana go supa dipaterone tse ba ka di bonang jaaka: fa lefoko le fetoga.



10 Thalela dipaterone jaana:

**Mafoko a Bongwe le Bontsi**

- 1 lebota  
mabota
  - 2 mosimane  
basimane
  - 3 koloi  
dikoloi
  - 4 tau  
ditau
  - 5 lesea  
masea
- 11 Bolelela barutwana go akanya ka dipaterone tse, fa ba buisa kgotsa ba kwala.
- 12 Laela barutwana go tshwaya tiro ya bona ba dirisa kherayone ya mmala.
- 13 Bolelela barutwana gore ba kgaratlhele go gopola modumo kgotsa go kwala tlhaka ka mokwalo o o TSHWARAGANENG. Ba tshwanetse go ithuta tsona mo gare ga beke.
- 14 Phutha dibuka tsa barutwana kwa bokhutlong jwa thuto mme o kwale dintlha ka ga barutwana ba ba tlhokang thuso. Barutwana bangwe ba ka tswa ba kgaratlhela go itse medumopuo fa ba bangwe e le ka mokwalo o o tshwaraganeng.

**MOKWALO**

**Dipolelo tsa Bongwe go ya go Bontsi: Mosupologo**

***Maikaelelo:** Go thusa barutwana go itshiamisetsa ba dirisa kitso ya medumopuo le mokwalo. Go godisa bokgoni ba morutwana ba go buisa le go bonela pele dipaterone tse di tlišang pharologano mo polelong, e ka nna ditlhogo tsa maina*

***Ntlha:** Kwa tshimologong barutwana ba tla dira tirwana e ka mokwalo o o GATISITSWENG. Fa barutwana ba setse ba itse mokwalo o o TSHWARAGANENG, ka tsweetswee, ba laele go dira tirwana ya mokwalo o o tshwaraganeng.*

- 1 Ka Mosupologo ka nako ya mokwalo, barutwana ba ikatisa go kwala mokwalo o o tshwaraganeng ka go boeletsa mafoko a ba ithutileng ona mo bekeng e e fetileng.
- 2 Laela barutwana go bula dibuka tsa bona mme ba kwale letlha le setlhogo **Dipolelo tsa Bongwe le Bontsi.**
- 3 Laela barutwana go kwala dinomoro 1–5 fa thoko ga mola o o ka fa molemeng, mme ba tlole mola mo magareng ga dinomoro.
- 4 Gopotsa barutwana gore e ke tirwana ya ka bonako go bona fa ba santse ba gakologelwa medumo le mafoko a ba ithutileng ona.
- 5 Bolelela barutwana gore ba lekola medumopuo ya bona le mokwalo.

- 6 Ba biletse dipolelo tsa bongwe tse di mo lenaneothutong. Barutwana ba tshwanetse go kwala dipolelo tse fa thoko ga dinomoro jaana:

**Dipolelo tsa bongwe le bontsi**

- 1 Lebota le wele.
  - 2 Mosimane o a ja.
  - 3 Koloji e ntle.
  - 4 Tau e a rora.
  - 5 Lesea le a lela.
- 7 Morago, laela barutwana go kwala dipolelo gape mo bontsing.
- 8 Mo metsotsong e metlhano ya bofelo ya thuto, kwala polelo mo patitšhokong ka nepagalo. Fa o dira se, bua medumo le go tlhalosa tsamaiso ya mokwalo o o tshwaraganeng.
- 9 Kopa barutwana go supa dipaterone tse ba ka di bonang jaaka: fa lefoko le fetogang.
- 10 Thalela dipaterone jaana:

**Dipolelo tsa bongwe go ya go bontsi**

- 1 Lebota le wele.  
Mabota a wele.
  - 2 Mosimane o a ja.  
Basimane ba a ja.
  - 3 Koloji e ntle.  
Dikoloji di dintle.
  - 4 Tau e a rora.  
Ditau di a rora.
  - 5 Lesea le a lela.  
Masea a a lela.
- 11 Bolelela barutwana go akanya ka dipaterone tse, fa ba buisa kgotsa ba kwala.
- 12 Laela barutwana go tshwaya tiro ya bona ba dirisa kherayone ya mmala.
- 13 Bolelela barutwana gore ba kgaratlhele go gopola modumo kgotsa go kwala tlhaka, ba ithute tsona mo gare ga beke.
- 14 Phutha dibuka tsa barutwana kwa bofelong ba thuto mme o kwale dintlha ka ga barutwana ba ba tlhokang thuso. Barutwana bangwe ba ka tswa ba kgaratlhela go itse medumopuo fa ba bangwe e le ka mokwalo o o tshwaraganeng.

**MEDUMOPUO**

**Poeletso ya medumo ka go kgaoganya le go kopanya: Labobedi le Laboraro**

***Maikaelelo:** Go aga bokgoni ba temogo ya medumopuo ka kutlo mo barutwaneng ka botlalo le bokgoni ba go kopanya le go kgaoganya medumo ya ditlhaka le dinoko go ba kgontsha go buisa le go kwala ka nosi. Go lemoga medumo ya ditlhaka le dinoko bonolo.*

**Ke a dira...**

- 1 Simolola ka lefoko la thuto ya Labobedi.
- 2 Bua lefoko: **bana**
- 3 Kgaoganya lefoko ka medumo e e ikemetseng: /b/-/a/-/n/-/a/
- 4 Bua modumo wa ntlha wa lefoko: /b/
- 5 Bua modumo wa bobedi wa lefoko: /a/
- 6 Bua modumo wa boraro wa lefoko: /n/
- 7 Bua modumo wa bofelo wa lefoko: /a/
- 8 Kwala lefoko mo patitšhokong: **bana**
- 9 Bontsha barutwana go kopanya medumo go bopa lefoko: /b/-/a/-/n/-/a/= **bana**
- 10 Morago, bua noko ya ntlha ya lefoko: /ba/
- 11 Bua noko ya bobedi ya lefoko: /na/
- 12 Bontsha ka go supa dinoko tse o di kopanyang go bopa lefoko: /ba/-/na/= **bana**
- 13 Boeletsa se, o dirisa lefoko la thuto ya Laboraro.

**Re a dira...**

- 1 Simolola ka lefoko la thuto ya Labobedi.
- 2 Bua lefoko: **ila**
- 3 Botsa barutwana jaana: ke modumo ofe wa ntlha mo lefokong? /i/
- 4 Botsa barutwana jaana: ke modumo ofe wa bobedi mo lefokong? /l/
- 5 Botsa barutwana jaana: ke modumo ofe wa bofelo mo lefokong? /a/
- 6 Kopa barutwana go kgaoganya lefoko ka medumo: /i/-/l/-/a/
- 7 Kwala lefoko mo patitšhokong: **ila**
- 8 Laela barutwana go kopanya medumo le wena go bopa lefoko: /i/-/l/-/a/= **ila**
- 9 Botsa barutwana jaana: Noko ya ntlha ya lefoko ke eng? /i/
- 10 Botsa barutwana jaana: Noko ya bobedi ya lefoko ke eng? /la/
- 11 Kopa barutwana go kopanya dinoko go bopa lefoko: /i/-/la/= **ila**
- 12 Boeletsa se, o dirisa lefoko la thuto ya Laboraro.

**O a dira...**

- 1 Laela barutwana go ntsha dibuka tsa bona tsa go kwalela mme ba kwale letlha le setlhogo: mafoko a **a**
- 2 Laela barutwana go kwala dinomoro 1–5 fa thoko ga mola o o ka fa molemeng wa buka.
- 3 Ba biletse dinoko di le tlhano kgotsa mafoko a a tswang mo lenaneothutong.
- 4 Barutwana ba tshwanetse go kwala mafoko fa thoko ga nomoro e e nepagetseng. Ba tshwanetse go dirisa bokgoni jwa bona ba go kgaoganya le go kopanya mafoko go ba thusa go kwala mopeleto.
- 5 Barutwana ba tshwanetse go thalela modumo o o supilweng mo lefokong.
- 6 Mo metsotsong e mebedi ya bofelo ya thuto, kwala mafoko mo patitšhokong ka nepagalo mme o thalele medumo e e supilweng.
- 7 Laela barutwana go tshwaya tiro ya bona ka pentshele ya mmala.

- 8 Tlhalosetsa barutwana gore ba tlile go ithuta go kwala modumo ka mokwalo o o tshwaraganeng mo thutong e e latelang.

## **MOKWALO**

### **Go kwala tlhaka/ditlhaka tse dintšhwa le Mafoko: Labobedi le Laboraro**

***Maikaelelo:** Go godisa bokgoni ba barutwana ba go kwala ditlhaka tse di maleba le medumo e ba ithutileng yona ka thelelo le ka nepagalo.*

- 1 Ruta barutwana go bopa tlhaka/ditlhaka tsa mokwalo o o tshwaraganeng tsa modumo o o rutilweng ka nepagalo.
- 2 Ruta tlhakannye le tlhakakgolo ya tlhaka nngwe le nngwe.
- 3 Bontsha barutwana ka go kwala modumo mo patitšhokong – tlhalosa tsamaiso ya popo ya tlhaka fa o kwala.
- 4 Laela barutwana ba ba kwalang ka letsogo la molema go robatsa ditlhogo tsa bona.
- 5 Jaanong, furaela barutwana mme o emise letsogo la gago la moja.
- 6 Kopa barutwana ba ba kwalang ka letsogo la moja go go latela fa o kwala tlhaka/ditlhaka mo moweng.
- 7 Latela tsamaiso e, le barutwana ba ba kwalang ka letsogo la molema.
- 8 Jaanong, kopa barutwana go dira le molekane mme ba kwale modumo mo mokwatlang wa mongwe le mongwe ka menwana ya bona.
- 9 Morago ga se, laela barutwana go kwala modumo mo ditafoleng ka menwana ya bona.
- 10 Kwa bokhutlong, supetsa barutwana gape gore ditlhaka le mafoko di bopiwa jang mo patitšhokong.
- 11 Jaanong barutwana ba ka kwala medumo/mafoko/dipolelo ka mo dibukeng tsa bona.
- 12 Fa o supetsa barutwana mafoko, gatelela kamano ya ditlhaka tsa mokwalo o o tshwaraganeng kgotsa gore di tshwaragana jang.
- 13 Barutwana ba tshwanetse go thalela modumo mo mafokong le mo dipolelong tse di kwadilweng.

## **MEDUMOPUO**

### **Go fapanya tlhaka: Labone**

***Maikaelelo:** Go kokoanya kitso ya medumopuo. Go godisa bokgoni jwa morutwana ba go buisa le go lemoga dipharologano tse di fetolang bokao jwa lefoko.*

#### **Ke a dira...**

- 1 Tlhalosetsa barutwana gore gompieno re ya go ikatisa go batla dipharologano tse dinnye mo mafokong gonne se, se tla ba thusa go buisa ka thelelo.

- 2 Kwala mafoko a le mabedi a a tswang mo lenaneothutong mo patitšhokong jaaka: **bala, sala**
- 3 Ba tshalosetse gore gompieno re ya go leka go bona gore ke modumo ofe o o sa tshwaneng mo mafokong a mabedi.
- 4 Supetsa barutwana fa o batla dipharologano tsa mafoko: **bala, sala**
- 5 Tlhalosa dipharologano jaaka: /b/le/s/ke medumo e e farologaneng mme tsotlhe mo mafokong di a tswana.

### Re a dira...

#### Karolo 1

- 1 Kwala mafoko a le mabedi a a tswang mo lenaneothutong mo patitšhokong jaaka: **sela, sila**
- 2 Botsa barutwana jaana: Ke pharologanyo efe mo mafokong a mabedi a?
- 3 Bitsa morutwana mongwe go tla go thalela pharologanyo mo mafokong a mabedi jaaka: **sela, sila**
- 4 Tlhalosa pharologanyo mo magareng ga mafoko a mabedi a.

#### Karolo 2

- 1 Morago, kwala lefoko le o le neilweng mo lenaneothutong mo patitšhokong, jaaka: **bala**
- 2 Botsa barutwana jaana: Ke modumo ofe o o ka o tlosang mo lefokong le go bopa lefoko le le farologaneng?
- 3 Kwala lenaane la dikakanyo tsa barutwana mo patitšhokong jaaka: **mala, kala; mela, dila**

### O a dira...

- 1 Kwala lefoko le o le neilweng mo lenaneothutong mo patitšhokong, jaaka: **sila**
- 2 Botsa barutwana jaana: Ke modumo ofe o le mongwe o o ka o tlosang mo lefokong le go bopa lefoko le lengwe?
- 3 Laela barutwana go bopa mafoko a le mantsi a ba ka a kgonang mme ba beye modumo o le mongwe mo boemong jwa yo momgwe.
- 4 Kgobokanya barutwana kwa bofelong ba thuto.
- 5 Biletsa barutwana kwa patitšhokong go kwala lengwe la mafoko a bona.
- 6 Buisa mafoko mme o tshalose gore ke modumo ofe o o beilweng boemong jwa yo mongwe.  
**bala, sala, sela, sila**

## MEDUMOPUO

### Tlhama lefoko: Labotlhano

*Maikaelelo:* Go naya barutwana tšhono ya go kokoanya kitso ya medumo e ba ithutileng yona. Go letla barutwana go ithuta go kopanya ditlhaka go bopa mafoko.

Kwala lenaane la medumo mo patitšhokong le le nang le medumo e e ithutilweng le e e dirilweng ka Labobedi le Laboraro. *E akaretsa ditlhogo tsa maina/mafoko*

<b>kg-</b>	<b>u-</b>	<b>a</b>	<b>bo</b>
<b>th-</b>	<b>b</b>	<b>aa</b>	<b>n</b>
<b>L</b>	<b>e</b>	<b>m</b>	<b>k-</b>

### Diragatsa

- 1 Gopotsa barutwana ka medumo ya beke: sekao::/kg/le/th-/
- 2 Boeletsa medumo yotlhe le kopanyo ya medumo mo patitšhokong.
- 3 Tlhalosetsa barutwana gore o ya go ba naya metsotso e le 3 go tlhama mafoko a le mantsi ba dirisa medumo le go kopanya medumo e e fa godimo.
- 4 Bontsha barutwana gore ba tlhama jang mafoko ba dirisa medumo e e supilweng jaaka::/kg/-/a/-/l/-/e/-/m/-/a/= **kgalema**
- 5 Gakolola barutwana gore ba ka tlhama lefoko ba dirisa modumo mongwe le mongwe – ga go tlhokege gore ba dirise/kg/.
- 6 Bontsha barutwana go dira lefoko le lengwe, jaaka::/m/-/aa/-/k/-/a/= **maaka**
- 7 Gakolola barutwana gore ba ka tlhama mafoko ba dirisa medumo e e neetsweng jaaka **thuba**, kgotsa mafoko a a sa supiwang a se na modumo o o neetsweng jaaka **buka**.

### Barutwana ba a dira

- 1 Kopa barutwana go bula dibuka tsa bona tsa go kwalela mme ba kwale setlhogo: **kg, th**.
- 2 Laela barutwana go simolola go kwala.
- 3 Naya barutwana metsotso e le 3 go tlhama mafoko a le mantsi a ba ka a kgonang ka medumo.
- 4 Letla barutwana go tshwaya tiro ya bona. Bontsha barutwana gore ba bope mafoko jang.
- 5 Sekao: **kgama, kgaka, kgetha, bua, bana, kama, maaka, bela, nama, mena, thala, bomme, makgakga, bommane**



### Puisokopanelo ka Maano a go tthaloganya se o se buisang

Puiso ya kang e ntšhwa ya Puiso kopanelo e e diragala beke nngwe le nngwe.

Puiso kopanelo e diragala ka mokgwa o o latelang:

- Mosupologo: Pele ga puiso  
 Labobedi: Puiso ya ntlha  
 Labone: Puiso ya bobedi

Labotlhano: Tirwana ya morago ga puiso

Ka nako ya Puisokopanelo, netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba kgona go bona bukagolo le ditshwantsho tsa yona sentle. Gopotsa barutwana se o se solofelang mo go bona ka nako ya Puisokopanelo, jaaka:

- Nna ka thokgamo o sa SUTASUTE
- Baya MATSOGO a gago mo diropeng
- Tsepamisa MATLHO LE TLHALOGANYO MO kgannyeng
- Nna ka TIDIMALO (ba bontshe ka monwana mo molomong)

***Maikaelelo-magolo a Puisokopanelo mo lenaneong a eme jaana:***

- 1 *Barutwana ba itemogela gore go jang go buisa kgang yotlhe e e marara go gaisa ka nako ya fa ba buisa ba le nosi. Gonne barutwana ba sa tshwenyegela botegeniki jwa puiso, ba ka baya ditlhaloganyo tsa bona tsotlhe go ela tlhoko tlhatlhamanong ya ditiragalo le baanelwa. Gape barutwana ba ka itumelela dikgang mme ba nna le lerato la go buisa.*
- 2 *Fa morutabana a ntse a buisetsa kgang kwa godimo, barutwana ba bona dikgono tse di rileng tsa puiso: O buisa go simolola mo tsebeng ya ntlha go fitlha go ya bofelo; o buisa go tswa kwa godimo go ya kwa tlase; o buisa go tswa kwa molemeng go ya kwa mojang; o ela tlhoko matshwao a puiso; o buisa ka thelelo, ka lebelo le le siameng; o buisa ka maikutlo, mme se se naya barutwana bokao jo bo maleba jwa kgang. Ka jalo Barutwana ba eta ba ithuta dikgono di le dintsi fa ba lebile morutabana a buisa ka thelelo.*
- 3 *Fa morutabana a ntse a buisa, o gatelela bokao ka: Go supa karolo ya setshwantsho; ka go diragatsa; le go fetolakaka lentswe ka segalo se se maleba. Morutabana o gatelela bokao ka go eta a ema go tlhalosa lefoko kgotsa bontlha bongwe ba polelo. Ka go reetsa morutabana le go mmogela, barutwana ba ithuta dikgono tse dintšhwa tsa go ithuta puo.*
- 4 *Jaamong sengwe sa botlhokwa: Ka nako ya Puisokopanelo, morutabana o tshwanetse go ruta barutwana go akanya ka ga kgang, le gore ba dire jang go kgona go e tlhaloganya. Mo lenaneong le, re tlhophile go aga bokgoni jwa go tlhaloganya se o se buisang ka go diragatsa le go ruta maano a a farologaneng a go tlhaloganya. Maano a go tlhaloganya se o se buisang ke a a latelang:*
  - Ponelopele
  - Go bopa setshwantsho sa mogopolo
  - Go batlisisa setlhangwa
  - Go sobokanya
  - Akanya ka ga setlhangwa
  - Go dira dikgolagano
  - Go akanya ka dintlha tse di sa umakiwang
  - Go sekaseka

**MAANO A GO TLHALOGANYA SE O SE BUISANG**

Papetlana e e fa tlase e bontsha tshedimosetso ka leano lengwe le lengwe.

<b>Leano la 1: Akanyetsa kwa pele</b>	
Tlhaloso	Fa barutwana ba dira ponelopele, ba bua ka se ba <b>akanyang</b> se ka diragala mo kgannyeng. Barutwana ba ka dira ponelopele ka go leba ditshwantsho mo bukeng. Barutwana gape ba ka dira ponelopele gape ka go akanya ka se se tla latelang morago ga go buisa tsebe e e rileng ya kang. Kwa bofelong, barutwana ba ka dira ponelopele gore kang e tlaa fela jang.
Maikaelelo	<i>Go dira gore barutwana ba bonele kang kwa pele, ke fa ba akanya ka kang pele ba e buisa. Barutwana ba tshwanetse go dirisa methala go leka go fopholetsa gore baanelwa ke bomang, le gore ditiragalo-kgolo tse di tla diragalang ke dife. Go dira ponelopele, barutwana ba aga bokgoni jwa go tlhaloganya se ba se buisang le go akanya ka kang.</i>
Dikgato (Go akanyetsa kwa pele o dirisa ditshwantsho)	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 Lebelela setshwantsho.</li> <li>2 Botsa barutwana: O akanya gore go diragala eng fa?</li> <li>3 Letla barutwana go akanya ka potso.</li> <li>4 Fa barutwana ba sa kgone go araba, naya sekao sa karabo ya potso eo.</li> <li>5 Bontsha ka fa ditshwantsho di gokaganang ka teng go aga kang.</li> </ol>
Dikao (Go akanyetsa kwa pele o dirisa ditshwantsho)	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 O akanya gore go diragala eng fa?</li> <li>2 O akanya gore moanelwa yo o ikutlwa jang? Goreng o rialo?</li> <li>3 O akanya gore o tlaa bona eng mo setshwantshong se se latelang?</li> </ol>
Dikgato (Go akanyetsa kwa pele o dirisa setlhangwa)	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 Buisa tsebe e le nngwe ya setlhangwa.</li> <li>2 Botsa barutwana: O akanya gore go ya go diragala eng morago ga fa?</li> <li>3 Letla barutwana go akanya ka potso.</li> <li>4 Fa barutwana ba sa kgone go araba, naya sekao sa karabo ya potso eo.</li> </ol>
Examples Dikao (For predicting with text) (Go akanyetsa kwa pele o dirisa setlhangwa)	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 O akanya gore go ya go diragala eng morago ga fa?</li> <li>2 O akanya gore moanelwa yo o ya go dira eng morago ga fa?</li> <li>3 O akanya gore kang e e tla fela jang?</li> </ol>
<b>Leano la 2: Bopa setshwantsho mo mogopolong</b>	
Tlhaloso	Fa barutwana ba bopa setshwantsho mo mogopolong, ba tshwanetse go gopola ka se se diragalang mo kgannyeng, jaaka e kete ba bogetse tiragalo ya filimi. Ba tshwanetse go leka go bona kang mo ditlhaloganyong tsa bona jaaka e diragala.
Maikaelelo	<i>Go bopa setshwantsho mo mogopolong go thusa go totobatsa bokao jwa mafoko mo tsebeng e e buisiwang, go a fetolela go nna tiragalo ya filimi mo ditlhaloganyong tsa barutwana. Gape, go bopa setshwantsho mo mogopolong go ba thusa go bona gore ditiragalo tsa kang di gokagana jang. Se se ba thusa go akanya le go tlhaloganya kang ka botlalo, e seng go tlhaloganya fela tsebe ka tsebe.</i>



Dikgato	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 Buisa karolo ya kgang mo tsebeng.</li> <li>2 Bua jaana: 'Jaanong re ya go bopa setshwantsho mo megopolong jaaka e kete re bogetse filimi'.</li> <li>3 Laela barutwana go tswala matlho. Tlhalosetsa barutwana gore ba reetse mafoko, mme ba dire setshwantsho sa filimi mo ditlhaloganyong tsa bona.</li> <li>4 Buisa karolwana ya setlhangwa gape.</li> <li>5 Botsa barurwana: Le bone eng? (Go diragetse eng mo setshwantshong sa gago sa filimi?)</li> <li>6 Reetsa mme morago le tlotle ka dikarabo tsa barutwana. Netefatsa gore dikarabo tsa barutwana di malebana le se se diragalang mo kgannyeng.</li> </ol>
Dikao	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 Mo setshwantshong sa mogopolo wa me ke bona Joe a fentse mo kgaisanong ya mabelo. Ke bone sethitho se tshologa gotlhe mo tlhogong ya gagwe. Ke ne ke bona matlho a gagwe a tlhomile mola wa kwa pheletsong, mme mmele wa gagwe o dira ka natla go gaisa.</li> <li>2 O bopile setshwantsho sefe mo mogopolong wa gago? Go diragetse eng mo setshwantshong sa gago sa filimi?</li> </ol>

### Leano la 3: Batlisisa mo setlhangweng

Tlhaloso	Go batlisisa mo setlhangweng ke mokgwa o o tsepameng wa go araba dipotso tsa tekotlhaloganyo. Dipotso tse di dira gore barutwana ba akanye kgotsa ba lebe mafoko a a dirisitsweng mo tsebeng eo, ba bo ba gopola dikarabo.
Maikaelelo	<i>Dipotso tse, ke motheo wa go lekola go tlhaloganya ga mafoko mo tsebeng. Leano le le thusa barutwana go lemoga le go batla ka tlhoafalo mafoko a botlhokwa a a ba lebisang kwa dikarabong.</i>
Dikgato	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 Buisa se se kwadilweng mo tsebeng.</li> <li>2 Botsa barutwana potso ka kitso mo setlhangweng, jaaka: Joe o ne a batla go gaisa mang mo kgaisanong ya lebelo?</li> <li>3 Letla barutwana go araba potso</li> <li>4 ELA TLHOKO: Thusa barutwana go fitlhelela dikarabo ka go lemoga le go gopola lefoko le le botlhokwa, le le ba lebisang kwa karabong, ba bo ba le batla mo setlhangweng.</li> </ol>
Dikao	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 Ke <b>mang</b> yo Joe a neng a batla go mo gaisa mo kgaisanong ya lebelo?</li> <li>2 Joe o ne a dira <b>eng</b> pele kgaisano e simolola?</li> <li>3 Joe o ne a ikatisetsa kgaisano <b>leng</b>?</li> <li>4 Kgaisano e ne e tshwaretswe kwa <b>kae</b>?</li> </ol>

### Leano la 4: Sobokanya

Tlhaloso	Fa barutwana ba sobokanya, ba akanya ka se se diragetseng mo kgannyeng. Ba ka akanya gape ka dilo tse dingwe jaaka: se ba se ratileng thata, le se ba se ithutileng mo kgannyeng.
Maikaelelo	<i>Tshobokanyo e bontsha gore morutwana o akantse ka kgang, e bile o a e tlhaloganya. Go kopa barutwana go sobokanya kgang ke mokgwa o o tlhwatlhwa wa go lemoga fa ba tlhalogantse kgang.</i>
Dikgato	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 Buisa setlhangwa</li> <li>2 Gopotsa barutwana: Fa re sobokanya, re akanya ka dikarolwana tse di botlhokwa tsa kgang. Re ka akanya gape ka se re se ratileng thata, le se re se ithutileng ka kgang.</li> <li>3 Naya barutwana motsotso go akanya ka kgang.</li> <li>4 Laela barutwana go gadimana ba bue, ba abelane ditshobokanyo le ditsala.</li> <li>5 Kwa bofelong, o ka kopa barutwana go kwala ditshobokanyo tsa bona. Ba neele foreimi go ba thusa.</li> </ol>

Dikao	<p>Joe o fenywa kgaisano ya lebelo:</p> <p><u>Barutwana ba ka sobokanya kgang ka mokgwa o:</u></p> <p><b>Kgang e e ka ga</b> mosimane yo o bidiwang Joe, yo o neng a batla go gaisa Sizwe yo o neng a itsege a ba gaisa botlhe ka lebelo mo sekolong. Joe o ne a ikatisa ka dinako tsotlhe, kwa bofelong a gaisa Sizwe. Ke ratile thata fa Joe a ne a kgaola mogala kwa bokhutlong jwa kgaisano. Go ne go itumedisa tota.</p> <p><b>Ke ithutile</b> gore fa o leka ka natla, o sa ineele, o a atlega.</p>
-------	---

**Leano la 5: Akanya ka setlhangwa ( Ipotse dipotso)**

Tlhaloso	Fa morutabana a ipotsa dipotso, o akanyetsa kwa godimo ka setlhangwa. O dira gore barutwana ba utlwe se a se akanyang ka setlhangwa.
Maikaelelo	<p><i>Go diragatsa mokgwa wa go akanya kgotsa go ipotsa dipotso ka se se kwadilweng, go ruta barutwana dilo di le pedi:</i></p> <p><i>Sa ntlha, re ruta barutwana gore babuisi ba ba tlhwatlhwa ga ba buise mafoko fela, ka dinako tsotlhe ba akanya ka se ba se buisang. Sa bobedi, re ruta barutwana dikakanyo tse babuisi ba nnang le tsona ka se se kwadilweng.</i></p> <p><i>Ka go dira se, re bontsha barutwana gore ba ka ikakanyetsa le go itlhamela jang ba dirisa setlhangwa. Mo tsamaong ya nako, barutwana ba tlaa itse go dira se ka bobona.</i></p>
Dikgato	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 Buisa setlhangwa mo tsebeng.</li> <li>2 Akanya ka potso kgotsa kakanyo e mmuisi yo o tlhwatlhwa a ka e tlhagisang ka se se kwadilweng. (Dikakanyo di fitlhelwa mo dibolokong tsa Puiso ya Ntlha le Puiso ya Bobedi mo lenaneothutong).</li> <li>3 Bua jaana: Ke bona.../ke lemoga...</li> <li>4 Bua jaana: ke a ipotsa...?</li> <li>5 Barutwana ba ka nna ba <b>seka</b> ba araba dipotso tse.</li> </ol>
Sekao:	<b>Ke bona</b> Sizwe a tshega Joe fa kgaisano e simolola. <b>Ke a ipotsa</b> gore a se se tla tshwenya Joe.

**Leano la 6: Dira dikgolagano**

Tlhaloso	Fa barutwana ba dira dikgolagano, ba amanya kgang le matshelo a bona (setlhangwa, le bobona), kgotsa setlhangwa se sengwe (setlhangwa go setlhangwa), kgotsa sengwe fela mo lefatsheng (setlhangwa sa lefatshe).
Maikaelelo	<i>Go dira dikgolagano go thusa barutwana go tlhaloganya setlhangwa botoka ka go se golaganya le dilo tse dingwe tse ba setseng ba di itse, kgotsa ba di itemogetse. Go bontsha barutwana gore ba ka dira dikgolagano tse di farologaneng: setlhangwa go ya go setlhangwa se sengwe; setlhangwa le maitemogelo a bona, setlhangwa le se se diragalang mo lefatsheng le tshedimose tse e ba setseng ba e itse ka lefatshe ka bophara.</i>
Dikgato	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 Buisa setlhangwa mo tsebeng.</li> <li>2 Botsa barutwana potso jaaka: Ke leng fa o neng o batla go nna mofenyi wa sengwe jaaka Joe?</li> <li>3 Diragatsa, go bontsha sekao sa karabo, jaaka: Fa Joe a ne a batla go nna mofenyi mo mabelong, se se nkgopotsa ka fa ke neng ke gaisana le kgaitisadi kwa sekolong ka teng. Maduo a gagwe a ne a le kwa godimo mo dirutweng tsotlhe ka dinako tsotlhe. Batsadi ba me ba ne ba ipela ka ena. Le nna ke ne ke batla gore batsadi ba me ba ipela ka nna.</li> </ol>

Dikao	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 Se se go gopotsa eng ka botshelo jwa gago?</li> <li>2 Mpolelele ka nako e sengwe se se jaana se neng se go diragalela.</li> <li>3 Fa o ne o le Joe, o ne o tlaa dira eng ka Sizwe fa a go tshega?</li> <li>4 O akanya gore Sizwe o ne a ikutlwa jang fa Joe a ne a mo gaisa?</li> <li>5 Kgang e e go gopotsa moanelwa ofe gape?</li> </ol>
-------	---

### Leano la 7: Akanya ka dintlha tse di sa umakiwang

Tlhaloso	<p>Go akanya ka dintlha tse di sa umakiwang go amana le go dirisa se o setseng o se itse, mmogo le se o se buisitseng, go fopholetsa ka sengwe mo kgannyeng. Ke sona se go a tleng go tse: 'Ke e buisitse e tswetswe'. Fa barutwana ba akanya ka dintlha tse di sa umakiwang, ba dira phopholetso ka sengwe mo kgannyeng.</p> <p>Ka dinako dingwe mokwadi ga a kwale dintlha tsotlhe tsa kang ka botlalo. O tlogela dikarolwana tse dingwe gore babuisi ba ikakanyetse.</p>
----------	---

Maikaelelo	<p><i>Barutwana ba tshwanetse go sekaseka dikarolwana tsa kang, ba akanye ka dintlha tse di sa umakiwang – ba tshwanetse go e buisa e tswetswe'. Go kgona se, ba tshwanetse go dirisa se se kwadilweng, mmogo le se ba setseng ba se itse, go fitlhelela se se sa kwadiwang.</i></p>
------------	--

Dikgato	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 Buisa setlhangwa mo tsebeng.</li> <li>2 Botsa barutwana: O itse eng ka ga se? Setlhangwa sa reng?</li> <li>3 Botsa barutwana: Ke eng gape se re ka se fopholetsang ka se? Ke eng se o se lemogang se se sa kwadiwang?</li> <li>4 Botsa barutwana: A re ka fopholetsa sengwe ka ga Joe ka mokgwa o a neng a ikatisa ka teng?</li> <li>5 Reetsa dikarabo tsa barutwana, o di <b>sekaseke. Netefatsa gore di lolame.</b></li> <li>6 Fa go se bonolo gore barutwana ba arabe, naya sekao sa go akanya ka dintlha tse di sa kwadiwang. Dirisa foreimi e e latelang ya mola: Fa re leba..... ke akanya...</li> </ol>
---------	---

Sekao	<p><b>Setlhangwa</b></p> <p>Mogolole o ne a ikwadiseditse go ya Yunibesithing. Fa ke fitlha kwa gae ke bone a tshotse lekwalo, a nyenya. Mme o ne a lela, a tshega, a mo tlamparetse.</p> <p><b>Go akanya ka dintlha tse di sa kwadiwang:</b></p> <p>Ka ntlha ya gore mogolole o ne a ikwadiseditse go ya Yunibesithing, e bile a tshotse lekwalo, a bonala a itumetse, re akanya gore ikwadiso ya gagwe e atlegile.</p>
-------	--

### Leano la 8: Dira tshekatsheko

Tlhaloso	<p>Fa re dira tshekatsheko ya se se kwadilweng, re itseela ditshweetso ka sengwe se se re buisitseng ka sona.</p>
Maikaelelo	<p><i>Barutwana ba tshwanetse go rutiwa gore ba sekaseke se ba se buisang ka dinako tsotlhe, ba kgone go tshegetsa le go naya mabaka a diphitlhelelo tsa bona.</i></p>

Dikgato	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 Buisa setlhangwa mo tsebeng.</li> <li>2 Botsa barutwana potso e e batlang tshekatsheko, o bo o ba kope go tshegetsatsa dikarabo tsa bona.</li> <li>3 Sekao: A o akanya gore X o dirile se se tshwanetseng? Ke goreng o dumela gongwe o gana?</li> <li>4 Reetsa o bo o sekaseke dikarabo tsa barutwana. Netefatsa gore dikarabo tsa bona di lolame.</li> <li>5 Fa go se bonolo gore barutwana ba arabe, dira sekao ka go abelana tshekatsheko ya gago le bona. Sekao: <b>Ke akanya</b> gore X o dirile se se siameng gone X...</li> </ol>
Sekao	<p><b>Dingwe tsa dipotso tsa tshekatsheko di ka simolola jaana:</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 A o akanya gore...</li> <li>2 A o dumalana le ...</li> <li>3 Ka pono ya gago...</li> <li>4 A o ratile....</li> </ol>

Go latela tlhaloso ya mokgwathuto mongwe le mongwe ya Puisokopanelo: Pele ga puiso; Puiso ya ntlha; Puiso ya bobedi le Tirwana ya morago ga puiso. Buisa ditlhaloso tse go sedimosa kelelo ya thuto nngwe le nngwe.

### **PUISOKOPANELO: PELE GA PUISO**

#### **LEANO LA GO TLHALOGANYA SE O SE BUISANG: PONELOPELE**

Pele ga puiso, re aga bokgoni jwa go tlhaloganya ga barutwana, go kgona go akanya ka kgang pele ba ka e buisa.

- 1 Bolelela barutwana gore gompiano lo tlike go lebelela ditshwantsho lo be lo akanya ka kgang.
- 2 Bolelela barutwana gore go tswa mo go se ba se bonang, ba tlaa akanyetsa kwa pele ka kgang. Go raya gore ba tla dirisa ditshwantsho go leka go fopholetsatsa se kgang e leng ka ga sona.
- 3 Tlhalosetsa barutwana gore ba seka ba akanya ka setshwantsho sengwe le sengwe ka bosona, se le nosi. Ba tshwanetse go akanya ka fa ditshwantsho di amanang ka teng. Ba tshwanetse go amanya ditshwantsho tsotlhe, go leka go sala kgang morago.
- 4 Bontsha barutwana lentle la buka ya kgang, o ba buisetse setlhogo.
- 5 Botsa barutwana: O akanya gore go ya go diragala eng mo kgannyeng e?
- 6 Leba setshwantsho sengwe le sengwe mo kgannyeng. Fa o ntse o di leba, botsa barutwana:
  - a O bona eng mo setshwantshong?
  - b O akanya gore go diragala eng fa?
  - c O akanya gore go ka diragala eng morago ga fa?
- 7 Fa barutwana ba lebala go amanya ditshwantsho, ba kgotlhokgotse ka go dira jaana: Sekao: 'A o gopola gore mosimane yo o ne a dira eng mo setshwantshong se se fetileng?' 'Jaanong o dira eng?' 'O akanya gore go diragala eng?'

- 8 Fa o fitlha kwa setshwantshong sa bofelo, botsa barutwana: O akanya gore kang e e tla felela jang? (Fa go tlhokega).
- 9 Lebogela barutwana go dira diponelopele.
- 10 Fa o na le nako, buisa kang gangwe ntle le go ema.

### **PUISOKOPANELO: PUIISO YA NTLHA**

#### **LEANO LA GO TLHALOGANYA SE O SE BUISANG: LEANO LE O TLA LE DIRISANG LE TLHAGELELA MO LENANEOTHUTONG.**

Mo Puisong ya Ntlha re simolola go aga bokgoni jwa go tlhaloganya se o se buisang ka go buisa le go tlhalosetsa barutwana kang. Gape, re diragatsa mokgwa wa go akanya ka kang. Pele o simolola go buisa, bolelela barutwana gore o ya go dira eng. Bua sengwe jaaka: *'Barutwana, jaanong ke nako ya Puisokopanelo. Gopola, nako nngwe le nngwe fa re buisa kgotsa re reetsa kang, go botlhokwa ka dinako tsotlhe go akanya ka kang e. Gompiano ke tlile go lo bontsha gore re dira jang fa re akanya ka kang. Ke tlile go dira jaana (sekao), o bopa setshwantsho sa mogopolo ka se se diragalang mo kgannyeng. Se se raya gore jaaka ke ntse ke buisa, ke tla dira filimi ya kang mo tlhaloganyong.*

- 1 Buisa tsebe nngwe le nngwe ya kang ka thelelo le lentswe le le tlhapileng. Fa o ntse o buisa, diragatsa, sefatlhego sa gago se bontshe maikutlo, mme segalo se nne se se maleba go totobatsa bokao.
- 2 Fa go tlhokagalang teng, ema, o tlhalosetse barutwana lefoko kgotsa bontlha bongwe jwa polelo.
- 3 Fa re ruta Puiso ya Ntlha, re totile go diragatsa le go ruta barutwana maano a go tlhaloganya se ba se buisang.
- 4 Kwa bofelong jwa tsebe nngwe le nngwe, o tla bona diboloko tsa mebala e le mebedi, di kwadilwe Puiso ya Ntlha le Puiso ya Bobedi.
- 5 Fa o sena go buisetsa barutwana tsebe, tsaya mowa, o bo o bontsha gore o a akanya, mme o bua se se mo bolokong. Go dira jalo, o diragatsa ka mokgwa o ba tshwanetseng go akanya ka kang. Go botlhokwa thata go tlhaloganya se o se buang – fa o sa tlhaloganye, ga ba kitla ba tlhaloganya.
- 6 Mo tsebeng ya bofelo ya kang Puiso ya Ntlha le ya Bobedi go na le boloko e e nang le dipotso.
- 7 Botsa barutwana ba ba farologaneng dipotso.
- 8 Bontsha barutwana gore go ka nna le dikarabo tse di nepagetseng, tse di fetang bongwe gonne barutwana ba na le dikakanyo tse di farologaneng.

## **PUISOKOPANELO: PUIISO YA BOBEDI**

### **LEANO LA GO TLHALOGANYA SE O SE BUISANG: LEANO LE O TLA LE DIRISANG LE TLHAGELELA MO LENANEOTHUTONG**

Mo Puisong ya Bobedi re tswelera go aga bokgoni jwa go tlhaloganya se o se buisang ka go buisetsa barutwana kgang, le go diragatsa go bontsha mokgwa wa go akanya ka kgang. Bolelela barutwana se o yang go se dira. Bua sengwe jaaka: *'Barutwana, ke nako ya Puisokopanelo. Gopola, nako nngwe le nngwe fa re buisa kgotsa re reetsa kgang, go botlhokwa ka dinako tsotlhe go akanya ka kgang eo. Gompiano ke tlile go lo bontsha gore ke dira eng fa ke akanya ka kgang. Ke ya go dira jaana (seka) go bopa setshwantsho sa mogopolo ka se se diragalang mo kgannyeng. Go raya gore fa ke ntse ke buisa, ke tla dira filimi ya kgang e mo tlhaloganyong ya me.*

- 1 Buisa tsebe nngwe le nngwe ya kgang ka thelelo le lentswe le le edileng. Fa o ntse o buisa, diragatsa mme sefatlhego se bontshe maikutlo a gago, segalo e nne se se maleba go totobatsa bokao.
- 2 Ka nako ya Puiiso ya Bobedi, o diragaletsa barutwana ka go akanya ka kgang.
- 3 Kwa bofelong jwa tsebe nngwe le nngwe, o tla bona diboloko tsa mebala e le mebedi, di kwadilwe Puiiso ya Ntlha le Puiiso ya Bobedi.
- 4 Fa o sena go buisetsa barutwana tsebe, ikhutse, o bo o bontsha gore o a akanya, mme o bua se se mo bolokong mo Puisong ya Bobedi. Go dira jalo, o diragatsa ka mokgwa o ba tshwanetseng go akanya ka ga kgang. Go botlhokwa thata go tlhaloganya se o se buang – fa o sa tlhaloganye, le bona ga ba kitla ba tlhaloganya.
- 5 Mo tsebeng ya bofelo ya kgang ya Puiiso ya Ntlha le ya Bobedi, go na le boloko e e nang le dipotso
- 6 Botsa barutwana ba ba farologaneng dipotso.
- 7 Kwa bofelong, kopa barurwana go tlhama dipotso ka se se kwadilweng.
  - a Kopa barutwana gore mongwe le mongwe wa bona a ikakanyetse potso e a ka e botsang ka kgang.
  - b Fa go tlhokega, gopotsa barutwana mafoko mangwe a a kayang potso kgotsa bontlha bongwe jwa polelo, jaaka: mang; eng; leng; kae; jang; ka moonno wa gago; o akanya gore; naya; jalo jalo.
  - c Kaela barutwana go gadimana ba bue, ba abelane ka dipotso tse ba di tlhamileng.
  - d Kopa barutwana ba le mmalwa go abelane ka dipotso tsa bona ka mo phaposing.
  - e šNaya barutwana ba bangwe tšhono ya go araba dipotso tseo.

## **PUISOKOPANELO: MORAGO GA PUIISO**

Maikaelelo a tirwana morago ga puiiso ke go naya barutwana tšhono ya go kokoanya kitso ya bona ka kgang, le go ikatisa go dirisa puo e ntšhwa e ba ithutileng yona.

**Morago ga Puiso, o tlile go dira e ka nna e nngwe ya ditirwana tse di latelang:**

- 1 Thala setshwantsho ka setlhangwa.
- 2 Diragatsa kgang
- 3 Motlotlo gongwe go kwala kanelo ka kgang
- 4 Kwala tekotlhaloganyo

**THALA SETSHWANTSHO KA SETLHANGWA.**

- 1 Baya barutwana mo maemong a a siameng mo mannong a bona, ba tshotse dibuka tsa bona tsa go kwalela kgotsa matlhare a a sa kwalelang, dipensele le dikherayone.
- 2 Bolelela barutwana gore ba tlile go bopa ditshwantsho mo megopolong ka sengwe go tswa mo setlhangweng. Gopotsa barutwana gore fa ba tshwantsha sengwe mo mogopolong, ba akanya ka gore se lebega jang, se nka jang, se utlwalega jang, se utlwala jang. Ba tshwantsha gape mo mogopolong ka fa ba ikutlwang ka teng ka moanelwa yo o rileng, tiragalo kgotsa sengwe mo setlhangweng.
- 3 Kopa barutwana go tswala matlho mme ba repe. Ba buisetse kgang gape.
- 4 Morago kopa barutwana go bula matlho, ba bo ba thala setshwantsho se ba se bopileng mo ditlhaloganyong tsa bona. Barutwana ba ka nna ba kwala sengwe se se kayang monkgo, tatso, jalo jalo.
- 5 Ba thuse ka tshimologo ya polelo, mme ba kwale polelo e le nngwe go ya go di le pedi ka se ba se bopileng mo megopolong ya bona.
- 6 Kwa bofelong, letla barutwana go gadimana, mme ba abelane ka ditshwantsho tsa megopolo ya bona le ditsala.

**DIRAGATSA KGANG**

- 1 Baya barutwana mo mmetsheng kgotsa fa go se nang modumo kwa ntle.
- 2 Bolelela barutwana gore gompiano ba tlile go diragatsa dikarolo tsa kgang e ba e buisitseng.
- 3 Tsaya bukakgolo, o e tsholetse gore ba e bone. Buisa tsebe ya ntlha.
- 4 Naya barutwana taelo ya se ba tshwanetseng go se diragatsa. (Se se ka mo Lenaneothutong)
- 5 Diragatsa taelo le barutwana.
- 6 Boeletsa tsebe nngwe le nngwe.
- 7 Katisa barutwana go tsibogela taelo ya tshupetso ya tidimalo mme ba reetse fa o buisa.

**MOTLOTLO KGOTSA GO KWALA KANELO KA KGANG**

- 1 Baya barutwana mo maemong a go ka reetsa ka tlhoafalo.
- 2 Latela ditaello tse di ka mo Lenaneothutong tsa go tlotla ka karolo ya kgang le barutwana.
- 3 Sa ntlha, o ya go ba bontsha go diragatsa sengwe mo kgannyeng.
- 4 Morago, o ya go ba bolelela ka sengwe go tswa mo kgannyeng – ba seka ba kopisa kanelo ya gago.
- 5 Barutwana ba tla GADIMANA BA BUE jaaka ba tla bo ba abelana dikanelo le ditsala.

- 6 Kwa bofelong, o tla bitsa barutwana ba le mmalwa go abelana ka dikanelo tsa bona ka mo phaposing.
- 7 Fa thuto e le ya kanelo e e kwadiwang, barutwana ba tla thala/kwala dikanelo ka mo dibukeng tsa bona.

### TEKOTLHALOGANYO E E KWADIWANG

- 1 Pele ga thuto, kwala setlhogo sa kgang mo patitšhokong.
- 2 Morago, kwala potso ya tekotlhaloganyo mo patitšhokong, mmogo le foreimi ya tshimologo ya polelo.
- 3 Laela barutwana go bula dibuka tsa bona tsa go kwalela, mme ba kwale setlhogo.
- 4 Bolelela barutwana gore gompiano ba tlile go akanya ka dikarabo tsa dipotso le go di kwala.
- 5 Buisa dipotso le barutwana mme o di tlhalose fa go tlhokega.
- 6 Bolelela barutwana gore ga go tlhokege gore ba kwalolole dipotso, ba kwale fela dikarabo.
- 7 Tsamaya-tsamaya fa gare ga bona o thuse ba ba kgaratlang.
- 8 Mo metsotsong e le mebedi ya bofelo, sekaseka dikarabo le barutwana, mme o ba letle go tshwaya tiro ya bona.



### Puisokaelo ka Ditlhopha

---

**Maikaelelo:** Go reetsa morutwana mongwe le mongwe a buisetsa kwa godimo ka nosi. Go aga dikgono tsa go ithusa ka nako ya puiso le go gopola se a buisitseng ka botlalo. Go naya barutwana tšhono ya go ithuta go buisa mafoko a medumopuo, mafoko a a dirisiwang gantsi mo puong le dipolelo tse dikhutshwane tse di kgoneng go ka dumisiwa kgotsa go kgaoganngwa ka dinoko pele ba ka fetsa go kwala tirwana ya tekotlhaloganyo ka nosi.

Go botlhokwa gore o reetse morutwana mongwe le mongwe a buisa ka nosi gangwe mo bekeng.

### SE O TSHWANETSENG GO SE DIRA KA BARUTWANA BA BA SA BUISENG:

- 1 Pele o simolola ka puiso le setlhopha, baya barutwana mo maemong a a siameng mme o ba neye dibuka tsa bona tsa go kwalela le matlhare a tiro a puiso.
- 2 Netefatsa gore matlhare a tiro a bolokesebile ka go dirisa difaele kgotsa dikgetsana tsa polasetiki.
- 3 Katisa barutwana ka tsamaiso ya Setswana ya Puisokaelo ka Ditlhopha jaana:
  - a Baya barutwana mo maemong a a siameng mme o ba neye matlhare a tiro.
  - b Ba tlhalosetse tirwana ya ntlha e e tshwanetseng go diriwa mo matlhareng a tiro.
  - c Bitsa setlhopha go tla go go buisetsa.
  - d Barutwana ba tla boela kwa mannong a bona fa o feditse go reetsa morutwana mongwe le mongwe a buisa.



- e Laela barutwana go dira tirwana ya go ikotlolola jaaka: Morutabana a re; Binang; temekanang, emang; kgotsa Setulo sa me le Nna
    - *Ntlha: metsotso e le 30 ke nako e telele gore barutwana ba bannye b abo ba ntse ba dira ka nosi le ka tidimalo, ka jalo ba tlhoka nako ya go itumedisiwa le go ikotlolola.*
  - f Baya barutwana mo maemong a a siameng mme o ban eye matlhare a tiro.
  - g Ba tlhalosetse tirwana e e latelang e e tshwanetseng go diriwa mo matlhareng a tiro.
  - h Bitsa setlhopha se sengwe go tla go go buisetsa.
- 4 Go botlhokwa gore morutwana yo o bokoa a nne le yo o kgonang mo puisong gore fa ba buisa go tswa mo matlhareng a tiro, yo o kgonang a kgone go thusa yo o bokoa.

#### POPEGO YA MATLHARE A TIRO LE PUISO:

- 1 Matlhare a Tiro a beke a na le ditirwana di le 10. Go na le ditlhopha di le 10 tsa puisokaelo ka ditlhopha mo bekeng. Setlhopha sengwe le sengwe se bona tšhono ya go dira le morutabana gangwe mo bekeng mme se se raya gore barutwana ba tlile go dira ditirwana tsa mo matlhareng a tiro ga 9 mo bekeng.
- 2 Ditshwantsho di gopotsa barutwana se ba tshwanetseng go se dira letsatsi le letsatsi:
  - a Molomo o gopotsa barutwana go dumisa mafoko.
  - b Leitlho le gopotsa barutwana go buisa mafoko ka go a leba.
  - c Ngwana a le mongwe o gopotsa barutwana go buisa ka nosi.
  - d Bana ba babedi ba gopotsa barutwana go buisa le molekane.
  - e Letsogo le le tshotseng pene se gopotsa barutwana go kwala kgotsa go thala setshwantsho.
- 3 Lenaane la mafoko otlhe a medumopuo le mafoko a a dirisiwang gantsi a rutilwe, le tshwanetse go nna teng. Dikgang tse dintšhwa di na le medumopuo le mafoko a a dirisiwang gantsi a beke le a a setseng a rutilwe. Se se raya gore barutwana ga ba kitla ba kopana le mafoko a ba sa a itseng mo mathareng a tiro.

#### GO KGAOGANYA BARUTWANA LE GO BA TLHOPHELA DIBUKA TSA PUISOKAELO KA DITLHOPHA:

- 1 Mo dibekeng tse pedi tsa ntlha tsa sekolo, reetsa morutwana mongwe le mongwe a buisa ka nosi.
- 2 Dirisa ruburiki e e fa tlase go baya barutwana go ya ka bokgoni jwa bona.
- 3 Baya barutwana go ya ka bokgoni jwa bona jwa go buisa.
- 4 Mo lenaneong le, puiso e tla ga 10 mo bekeng mme se se raya gore o ka nna le ditlhopha di le 10 tsa puiso. Fa o na le ditlhopha tse di ka fa tlase ga 10, o ka dirisetsa nako e nngwe go thusa barutwana ba ba bokoa mo puisong.
- 5 Mo mosupatseleng wa gago, go na le foromo e o tshwanetseng go tlatsa maina a barutwana go ya ka ditlhopha tsa bona, mmogo le lenaane la go bona se setlhopha sengwe le sengwe ba se buisitseng.
- 6 **Ntlha:** Ruburiki e kgaoganya barutwana go ya ka bokgoni jwa bona jwa go dirisa maano a go buisa.

- 7 Fa go na le barutwana ba le bantsi ba bokgoni jo bo tshwanang, o ka dirisa puiso le tekotlhaloganyo go kgaoganya ditlhopha.
- 8 Mo phaposing ya barutwana ba le 40, go ka nna le:
- Setlhopha se se sa tlang mo selekanyong sa 1, e ka nna barutwana ba le mmalwa.
  - Setlhopha se le 1 mo selekanyong sa 2
  - Ditlhopha di le 2 kgotsa 3 mo selekanyong sa 3
  - Ditlhopha di le 2 kgotsa 3 mo selekanyong sa 4
  - Setlhopha se le 1 kgotsa 2 mo selekanyong sa 5.

Ke akanya gore morutwana o buisa mo selekanyong sa: 1	Ke akanya gore morutwana o buisa mo selekanyong sa: 2	Ke akanya gore morutwana o buisa mo selekanyong sa: 3	Ke akanya gore morutwana o buisa mo selekanyong sa: 4	Ke akanya gore morutwana o buisa mo selekanyong sa: 5
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Morutwana ga a itse kgotsa o itse mafoko a le mmalwa.</li> <li>• Morutwana ga a lemoge kamano ya ditlhaka le medumo di le dintsi.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Morutwana o itse mafoko a a tlwaelegileng a le mmalwa.</li> <li>• Morutwana ga a lemoge kamano ya ditlhaka le medumo e mengwe kgotsa o tlhoka thuso go buisa mafoko ao a iseng a a bone.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Morutwana o itse mafoko a le mantsi a a tlwaelegileng.</li> <li>• Morutwana o tlhoka thuso go dirisa maano a go buisa mafoko ao a iseng a a bone.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Morutwana o itse mafoko a le mantsi a a tlwaelegileng e bile o kgona go dirisa maano a go buisa mafoko a le mantsi ao a iseng a a bone.</li> <li>• Morutwana o tlhoka thuso ka dinako dingwe go dirisa maano a go buisa mafoko a a marara.</li> <li>• Morutwana o buisa ka thelelo.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Morutwana o itse mafoko a le mantsi a a tlwaelegileng.</li> <li>• Morutwana o kgona go dirisa maano a go buisa mafoko a le mantsi ao a iseng a a bone.</li> <li>• Morutwana o buisa ka thelelo le maikutlo.</li> <li>• Ke morutwana wa maemo a ntlha ka mo phaposing.</li> </ul>

**SE O TLA SE DIRANG LE SETLHOPHA SENGWE LE SEGNWE KA NAKO YA PUISOKAELO KA DITLHOPHA:**

- 1 Bitsa setlhopha go tla go go buisetsa.
- a Netefatsa gore botlhe ba tshotse setlhangwa se se nepagetseng.
  - b Letla barutwana go nna jaaka seripa sa sediko.
  - c Gopotsa barutwana ka mafoko a go leba a ba ithutileng ona mo bekeng. Bontsha setlhopha dipapetlana tsa mafoko mme ba ithute go a buisa.
  - d Naya barutwana metsotswana go buisa karolo ya setlhangwa ka nosi le ka tidimalo.

- e Kopa morutwana mongwe le mongwe go buisetsa karolo ya setlhangwa kwa godimo ka nosi.
- 2 Ka nako ya Puisokaelo ka Ditlhophha, go botlhokwa go gakologelwa go:
  - a **Supa mafoko a a dirisiwang gantsi.** Gopotsa barutwana gore go na le mafoko a a tlhagelelang gantsi mme ba tshwanetse go ithuta ona ka go a leba fela.
  - b **Go aga bokgoni ba go dirisa maano a go buisa.** fa morutwana a palelwa ke go buisa lefoko, o seka wa simolola ka go mo thusa go le buisa, mo rotloetse go dumisa lefoko, a be a kopanya medumo go bopa lefoko.
  - c **Akgola le go rotloetsa barutwana.** Dira gore puisokaelo ka ditlhophha e nne le tlhotlhetso e e siameng mo barutwaneng mme o age go itshepa mo go bona.
  - d **Aga go buisa ka thelelo.** Thusa barutwana go tlhabolola go buisa ga bona mme ba buise jaaka e kete ba a bua. Ba bontshe gore ba buise jang ka thelelo mme ba go latele.
  - e **Aga bokgoni jwa go buisa le kgopolo.** Bolelela barutwana gore ba tshwanetse go akanya ka ga se ba se buisang ka dinako tsothle. Ruta barutwana go emisa, ba boele kwa morago go boeletsa se ba se buisitseng fa ba latlhelwa ke bokao jwa kang. Ruta barutwana go bopa ditshwantsho mo megopolong ya bona jaaka e kete ba bona baesekopo ya se ba se buisang. Ruta barutwana go leka go gopola se ba se buisitseng. Rotloetsa barutwana go botsa fa ba sa tlhaloganye.

#### TLHOKOMELO YA MATLHARE A TIRO LE PUIISO:

- 1 Ke kakanyo e ntle go tsenya matlhare a tiro ka mo difaeleng kgotsa mo dikgetsaneng tsa polasetiki fa barutwana ba a dirisa.
- 2 Tlhokomela matlhare a a tiro mme o a boloke sentle fa a sena go dirisiwa.
- 3 O ka kgona go dirisa matlhare a a tiro dingwaga di le dintsi gonne barutwana ba sa kwale mo go ona, mme ba dirisa dibuka tsa go kwalela.

#### MOKGWA THUSO WA PUISOKAELO KA DITLHOPHA

Gopola gore botlhokwa jwa Puisokaelo ka Ditlhophha ke go reetsa morutwana mongwe le mongwe a buisa ka nosi go ba thusa go aga bokgoni go dirisa maano a go buisa. Fa o sena bonno jo bo lekaneng ka mo phaposing go dira se, kgotsa go baya maitsholo a barutwana mo taolong fa o tla be o reeditse setlhophha se se buisang, go na le tsela e e ka go thusang.

Ka nako ya Puisokaelo ka Ditlhophha, baya barutwana mo maemong a a siameng mme o ba neye matlhare a tiro. Morago dira tse di latelang:

- 1 Tlhalosa tirwana ya ntlha e e mo letlhareng la tiro e ba tshwanetseng go e dira.
- 2 Biletsa barutwana kwa tafoleng ya gago ka bongwe go tla go go buisetsa.
- 3 Reetsa morutwana mongwe le mongwe a go buisetsa go tswa mo setlhangweng e e leng mo selekanyong se se maleba.
- 4 Aga bokgoni jwa barutwana ba go dirisa maano a puiso.
- 5 Laela barutwana go dira tirwana ya go ikotlolola morago ga metsotso e le 15.

- 6 Baya barutwana mo maemong a a siameng mme o ba neye matlhare a tiro.
- 7 Ba tlhalosetse tirwana e e latelang e ba tshwanetseng go e dira.
- 8 Tswelera ka go biletsa barutwana kwa tafoleng ya gago go go buisetsa.

Fa o tsere tshweetso ya go dirisa mokgwa o wa thuso ya go reetsa puiso, netefatsa gore o reetsa morutwana mongwe le mongwe a buisa gangwe mo bekeng.



## Tlhomagano ya go kwala

---

*Maikaelelo: Go tshegetsa barutwana fa ba ntse ba ithuta go kwala megopolo ya bona ka nosi. Go lemosa barutwana gore fa ba dirisa tlhomagano ya go kwala ba ka kgona go fetola, go siamisa le go tlhagisa dintlha tsa bone botoka go na le go leka go nepa sengwe le sengwe ka gangwe.*

Dikgato tsa tlhomagano ya go kwala ke: go rulaganya, go lekelela go kwala la ntlha, go siamisa le go phasalatsa se se kwadilweng. Barutwana ba katisiwa go latela dikgato tse nne tseno tsa tlhomagano ya go kwala go simolola kwa mophatong wa bongwe go ya go mophato wa boraro fa ba ntse ba fatlhoga.

### RULAGANYA GO KWALA

- 1 Lenaneothuto leno le ruta barutwana go tsepama mo go rulaganyeng go kwala ka go dira:
  - a Lenaane
  - b Mmapa wa tlhaloganyo
- 2 Pele barutwana ba itlhamela dithulaganyo tsa bona, o tshwanetse go diragatsa se pele gore ba itse sentle se ba tshwanetseng go se dira. Lenaneothuto le tla go kaela gore o dira se jang.
- 3 Tlhalosetsa barutwana gore o AKANYA ka metlha ka se o yang go kwala ka ga sona. O tshwanetse go tlhalosa dikakanyo tsa gago kwa godimo gore barutwana ba di utlwe.
- 4 Dirisa letlhomeso la go rulaganya go itlhamela thulaganyo ya gago ya go kwala.
- 5 Jaanong naya barutwana metsotso e se mekae go akanya ka se ba yang go se kwala.
- 6 Letla barutwana go gadimana le go abelana dikakanyo tsa bona.
- 7 Kwa bofelong kaela le go tshegetsa barutwana fa ba ntse ba baya matlhomeso a bone.

### GO KWALA GA NTLHA

- 1 Pele o simolola go ruta, kwala letlhomeso la gago go rulaganya mo patitšhokong go tswa mo thutong ya Mosupologo.
- 2 Jaanong, ka bokhutswane diragatsa o tlhalosetse barutwana gore ba ya go dirisa jang thulaganyo ya bone ya go itlhamela.
- 3 Bontsha barutwana letlhomeso la go kwala le le tla ba kaelang go dira se.

- 4 Fa barutwana ba ba feleletsa go kwala lwa ntlha, tsamayatsamaya mo phaposing go ba thusa le ba kaela.

### TSHIAMISO LE POELETSO

- 1 Kwala lenaanetekolo la go siamisa le le mo lenaneothutong mo patithokong.
- 2 Le buise mme o le tlhalosetse barutwana.
- 3 Go botoka go bontsha barutwana sekao sa go siamisa diphoso tse di dirwang kgafetsa.
- 4 Letla barutwana go siamisa diphoso tsa bona ba dirisa lenaane la go baakanya diphoso.

### GO PHASALATSA SE SE KWADILWENG

- 1 Laela barutwana go kwalolola sa bofelo se ba se kwadileng ka makgethe.
- 2 Naya barutwana tšhono ya go ananya dibuka le go buisa se balekane ba bona ba se kwadileng.
- 3 Neela barutwana ba ba farologaneng tšhono ya go abelana ka se ba se kwadileng ka go se buisetsa phaposi yotlhe.
- 4 Kopa barutwana bangwe go kopololela dikgang tsa bone mo letlhareng le le sa kwalelang, ba take ditshwantsho tse dintle le go saena. Bontsha tiro ya barutwana ka go e manega mo loboteng ka fa phaposing.
- 5 Phutha dibuka tsa barutwana. O kopiwa go tshwaya fela ditirwana tsa go kwala di le pedi tsa morutwana mongwe le mongwe mo kgweditharong o dirisa ruburiki e e neetsweng. Le fa go ntse jalo buisa mme o tshwaele dintlha ka ga go kwala ga barutwana mo legatong lengwe le lengwe la go kwala.
- 6 Gape, go itshepa ke karolo e e botlhokwa ya go godisa dikgono tsa go kwala.



## Maano a go kwala

*Dipoelo: Go naya barutwana ditogamaano tse di tla ba kaelang le go ba thusa fa ba ntse ba leka go kwala dikakanyo tsa bone ka nosi.*

- 1 Latela lenaneothuto go wetsa ditirwana tsa go kwala beke le beke.
- 2 Mo mananeothutong a, o tla lemoga gore ditogamaano tsa go kwala ga di latelwe ka metlha. Se se thusa barutwana gore ba itse go solofela eng mo dithutong tsa go kwala. Se se thusa ka go itshepa.
- 3 O tla lemoga gore barutwana ba rutiwa ditogamaano tse di farologaneng ka bonya gore ba kgone go feleletsa letlhomeso ka katlego.
- 4 Maikaelelo ke gore tiriso ya ditoga maano tse, e itlele fela.
- 5 Ditogamaano tse di ruta barutwana dikgato tse ba tshwanetseng go di latela fa ba kwala mme se, se aga go itshepa ga bona.

**TOGAMAANO 1: MORUTABANA O DIRAGATSA GO KWALA PELE**

- a Morutabana lwa ntlha o supetsa barutwana sentle se ba tshwanetseng go se dira.

**TOGAMAANO 2: BAKWADI BA A AKANYA PELE BA KWALA**

- a Go kwala ke go baya dikakanyo tsa gago mo pampiring.
- b Se se raya gore bakwadi ba akanya pele mme ba tsee tshwetso gore ba tla kwala eng pele.
- c Boammaruri ke gore fa o kwala ga gona 'dikarabo' tse di fosagetseng kgotsa tse di siameng ka ntlha ya gore mokwadi mongwe le mongwe o kwala dikakanyo tsa gagwe.
- d Ka dinako tsotlhe naya barutwana nakwana ya go akanya ka se ba batlang go se kwala.

**TOGAMAANO 3: BAKWADI BA THALELA LEFOKO LENGWE LE LENGWE MOTHALO.**

- a Bakwadi ba akanya ka polelo e ba batlang go e kwala ba bo ba e buela kwa godimo.
- b Bakwadi ba bala gore go na le mafoko a le makae mo polelong ba bo ba thala mothalo wa lefoko lengwe le lengwe.
- c Methalo e thalelwa go tswa kwa molemeng go ya kwa mojeng, le go tswa kwa godimo go ya kwa tlase.
- d Methalo e thalelwa go ya ka boleele jwa lefoko
- e Go tshwanetse ga nna le diphatlha fa gare ga mafoko.
- f Kwa bofelong ba polelo barutwana ba baya khutlo.
- g Jaanong barutwana ba kwala mafoko mo godimo ga methalo. Fa ba sa itse go kwala lefoko ba leke go kwala pele modumo o le simololang ka one pele ba kopa thuso.
- h Se se naya dikakanyo tsa morutwana popego le go dira gore a itshephe. Jaanong le barutwana ba ba kgaratlang ba ka simolola dikgato tsa go kwala.

**TOGAMAANO 4: BAKWADI BA DIRISA DIDIRISWA GO KWALA MAFOKO**

- a Ruta barutwana go se kope thuso ka dinako tsotlhe fa ba sa itse go kwala lefoko. Ba tshwanetse go simolola ka go dirisa didiriswa tse dingwe go leka go kwala mafoko a ba sa a itseng. Dikao:
- b Mafoko a a mo loboteng
- c Dibuka tse dingwe
- d Mafoko a mopeleto.
- e Ba ka botsa le balekane ba bone.

**TOGAMAANO 5: BAKWADI BA DIRISA SE BA SE GAKOLOGELWANG GO KWALA MAFOKO**

- a** Barutwana ba tshwanetse go leka go gakologelwa mafoko a ba ithutileng ona, mme ba a kwale.

**TOGAMAANO 6: BAKWADI BA BUELA MAFOKO KA BONYA JAAKA KHUDU**

- a** Ruta barutwana go buela lefoko le ba sa le itseng ka bonya go utlwa medumo e e farologaneng ya lona. ( go kgaoganya)
- b** Ruta barutwana go kwala medumo yotlhe e ba ka e utlwang. ( Ba ka nna ba se kgone go peleta lefoko sentle fela se ke tshimologo ya go kwala mafoko a ba sa a itseng. Sekao: ph e ka nna ya kwalwa jaaka p. Morutabana a ka agela mo godimo ga se, go bontsha mokwadi mopeleto o o nepagetseng.
- c** Leka go buisa se morutwana a se kwadileng a dirisa medumopuo mme o mo akgolele kitso ya gagwe ya medumopuo. Go botlhokwa go rotloetsa bokgoni jo.

**TOGAMAANO 7: BAKWADI BA BUISA SE BA SE KWADILENG**

- a** Bakwadi ba ipuisetsa dipolelo tsa bona kwa godimo kgotsa go molekane. Go buisetsa yo mongwe se o se kwadileng go dira gore tsamaiso ya go kwala e tlhaloganyege botoka.
- b** Fa ba dira se, ba netefatsa fa go se na mafoko a ba a tlogetseng.
- c** Gape ba netefatsa fa mafoko a bona a latelana sentle.
- d** Se se botlhokwa ke go netefatsa gore barutwana ba itumelela tsamaiso ya go kwala le go nna motlotlo ka se ba se kwadileng.

**TOGAMAANO 8: BAKWADI BA A GADIMANA BA BUE**

- a** Mo dinakong tse di farologaneng tsa thuto, barutwana ba ka gadimana mme ba buisana le molekane ka go refosana.
- b** Se, se ka dirisetswa go abelana ka dikakanyo tsa se ba tla kwalang ka sona, go buisetsana ka se ba se kwadileng, go bolellana ka ditshwantsho tsa bona kgotsa go netefatsa fa ba tlhaloganya se ba tshwanetseng go se dira.
- c** Ruta barutwana go lebaganya difatlhego tsa bona mme ba buele kwa tlase.

### **TOGAMAANO 9: TSHWARA DIKOPANONYANA**

- a** Se ke togamaano e e mosola ya fa barutwana ba kwala
- b** Tsamayatsamaya mo phaposing mme o ele tlhoko barutwana ba ba kgaratlhang.
- c** Tshwara kopanonyana le morutwana.
- d** Ela tlhoko tiro ya morutwana, o mo reetse mme o mo neye thuso e e maleba.
- e** Leka go thusa morutwana mongwe le mongwe mme o ba rotloeletse maiteko a bona.





The background of the entire page is a light gray color with a repeating pattern of small, white, line-art icons. These icons represent various educational fields: science (flasks, beakers, globes, atoms), mathematics (calculators, rulers, compasses, triangles), arts (pencils, paint palettes, brushes), and general education (books, graduation caps, speech bubbles, lightbulbs).

**Mophato 3**

**KGWEDITHARO 1**

**Beke**

**1**

**Go Tlwaediwa  
Mekgwatiro**

# Mosupologo



## Ditirwana tsa Molomo

Metsotso: 15

### ITSISE THITOKGANG: GO RIBOLOLA SE O SETSENG O SE ITSE (BEKE YA NTLHA YA THITOKGANG)

- 1 Bolelela barutwana gore mo ngwageng o, re ya go ithuta dithitokgang tse di farologaneng.
- 2 Tlhalosa gore thitokgang ke kakanyo e tona e e re nayang tsela ya go ithuta mmogo.
- 3 Thala sediko o bo o kwala lefoko **ithuta** ka fa gare mo patitšhoko.
- 4 Botsa barutwana: *Lo rata go ithuta ka ga eng?*
- 5 Kwala dikakanyo tsa barutwana go dikologa mmapa wa tlhaloganyo. Baya dikakanyo tse di tshwanang mmogo.
- 6 Fa barutwana ba na le bothata jwa go araba, botsa dipotso tse di latelang tse di fatang:
  - a O ne o rata go ithuta ka eng mo Mophatong wa 1?
  - b O ne o rata go ithuta ka eng mo Mophatong wa 2?
  - c Goreng o ne o rata go ithuta ka ...?

### TLOTLOFOKO YA THITOKGANG

- 1 Tlhalosa gore ngwaga o re ya go ithuta mafoko a mantši a mantšhwa, gore a re thuse go tlhagisa dikakanyo tsa rona botoka!
- 2 Ruta o dirisa SDTB.
- 3 Baya mafoko le ditshwantsho mo Pating ya Mafoko a Thitokgang.
- 4 Tshwanang
  - a Emisa menwana e le 1 go filtha go 5.
  - b Tlhalosetsa barutwana gore ba emise palo e e TSHWANANG ya menwana.
  - c Boeletsa ga 4–5



## Mokwalo

Metsotso: 15

- 1 Tlhalosa gore re tla nna le tsamaiso e e lolameng ya go aba dibuka tsa thutiso.
- 2 Itlhophela tsamaiso e e tla siamelang phaposiborutelo ya gago le barutwana, jaaka: **Go dirisa batlhokomedi ba dibuka.**
- 3 Tlhalosa gore mo tsamaong ya ngwaga, mongwe le mongwe o tla bona tšhono ya go nna motlhokomedi wa dibuka. Mo bekeng e, re tla ikatisetsa go nna batlhokomedi ba dibuka, gore fa nako e fitlha mongwe le mongwe a bo a itse tiro eo ebile a siametse go ka e dira.
- 4 Bontsha barutwana lefelo la dibuka tsa thutiso, le ka fa di tshwanetseng go kgaoganngwa ka teng (ditlhopha, manno go ya ka mela, jalo jalo.)

- 5 Bontsha barutwana gore ba ka kuka jang mokgobo wa dibuka tsa thutiso tsa setlhopha sa bone kgotsa go ya ka mela ya manno, jj.
- 6 Ba bontshe gore ba aba dibuka jang ka bonolo, ka kelotlhoko, ka bonako (ba seka ba latlhela dibuka!)
- 7 Bitsa barutwana ba le mmalwa (palo ya ba o ba bitsang e tla tswa mo go reng kemo ya phaposiborutelo ke e e ntseng jang), gore ba nne batlhokomedi ba dibuka ba letsatsi
- 8 Naya batlhokomedi ba dibuka taelo ya go ikatisetsa go aba dibuka.
- 9 Ba laele gore ba nne fa fatshe ka tidimalo.
- 10 Fa barutwana botlhe ba tshwere dibuka tsa bona, tlhalosa gore batlhokomedi ba dibuka gape ba tla ikarabela ka go phutha dibuka.
- 11 Bontsha barutwana gore ba phuthe dibuka jang mo moleng wa manno a bone le mo ditlhopheng, jalo, jalo.
- 12 Bontsha barutwana gore ba boloke kae dibuka.
- 13 Bitsa batlhokomedi botlhe ba dibuka ba letsatsi go ikatisetsa go phutha dibuka.



## Puisokopanelo:

Metsotso: 15

### Pele ga Puiso

- 1 Tlhalosa gore ngwaga o, re tla nna le puisokopanelo.
- 2 Tlhalosa gore puisokopanelo e tla diragala kwa pele mo mosemeng (kgotsa gongwe le gongwe fa kemo ya phaposi e sa siama).
- 3 Tlhalosa gore re tla tla mo mosemeng ka bonako, ka tidimalo.
- 4 Bontsha barutwana gore ba tsamaela jang kwa mosemeng. Tlhalosa gore matsogo a bona a se kgome ope, ba didimale, ba tsamaele ka bonako le ka kelotlhoko!
- 5 Tlhopha mokgwa o o siametseng phaposiborutelo le barutwana ba gago, wa go ya go nna kwa mosemeng, jaaka: **Mola ka mola go ya ka manno.**
- 6 Bolelela barutwana gore ba mo moleng ofe wa manno, gore a ke mola wa manno wa 1, wa 2, wa 3, jalo, jalo.
- 7 Bolelela barutwana gore ba **gopole** mela ya manno a bona ka dinako tsotlhe.
- 8 Biletsa barutwana kwa mosemeng go ya ka mela ya manno a bona.
- 9 Fa barutwana botlhe ba sena go nna mo mosemeng, tlhalosa gore ba tshwanetse go boela kwa mannong a bona ka bonako, le ka tidimalo.
- 10 Bontsha barutwana gore ba boela jang kwa mannong a bona. Tlhalosa gore matsogo a bona a se kgome ope, ba didimale, ba tsamaele ka bonako, le ka kelotlhoko!
- 11 Bitsa barutwana mola ka mola go boela kwa mannong a bona.



## Go kwala:

Metsotso: 30

### Go rulaganya Kwalo ya ntlha

#### LETLHOMESO LA GO KWALA:

Sengwe se ke batlang gore o se itse ka nna ke \_\_\_\_\_

#### GO DIRAGATSA

- 1 Tlhalosa gore gompiono, barutwana ba tla kwala ka **sengwe se ba batlang gore wena (morutabana wa bone) o se itse ka bone.**
- 2 Buisetsa barutwana letlhomeso kwa godimo la go kwala.
- 3 **Diragatsa** go bontsha barutwana gore o **akanya pele o kwala.**
- 4 Bolelela barutwana dikakanyo tse o nang le tsona go di kwala mo teng ga letlhomeso, jaaka: Ke na le bana ba le babedi.
- 5 **Diragatsa** go thala setshwantsho sa gago o na le ngwana wa gago.
- 6 Tlhalosa gore o tla kwala mafoko afe. **Thala mola wa lefoko lengwe le lengwe.**
- 7 Diragatsa go feleletsa letlhomeso la go kwala: **Sengwe se ke batlang gore o se itse ka nna ke** ke na le bana ba le babedi.
- 8 **Buela mafoko ka bonya jaaka khudu mme o kwale medumo e o e itseng.**
- 9 **Dirisa didirisiwa**, jaaka mafoko a go leba le mafoko a tlotlofoko ya thitokgang
- 10 Phimola sekao sa gago mo patitshokong. Tlhalosa gore se e ne e le sekao fela, barutwana ba tshwanetse go kwala dikakanyo tsa bona.

#### DITAELO TSA MOLOMO

- 1 Botsa barutwana: Lo ka rata gore ke itse eng ka lona?
- 2 Laela barutwana **go akanya pele ba kwala.**
- 3 Botsa barutwana ba le 2–3 go go bolelela sengwe se ba batlang gore o se itse.
- 4 Ba tshwanetse go re: Sengwe se ke batlang gore o se itse ka nna ke...
- 5 Tlhalosa gore jaanong barutwana ba tshwanetse go thala le go kwala ka maikutlo a bona!

#### GO KWALA

- 1 **Bitsa bona batlhokomedi bale ba dibuka go di aba.**
- 2 Fa barutwana ba kwala, tsamayatsamaya mo phaposing mme o dire **dikopanonyana** le barutwana
- 3 Kopa barutwana go go bolelela ka go kwala ga bona.
- 4 Thusa barutwana go tlatsa letlhomeso la go kwala
- 5 Rotloetsa barutwana.

## 6 Bitsa batlhokomedi bale ba dibuka go phutha dibuka.



### Puisokaelo ka ditlhopha

Metsotso le 30

- 1 Tlhalosa gore re tla nna le tsamaiso e e lolameng ya go aba **Matlharetiro a Puiso**.
- 2 Tlhalosa gore batlhokomedi ba dibuka le bone ba tla aba matlharetiro a puiso go barutwana botlhe.
- 3 Bontsha barutwana fa go bewang matlharetiro a puiso gone le gore a tla kgaoganngwa jang (ditlhopha, mela ya manno, jalo, jalo.)
- 4 Bontsha barutwana gore ba kuka jang mokgobo wa matlharetiro a puiso ka ditlhopha, ka mela ya manno, jalo, jalo.
- 5 Ba bontshe gore ba aba jang matlharetiro ka bonolo, ka kelotlhoko, le ka bonako (ba seka ba latlhela dibuka!)
- 6 Bitsa batlhokomedi bona bale ba dibuka, go aba matlharetiro a puiso.
- 7 Ba neele taelo ya go ikatisetsa go aba matlharetiro a puiso.
- 8 Ba laele go nna fa fatshe ka tidimalo.
- 9 Laela barutwana botlhe go leba matlharetiro a puiso.
- 10 Tlhalosetsa barutwana diaekhone/matshwao a a mo matlharetirong a puiso jaana:
  - a Matlho: Mafoko a go leba le go bua.
  - b Molomo: Dumisa mafoko
  - c Puiso ya morutwana a le mongwe: Morutwana o buisa a le nosi
  - d Puiso ya barutwana ba babedi: Puiso ka bobedi.
- 11 Tlhalosa gore ke maikarabelo a bona batlhokomedi bano ba dibuka go phutha matlharetiro a puiso.
- 12 Bontsha barutwana gore ba phuthe jang matlharetiro a mola wa manno a bona, ditlhopha, jalo, jalo.
- 13 Bontsha barutwana gore ba boloke kae matlharetiro.
- 14 Bitsa batlhokomedi ba dibuka ba letsatsi go ikatisetsa go phutha matlharetiro a puiso.

## Labobedi



### Temogo ya medumopuo le Medumopuo:

Metsotso: 15

#### Itsise medumo le mafoko a mantšhwa.

- 1 Tlhalosa gore fa re ithuta medumopuo ngwaga o, go botlhokwa thata go reetsa ka tloafalo.
- 2 Tlhalosa gore gompieno re ya go tshameka motshameko o o bidiwang **Morutabana a re**. O ke motshameko o go tlhokegang gore re reetse ka tloafalo fa re o tshameka! Re tlile go eta re dirisa motshameko o mo tsamaong ya ngwaga.
- 3 Tlhalosetsa barutwana melawana:
  - a Tlhalosa gore re ya go dira ditiragatso tse di farologaneng, jaaka tshwara tlhogo, fofisa khaete, pena nko, tlola gararo, jalo, jalo.
  - b Fa o re, 'morutabana a re', barutwana ba diragatse.
  - c Fa o sa re 'morutabana a re', barutwana ba seka ba suta.
  - d Fa morutwana a diragatsa o sa re 'morutabana a re', morutwana yoo, o a tswa mo motshamekong, a nne fa fatshe.
  - e Mofenyi ke morutwana wa bofelo yo o setseng.
- 4 Laela barutwana go ema ka dinao.
- 5 Tshameka motshameko o, go fitlhela go sala morutwana a le mongwe fela!



### Mokwalo:

Metsotso: 15

#### Kwala tlhaka/ditlhaka tse dintšhwa/mafoko a mantšhwa/dipolelo tse dintšhwa

- 1 Gopotsa barutwana gore ke maikarabelo a batlhokomedi ba dibuka go aba dibuka le matlharetiro a puiso.
- 2 Gopotsa barutwana lefelo la dibuka tsa thutiso le mokgwa o di kgaogantsweng ka one (ditlhopha, mela ya manno, jalo jalo)
- 3 Gopotsa barutwana gore ba kuka jang mokgobo wa dibuka tsa thutiso tsa setlhopha sa bone, mola wa manno jalo, jalo.
- 4 Ba gopotse gore ba aba dibuka jang ka bonolo, ka kelotlhoko, ka bonako (ba seka ba latlhela dibuka!)
- 5 Bitsa barutwana ba le mmalwa go nna batlhokomedi ba dibuka ba letsatsi leo. E tshwantse go nna barutwana ba ba **farologaneng**, e seng ba Mosupulogo.
- 6 Laela batlhokomedi ba dibuka go ikatisetsa go aba dibuka.
- 7 Ba laele go nna fa fatshe ka tidimalo
- 8 Fa barutwana botlhe ba tshwere dibuka tsa bona, laela gore ba bule letlhare la ntlha le le phepa.

- 9 Laela barutwana go kopololela letlha mo dibukeng tsa bona. Ba itsise gore ba na le motsotso o le mongwe fela go dira jalo. (Go botlhokwa thata go katisa barutwana go direla se ka bonako!)
- 10 Tlhalosa gore e santse e le maikarabelo a batlhokomedi ba dibuka go phutha dibuka.
- 11 Gopotsa barutwana gore ba tshwanetse go phutha jang dibuka tsa ditlhopha, mela ya manno jalo, jalo.
- 12 Gopotsa barutwana lefelo la go baya dibuka.
- 13 Bitsa batlhokomedi ba dibuka ba letsatsi go tla go ikatisetsa go phutha dibuka.



## Puisokopanelo:

Metsotso: 15

### Puiso ya Ntlha

- 1 Gopotsa bautwana gore ngwaga o, re tlike go nna le Puisokopanelo.
- 2 Gopotsa barutwana gore puisokopanelo e diragala mo **mosemeng**, kwa pele ka mo phaposiborutelong.
- 3 Tlhalosa gore re tshwanetse go ya go nna mo **mosemeng** ka bonako le ka tidimalo.
- 4 Bontsha barutwana gore ba tsamaela jang kwa **mosemeng**. Tlhalosa gore matsogo a bona a se kgome ope, ba didimale, ba tsamaele ka bonako le ka tidimalo!
- 5 Tlhopha thulaganyo ya go tsamaela kwa mosemeng e e siametseng phaposiborutelo le barutwana ba gago, jaaka **manno a mola ka mola**.
- 6 Bolelela barutwana gore ba mo moleng wa manno afe, gore ba tle ba itse gore a ba mo mannong a mola wa 1, wa 2, wa 3, jalo, jalo.
- 7 Tlhalosa gore barutwana ba tshwanetse go **gopola mela ya manno** a bona.
- 8 Bitsa barutwana **mola ka mola**, go tla mo mosemeng.
- 9 Fa barutwana botlhe ba ntse mo mosemeng, tlhalosa gore ka puisokopanelo, go na le melawana e re e salang morago fa re tla go nna mo mosemeng.
- 10 Botsa barutwana: Ke dilo dife tse o akanyang gore di botlhokwa fa re le mmogo mo mosemeng?
- 11 Sekaseka dikakanyo le barutwana, jaaka, go se kgome ba bangwe, go se tlaetlale fa o ntseng teng, go reetsa sebui, jalo, jalo.
- 12 Tlhalosa o bo o bontshe barutwana gore ba nne jang mo mosemeng ka nako ya puisokopanelo, jaaka:
  - a Re bofaganya maoto kgotsa re isa mangole kwa godimo, gore rotlhe re nne le manno mo mosemeng.
  - b Re baya matsogo mo diropeng kgotsa re a baya gongwe mo go rona.
  - c Re reetsa ka tlhoafalo fa kgang e buisiwa.
  - d Re tsholetsa matsogo fa re batla go bua.
- 13 Laela barutwana botlhe go ikatisa metsotswana e sekae gore ba nna jang ka nako ya puisokopanelo.
- 14 Gopotsa barutwana gore re tshwanelwa ke go boela kwa mannong a rona ka bonako le ka tidimalo.

- 15 Bontsha barutwana gore ba boela jang kwa mannong a bona. Tlhalosa gore matsogo a bona a se kgome ope, ba didimale, ba tsamaele ka bonako, le ka kelotlhoko!
- 16 Bitsa barutwana mola ka mola go boela kwa mannong a bona.



## Puisokaelo ka ditlhopha

Metsotso: 30

- 1 Gopotsa barutwana gore re tla nna le tsamaiso e e lolameng ya go aba **Matlharetiro a Puiso.**
- 2 Gopotsa barutwana gore batlhokomedi ba dibuka ba tla aba le matlharetiro a puiso go barutwana botlhe.
- 3 Gopotsa barutwana lefelo la go baya matlharetiro a puiso le gore a tla kagoganngwa jang (ditlhopha, mela ya manno, jalo, jalo.)
- 4 Gopotsa barutwana gore ba kuka jang mokgobo wa matlharetiro a puiso ka ditlhopha, go ya ka mola wa manno, jalo jalo.
- 5 Ba gopotse gore ba aba jang matlharetiro a puiso ka bonolo, ka kelotlhoko, le ka bonako (ba seka ba latlhela dibuka!)
- 6 Bitsa batlhokomedi ba dibuka ba ka Labobedi, go aba matlharetiro a puiso.
- 7 Ba neele taelo ya go ikatisetsa go aba matlharetiro a puiso.
- 8 Ba laele go nna fa fatshe ka tidimalo.
- 9 Laela barutwana botlhe go leba matlharetiro a puiso.
- 10 Gopotsa barutwana diaekhone/matshwao a a mo matlharetirong a puiso jaana:
  - a Matlho: Mafoko a go leba le go bua
  - b Molomo: Dumisa mafoko
  - c Puiso ya morutwana a le mongwe: Morutwana o buisa a le nosi
  - d Puiso ya barutwana ba babedi: Puiso ka bobedi
- 11 Gopotsa barutwana gore ke maikarabelo a batlhokomedi ba dibuka go phutha matlharetiro a puiso.
- 12 Gopotsa barutwana gore ba phuthe jang matlharetiro a mola wa manno a bona, ditlhopha jalo, jalo.
- 13 Gopotsa barutwana gore ba boloke kae matlharetiro a puiso.
- 14 Bitsa batlhokomedi ba dibuka ba letsatsi go ikatisetsa go phutha matlharetiro a puiso.
- 15 Morago ga moo naya barutwana tekonyana ya ka pele ya molomo go bona gore a ba tla gopola diaekhone/matshwao le go ikatisetsa gore ba tsholetse matsogo fa ba batla go bua.
- 16 Botsa barutwana dipotso tse di jaaka:
  - a Ke aekhone/letshwao lefe le le re bontshang gore re buise ka bobedi ka bobedi?
  - b Aekhone/letshwao la molomo le raya eng?
  - c O tshwanetse go dira eng fa o bona setshwantsho sa molomo?
  - d Jalo, jalo



# Laboraro



## Ditirwana tsa Molomo

Metsotso: 15

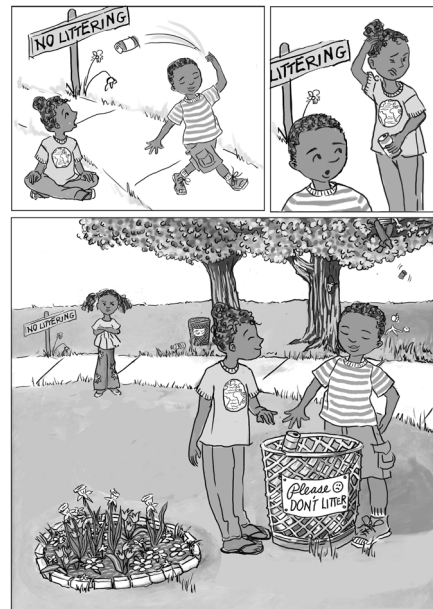
BEKE 1

### TLOTLOFOKO YA THITOKGANG

- 1 Ruta o dirisa SDTB.
- 2 Baya mafoko le ditshwantsho mo Pating ya Tlotlofoko ya Thitokgang.
- 3 Farologane
  - a Naya barutwana dibuka.
  - b Thala popego e e BONOLO mo patitšhokong.
  - c Tlhalosa gore barutwana ba tshwanetse go thala popego e e FAROLOGANENG mo dibukeng tsa bona.
  - d Boeletsa ga 4–5.

### GO TLHAMA DIKANELOKGANG (BEKE YA NTLHA YA THITOKGANG)

- 1 Tlhalosa gore mo ngwageng o, re ya go dira ka ditlhotshwana, re tlhama dikanelokgang. Re tshwanelwa ke go ya kwa ditlhotshwaneng tsa rona ka bonako!
- 2 Bontsha barutwana gore ba bope jang ditlhotshwana. Bontsha barutwana gore ke bomang ba ba tla bong ba le mo ditlhopheng tsa bone.
- 3 (Sekao: Fa barutwana ba ntse ka mela ya manno a bone, mokgwa o o bonolo wa go dira ditlhotshwana ke wa gore barutwana ba le babedi ba ba mo moleng o o fa pele ba retologe, ba lebagane le ba babedi ba ba fa morago ga bona mo moleng wa bobedi.)
- 4 A barutwana botlhe ba itse gore ke bomang ba ba mo setlhopheng sa bona, le gore ba ye jang kwa ditlhopheng tsa bona.
- 5 Tshameka motshameko o o tla bontshang barutwana gore ba ithute go tlhama ditlhotshwana ka pele, le ka tidimalo.
- 6 Tlhalosa gore fa o re 'tsamayang' barutwana ba tla nna le metsotswana e le 30 go ya kwa ditlhotshwaneng tsa bona.
- 7 Morutwana yo a tla bong a se kwa setlhopheng sa gagwe fa metsotswana e le 30 e fela, o a tswa, mmogo le setlhotshwana sotlhe sa gagwe! Morago ga moo ba tla ya go ema kwa pele mo phaposing.
- 8 Tshameka motshameko o go fitlhela go sala setlhotshwana se le sengwe. (Fa go tlokega, khutswafatsa nako go metsotswana e le 20, metsotswana e le 10).





## Temogo ya medumopuo le Medumopuo:

Metsotso: 15

### Itsise medumo le mafoko a mantšhwa

- 1 Gopotsa barutwana gore fa re ithuta medumopuo ngwaga o, go botlhokwa thata go reetsa ka tlhoafalo.
- 2 Tlhalosa gore gompieno re ya go tshameka **Morutabana a re**.
- 3 Gopotsa barutwana melawana:
  - a Tlhalosa gore o ya go dira ditiragatso tse di farologaneng, jaaka: tshwara tlhogo; fofisa khaete; pena nko; tlola gararo; jj.
  - b Fa o re 'morutabana a re', barutwana ba tshwanetse go diragatsa.
  - c Fa o sa re 'morutabana a re', barutwana ba tshwanetse go se sute.
  - d Fa morutwana a diragatsa o sa re 'morutabana a re', morutwana yoo o dule, mme o tshwanelwa ke go nna fa fatshe.
  - e Mofenyi ke morutwana wa bofelo yo o setseng.
- 4 Laela barutwana go ema ka dinao.
- 5 Tshameka motshameko go fitlhela go sala morutwana a le mongwe fela!



## Mokwalo:

Metsotso: 15

### Kwala tlhaka/ditlhaka tse dintšhwa/mafoko a mantšhwa/dipolelo tse dintšhwa

- 1 Gopotsa barutwana gore ke maikarabelo a batlhokomedi ba dibuka go aba dibuka le matlharetiro a puiso.
- 2 Gopotsa barutwana lefelo le dibuka tsa thutiso di bewang mo go lone le mokgwa o di kgaogantsweng ka one (ditlhopha, mela ya manno, jalo jalo)
- 3 Gopotsa barutwana gore ba kuka jang mokgobo wa dibuka tsa thutiso tsa setlhopha sa bone, mola wa manno a bone, jalo, jalo.
- 4 Ba gopotse gore ba aba dibuka jang ka bonolo, ka kelotlhoko, ka bonako (ba seka ba latlhela dibuka!)
- 5 Bitsa barutwana ba le mmalwa go nna batlhokomedi ba dibuka ba letsatsi leo. E tshwantse go nna barutwana ba ba **farologaneng** le ba o setseng o ba tlhophile.
- 6 Laela batlhokomedi ba dibuka go ikatisetsa go aba dibuka.
- 7 Ba laele go nna fa fatshe ka tidimalo.
- 8 Fa barutwana botlhe ba tshwere dibuka tsa bona, laela gore ba bule letlhare la ntlha le le phepa.
- 9 Laela barutwana go kopolola letlha ka bonako go tswa mo botong. Ba itsise gore ba na le motsotso o le mongwe fela go dira jalo. (Go botlhokwa thata go katisa barutwana go direla se ka bonako!)
- 10 Laela barutwana go kwala maina a bona ka bothakga le ka tsela e e balegang sentle ka bonako ka fa tlase ga letlha. Tlhalosa gore ba tla nna le metsotswana e le 30 go dira jalo.

- 11 Laela barutwana ba ba sa ntseng ba na le nako go kwala maina a bone gape (kgotsa gantsi ka moo ba ka kgonang ka gone mo metsotswaneng e le 30).
- 12 Fa metsotswana e le 30 e sena go fela, laela barutwana go tswala dibuka.
- 13 Gopotsa barutwana gore batlhokomedi ba dibuka gape ba tla ikarabela ka go phutha dibuka.
- 14 Gopotsa barutwana gore ba phuthe jang dibuka ka mola wa manno a bona, ditlhopha jalo, jalo.
- 15 Gopotsa barutwana gore ba beye kae dibuka.
- 16 Bitsa batlhokomedi ba dibuka ba letsatsi gore ba ikatisetse go phutha dibuka.

*Ela tlhoko: O ka dirisa tirwana ya go kwala maina jaaka tlhatlhobo e e sa tlhomamang, go bona gore ke barutwana bafe ba ba kgonang go kwala maina a bona, le gore ba kgona go a kwala ka lobelo lo lo kana kang.*



## Go kwala:

Metsotso: 30

### Go rulaganya le Kwalo ya Ntlha

#### LETLHOMESO LA GO KWALA:

Sengwe se ke batlang gore o se itse ka nna ke \_\_\_\_\_

Selo se sengwe se se botlhokwa ka nna ke \_\_\_\_\_

#### GO DIRAGATSA

- 1 Tlhalosa gore gompieno, barutwana ba tla oketsa go kwala ga bone ka polelo go simolola ka Mosupologo.
- 2 Gompieno ba tla akanya ka selo se sengwe se se botlhokwa gore batho ba se itse ka bone!
- 3 Buisetsa barutwana letlhomeso le le ntšhwa la go kwala.
- 4 **Diragatsa** go bontsha barutwana gore o a **akanya pele o kwala**.
- 5 Tlhalosa dikgopolo dingwe tse o nang le tsone go tlatsa letlhomeso la go kwala, jaaka: **Selo se sengwe se se botlhokwa gore o se itse ka nna ke gore** ke rata go buisa.
- 6 **Diragatsa** gore o oketse sethalwa sa gago, jaaka: Wena o buisa buka.
- 7 Tlhalosa gore o tla kwala mafoko afe. **Thalela lefoko lengwe le lengwe mola**.
- 8 Diragatsa go feleletsa letlhomeso la mokwalo, jaaka: Selo se sengwe se se botlhokwa ka nna ke Ke rata go buisa!
- 9 **Bua mafoko ka iketlo jaaka le bodu mme o kwale medumo e o e itseng.**
- 10 **Dirisa didirisiwa** (mafoko a a kwadilweng mo pontsheng, tlotlofoko ya thitokgang) go tsenya matshwa mo mo setshwantshong sa gago se se thadilweng.
- 11 **Phimola sekao sa gago** mo patitšhokong. Tlhalosa gore e n e le sekao fela, mme barutwana ba tshwanetse go kwala dikakanyo tsa bona.

### DITAELO TSA MOLOMO

- 1 Gopotsa barutwana gore ka Mosupologo, re ne ra akanya ka sengwe se re neng re batla gore batho ba se itse ka rona.
- 2 Gompieno re tla oketsa mokwalo wa rona ka polelo e nngwe.
- 3 Botsa barutwana jaana: Ke selo sefe se sengwe se o akanyang gore go botlhokwa gore batho ba se itse ka wena?
- 4 Laela barutwana **go akanya pele ba kwala.**
- 5 Tlhalosa gore barutwana ba tle ka dikakanyo tsa bone – **ba se ka** ba kopolola kakanyo ya gago!
- 6 Tlhalosa gore re **gadima jang le go bua:**
  - a Barutwana ba tshwanetse go gadimela mo mothong yo o ntseng fa thoko ga bone.
  - b Ba refosane ka go bolelela balekane ba bone karabo ya potso eno.
  - c Fa molekane wa bone a bua, ba reetse ka tlhoafalo!
- 7 Laela barutwana **go gadima le go bua** le molekane wa bone ka ga selo se le sengwe se ba se ratang ka sekolo.
- 8 **Nna o tsamayetsamaye o tlhomamise gore morutwana mongwe le mongwe o na le molekane yo a ka buang le ene. Tlhomamisa gore barutwana ba bua le tsala ya bone ka ga potso e o e boditseng.**
- 9 Bitsa barutwana ba le 3–4 go go bolelela gore balekane ba bone ba akanya gore ke eng se se botlhokwa gore batho ba bangwe ba se itse.
- 10 Ba tshwanetse go re: Selo se sengwe se molekane wa me a akanyang gore se botlhokwa go se itse ka ene ke ...
- 11 Tlhalosa gore jaanong barutwana ba tla dirisa letlhomeso la go kwala go thala setshwantsho mo go lone le go kwala dikakanyo tsa bone!

### GO KWALA

- 1 **Bitsa bona batlhokomedi ba le ba dibuka go di aba.**
- 2 Laela barutwana go batla mokwalo wa bone wa Mosupologo. Ba tla **oketsa** mokwalo oo!
- 3 Fa barutwana ba kwala, tsamayatsamaya mo phaposing mme o dire **dikopanonyana** le barutwana.
- 4 Kopa barutwana **go buisa mokwalo wa bone.**
- 5 Thusa barutwana go feleletsa letlhomeso la go kwala.
- 6 Thusa barutwana **go bitsa mafoko ka bonya jaala le bodu mme ba dirise didirisiwa.**
- 7 **Rotloetsa barutwana.**

### GADIMA O BUE

- 1 Fa go setse metsotso e ka nna 2–3, laela barutwana go baya dipensele tsa bona.
- 2 Gopotsa barutwana gore fa re **gadima gore re bua**, re gadima balekane mme re buisane!
- 3 Laela barutwana go **gadima gore ba bue** le balekane ka ditshwantsho tsa bona.

Manega tiro ya barutwana go fitlha go bogodimo jwa matlho a bone mo phaposing. Se se thusa barutwana go nna le dipuisano ka ga thitokgang.



## Puisokaelo ka ditlhopha

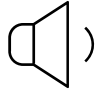
Metsotso: 30

**DITLHOPHA:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Gopotsa barutwana gore re tla nna le tsamaiso e e lolameng ya go aba **Matlharetiro a Puiso.**
- 2 Gopotsa barutwana gore batlhokomedi ba dibuka ba tla aba le matlharetiro a puiso go barutwana botlhe.
- 3 Gopotsa barutwana fa matlharetiro a puiso a bewang gone le gore a tla kgaoganngwa jang (ditlhopha, mela ya manno, jalo, jalo.)
- 4 Gopotsa barutwana gore ba kuka jang mokgobo wa matlharetiro a puiso ka ditlhopha, ka mela ya manno, jalo, jalo.
- 5 Gopotsa barutwana gore ba aba jang matlharetiro a puiso ka bonolo, ka kelotlhoko, le ka bonako (ba seka ba latlhela dibuka!)
- 6 Bitsa batlhokomedi ba dibuka ba Laboraro, go aba matlharetiro a puiso.
- 7 Ba laele go ikatisetsa go aba matlharetiro a puiso.
- 8 Ba laele go nna fa fatshe ka tidimalo.
- 9 Laela barutwana botlhe go leba matlharetiro a puiso.
- 10 Gopotsa barutwana ka diaekhone/matshwao a a mo matlharetirong a puiso jaana:
  - a Matlho: Mafoko a go leba le go bua.
  - b Molomo: Dumisa mafoko
  - c Puiso ya morutwana a le mongwe: Morutwana o buisa a le nosi
  - d Puiso ya barutwana ba babedi: Puiso ka bobedi le bobedi
- 11 Tlhalosa gore gompieno ke Laboraro ka jalo barutwana ba tshwanetse go leba tirwana ya Laboraro
- 12 Diragatsa go bontsha barutwana go dira tirwana e, o dirisa diaekhone/matshwao.
- 13 Tlhalosa gore barutwana ba tshwanetse go dira se **ka nosi** (*tlola go buisa ka bobedi mo letsatsing le!*)
- 14 Tlhalosa gore fa re **buisa ka nosi**, re tshwanetse go:
  - a Leba letlhare la rona.
  - b Re leke go buisa mafoko ka tidimalo go tswa mo letlhareng.
  - c Fa re sa itse lefoko, re ka botsa yo re bapileng le ena, kgotsa ra le tlola.
- 15 Naya barutwana nako ya go ikatisetsa go buisa ka nosi. Tsamayatsamaya mo phaposing go netefatsa fa barutwana ba dira tiro ya matlharetiro a puiso.
- 16 Morago ga metsotso e le metlhano, gopotsa barutwana gore e tla nna maikarabelo a batlhokomedi ba dibuka go phutha matlharetiro a puiso.
- 17 Gopotsa barutwana gore ba phuthe jang matlharetiro go ya ka mela ya manno, ditlhopha, jalo jalo.

- 18** Gopotsa barutwana fa matlharetiro a puiso a bewang gone.
- 19** Bitsa batlhokomedi ba dibuka ba letsatsi go ikatisetsa go phutha matlharetiro a puiso.
- 20** Morago ga moo, botsa barutwana dipotso tse dikhutshwane go tlhotlhomisa gore a ba gopola diaekhone/matshwaoditshwantsho le go emisa matsogo fa ba batla go bua.
- 21** Botsa barutwana dipotso tse di jaaka:
- a** Ke aekhone/letshwao lefe le le re bolelelang gore re buise ka bobedi?
  - b** Aekhone/letshwao la molomo le raya reng?
  - c** O tshwanetse go dira eng fa o bona setshwantsho sa molomo?
  - d** Jalo, jalo.

# Labone



## Temogo ya medumopuo le Medumopuo:

Metsotso: 15

### Kgaoganyo le Kopanyo

- 1 Gopotsa barutwana gore fa re ithuta medumopuo ngwaga o, go botlhokwa gore re reetse ka tlhoafalo.
- 2 Tlhalosa gore gompieno re ya go tshameka motshameko o mo ntšha o o bidiwang **Itsokotse, itsokotse, ema.**
- 3 **Tlhalosetsa barutwana melawana:**
  - a Tlhalosa gore o ya go dirisa mafoko a le mabedi: itsokotse le ema.
  - b Fa o re 'itsokotse', barutwana ba tshwanetse go itsokotsa.
  - c Fa o re 'ema', ba tshwanetse go ema ba sa tshikinyege, ba sa sute, ba dira jalo ka tidimalo!
  - d Fa barutwana ba sa 'eme', ba tswa mo motshamekong!
- 4 Laela barutwana go ema ka dinao.
- 5 E re: itsokotse, itsokotse, itsokotse, itsokotse, itsikotse, ema!
- 6 Raya morutwana mongwe le mongwe yo o sa emeng a nne fa fatshe!
- 7 Boeletsa makgetlhonyana.



## Puisokopanelo:

Metsotso: 15

### Puiso ya Bobedi

- 1 Gopotsa barutwana gore ngwaga o re ya go dira puisokopanelo.
- 2 Gopotsa barutwana gore Puisokopanelo e tla diragala mo **mosemeng**, kwa pele mo phaposing.
- 3 Tlhalosa gore re tlhoka go tsamaela kwa **mosemeng** ka bonako le ka tidimalo.
- 4 Bontsha barutwana gore ba ya jang kwa **mosemeng**. Tlhalosa gore matsogo a bona a se kgome ope, ba tsamaele ka bonako, ka kelotlhoko!
- 5 Tlhopha mkgwa wa go tsamaela kwa mosemeng o o siametseng phaposiborutelo le barutwana ba gago, jaaka: **manno a mola ka mola**
- 6 Bolelela barutwana gore ba mo moleng wa manno afe, gore ba tle ba itse gore a ba mo mannong a mola wa 1, wa 2, wa 3, jalo, jalo.
- 7 Tlhalosa gore barutwana ba tshwanetse go **gopola mela ya manno** a bona.
- 8 Bitsa barutwana, **mola ka mola wa manno a bona**, go tla mo mosemeng.
- 9 Gopotsa barutwana gore ba nna jang mo mosemeng ka nako ya puisokopanelo, jaaka:
  - a Re bofaganya maoto kgotsa re tsholetsa mangole, gore mongwe le mongwe a nne le manno.
  - b Re baya matsogo mo diropeng kgotsa re a baya gongwe mo go rona.
  - c Re reetsa ka tidimalo fa kgang e buisiwa.

- d Re tsholetsa letsogo fa re batla go bua.
- 10 Tlhalosa gore ka nako ya Puisokopanelo, barutwana ba reetsa kgang ka tlhoafalo.
- 11 Buisetsa barutwana kgang kwa godimo ya tsebe 2 ya bukatiro ya DBE.
- 12 Botsa barutwana dipotso tse di latelang. Gopotsa barutwana gore ba tshwanetse go emisa matsogo a bona fa ba batla go araba:
- a Morutabana wa mophato 3 ke mang?
- b Go na le ba na ba le bakae ba ba ntšha?
- c Phousetara e e mo leboteng ya reng?
- 13 Laela barutwana go tla go ikatisetsa ka metsotswana e se kae mokgwa wa go nna fa re dira puisokopanelo.
- 14 Gopotsa barutwana gore gape re tshwanetse go tsamaela ka bonako le ka tidimalo go boela kwa mannong a rona.
- 15 Bontshha barutwana mokgwa wa go boela kwa mannong a bona. Tlhalosa gore ba se kgome ope, ba didimale, ba tsamaele ka bonako le ka kelotlhoko!
- 16 Bitsa barutwana mola ka mola go boela kwa mannong a bona.



## Puisokaelo ka ditlhopha

Metsotso: 30

- 1 Gopotsa barutwana gore re tla nna le tsamaiso e e lolameng ya go aba **Matlharetiro a Puiso**.
- 2 Gopotsa barutwana gore batlhokomedi ba dibuka ba tla aba le matlharetiro a puiso go barutwana botlhe.
- 3 Gopotsa barutwana fa matlharetiro a puiso a bewang gone le gore a tla kgaoganngwa jang (ditlhopha, mela ya manno, jalo, jalo.)
- 4 Gopotsa barutwana gore ba kuka jang mokgobo wa matlharetiro a puiso ka ditlhopha, go ya ka mela ya manno, jalo jalo.
- 5 Ba gopotse gore ba aba jang matlharetiro a puiso ka bonolo, ka kelotlhoko, le ka bonako (ba seka ba latlhela dibuka!)
- 6 Bitsa batlhokomedi ba ba ntšha ba dibuka ba Labone, go aba matlharetiro a puiso.
- 7 Ba laele go ikatisetsa go aba matlharetiro a puiso.
- 8 Ba laele go nna fa fatshe ka tidimalo.
- 9 Laela barutwana botlhe go leba matlharetiro a puiso.
- 10 Gopotsa barutwana ka diaekhone/matshwo a a mo matlharetirong a puiso jaana:
- a Matlho: Mafoko a go leba le go bua
- b Molomo: Dumisa mafoko
- c Puiso ya morutwana a le mongwe: Morutwana o buisa a le nosi
- d Puiso ya barutwana ba babedi: Puiso ka bobedi
- 11 Tlhalosa gore gompieno ke Laboraro ka jalo barutwana ba tshwanetse go leba tirwana ya Labone.
- 12 Diragatsa go bontsha barutwana go dira tirwana e, o dirisa diaekhone/matshwao.
- 13 Morago ga moo, tlhalosa gore barutwana ba tshwanetse go dira se **ka nosi** (tlola go buisa ka bobedi mo letsatsing le!)



- 14** Tlhalosa gore fa re **buisa ka nosi**, re tshwanetse go:
- a** Leba letlhare la rona.
  - b** Re leke go buisa mafoko ka tidimalo go tswa mo letlhareng.
  - c** Fa re sa itse lefoko, re ka botsa yo re bapileng le ena, kgotsa ra le tlola.
- 15** Naya barutwana nako ya go ikatisetsa go buisa ka nosi. Tsamayatsamaya mo phaposing go netefatsa fa barutwana ba dira tiro ya matlharetiro a puiso.
- 16** Morago ga metsotso e le metlhano, gopotsa barutwana gore e tla nna maikarabelo a batlhokomedi ba dibuka go phutha matlharetiro a puiso.
- 17** Gopotsa barutwana gore ba phuthe jang matlharetiro go ya ka mela ya manno, ditlhopha, jalo, jalo.
- 18** Gopotsa barutwana fa matlharetiro a puiso a bewang gone.
- 19** Bitsa batlhokomedi ba dibuka ba letsatsi go ikatisetsa go phutha matlharetiro a puiso.
- 20** Morago ga moo, botsa barutwana dipotso tse dikhutshwane go tlhotlhomisa gore a ba gopola diaekhona/matshwao mme ba ikatisetse go emisa matsogo fa ba batla go bua.
- 21** Botsa barutwana dipotso tse di jaaka:
- a** Ke aekhona/letshwao lefe le le re bolelelang gore re buise ka bobedi?
  - b** Aekhona/letshwao la molomo le raya eng?
  - c** O tshwanetse go dira eng fa o bona setshwantsho sa molomo?
  - d** Jalo, jalo.

# Labotlhano



## Ditirwana tsa Molomo

Metsotso: 15

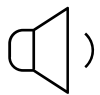
### TLOTLOFOKO YA THITOKGANG

- 1 Ruta o dirisa SDTB
- 2 Manega mafoko le ditshwantsho mo Pating ya Tlotlofoko ya Thitokgang.
  - a Tshwanang
  - b Farologaneng
    - Kgobokanya dilwana tse di jaaka dibuka-tiro tsa DBE tse 2, pensele, ditšhoko tse 2, sephimodi.
    - Bontsha barutwana dilwana di le pedi.
    - Tlhalosa gore fa e le gore dilwana tseo di a TSHWANA, barutwana ba TSHOLETSE MENWANA YA KGONOJE.
    - Fa dilwana di sa tshwane, ba robatse matsogo a bona mo ditafoleng tsa bona.

### PUISANO YA SETLHANGWA SA PUISOKOPANELO

- 1 Kwala letlhomeso la puisano mo patitšhokong:
  - a Dijo tse ke di ratang ke.....
  - b Tirwana e ke e ratang ke ....
- 2 Tlhalosa gore mo ngwageng o, re tla dira ka ditlhotshwana go sekaseka mokwalo wa Puisokopanelo. Re tshwanelwa ke go tsamaela kwa ditlhopheng tsa rona ka bonako!
- 3 Fa re fitlha kwa dithopheng tsa rona, re tla dirisa polelo e e simololang e e mo patitšhokong go dira puisano.
- 4 Buisetsa barutwana letlhomeso la puisano.
- 5 Tlhalosa gore fa re fitlha kwa ditlhopheng tsa rona, morutwana mongwe le mongwe a nne le tšhono ya go araba potso nngwe le nngwe.
- 6 Itsise ka 'kotana/letlapana/selwana' sa go bua.
- 7 Tlhalosa gore barutwana ba ya go amogana kotana ya go bua. Fa mongwe a tshotse kotana e ya go bua, ke tšhono ya gagwe ya go bua, ba bangwe ba reetse.
- 8 Biletsa barutwana ba le bararo kwa pele mo phaposeng, o bontshe ka mokgwa o ba tla amoganang kotana ka one, ba araba dipotso:
  - a Morutwana wa 1 a arabe potso ya 1
  - b Morutwana wa 2 a arabe potso ya 1
  - c Morutwana wa 3 a arabe potso ya 1
  - d Morutwana wa 4 a arabe potso ya 1
  - e Morutwana wa 1 a arabe potso ya 2
  - f Morutwana wa 2 a arabe potso ya 2
  - g Morutwana wa 3 a arabe potso ya 2
  - h Morutwana wa 4 a arabe potso ya 2

- 9 Gopotsa barutwana gore ba bopa jang ditlhotshwana. Gopotsa barutwana gore ba tla bo ba na le bomang mo ditlhopheng. E tshwanetse go nna ditlhopha tse di tshwanang le tsa Laboraro!
- 10 Netefatsa gore barutwana ba a gopola gore ke bomang ba ba leng mo setlhopheng sa bona, le gore ba ya jang kwa setlhopheng sa bona.
- 11 Tlhalosa gore fa o bua lefoko 'tsamaya' barutwana ba tla nna le metsotswana e le 30 go ya kwa ditlhotshwaneng tsa bona.
- 12 Morago ga moo, fetisetsa kotana ya go bua kwa setlhopheng sengwe le sengwe. Ba tshwanetse go refosana go araba dipotso jaaka o ba bontshitse.



## Temogo ya medumopuo le Medumopuo:

Metsotso: 15

### Batla lefoko

- 1 Tlhalosa gore fa re dira medumopuo ngwaga o, go botlhokwa go reetsa ka tlhoafalo.
- 2 Tlhalosa gore gompieno re ya go tshameka motshameko o o bidiwang **Setulo sa me le nna**. Motshameko o o batla re reetse ka tlhoafalo! Re tlile go o dirisa gantsinyana mo ngwageng o.
- 3 Tlhalosetsa barutwana melawana:
  - a Tlhalosa gore barutwana ba tla ema gaufi le ditulo tsa bona.
  - b O tla ba naya ditaelo.
  - c Barutwana ba tshwanetse go reetsa makaedi sentle, gore ba dire se se tshwanetseng.
- 4 Laela barutwana go ema ka dinao.
- 5 Naya ditaelo tse di jaaka:
  - ema fa morago ga setulo
  - kuka setulo
  - palama setulo
  - gata mo godimo ga setulo



## Puisokopanelo:

Metsotso: 15

### Morago ga Puiso

- 1 Tlhalosa gore beke le beke ka nako ya puisokopanelo, re tla dira tirwana ya morago ga puisokopanelo.
- 2 Tlhalosa gore barutwana ba tla bua ka sengwe se ba se ratileng mo kgannyeng go tswa go Bukatiro ya DBE.
- 3 **Diragatsa** go bontsha barutwana tsela ya go khutshwafatsa kgang ka polelo e le 1-2: **Ke a gopola gore go ne go na le bana ba le babedi ba ba ntšhwa kwa sekolong, Piet le Lebo.**
- 4 Buisa kgang gape go tswa go tsebe 2 ya bukatiro ya DBE.
- 5 Laela barutwana go akanya ka **dikhutswafatso tsa bona**.

- 6 Kopa barutwana ba le 2 go ya go 3 go **abelana** dikakanyo tsa bona le phaposi yotlhe. **Thusa** barutwana go bopa dipolelo tse di tletseng.
- 7 Tlhalosa o bo o baakanye diphoso tse di tshwanang go tswa mo barutwaneng.
- 8 Gopotsa barutwana gore re **gadima le go bua jang**:
  - a Barutwana ba tshwanetse go gadima motho yo o bapileng le bone.
  - b Ba tshwanetse go fana tšhono go bolelelana dikarabo.
  - c Fa balekane ba bone ba bua ba tshwanetse go reetsa ka tlhoafalo!
- 9 Laela barutwana go **gadima le go bua**, ba abelane tlhagiso ya **bona** le balekane.



## Puisokaelo ka ditlhopha

Metsotso: 30

- 1 Gopotsa barutwana gore re tla nna le tsamaiso e e lolameng ya go aba **Matlharetiro a Puiso**.
- 2 Gopotsa barutwana gore batlhokomedi ba dibuka ba tla aba le matlharetiro a puiso go barutwana botlhe.
- 3 Gopotsa barutwana fa matlharetiro a puiso a bewang gone le gore a tla kgaogannngwa jang (ditlhopha, mela ya manno, jalo, jalo.)
- 4 Gopotsa barutwana gore ba kuka jang mokgobo wa matlharetiro a puiso ka ditlhopha, ka mela ya manno, jalo jalo.
- 5 Ba gopotse gore ba aba jang matlharetiro a puiso ka bonolo, ka kelotlhoko, le ka bonako (ba seka ba latlhela dibuka!)
- 6 Bitsa batlhokomedi ba dibuka ba ba ntšha ba Labotlhano, go aba matlharetiro a puiso.
- 7 Ba laele go ikatisetsa go aba matlharetiro a puiso.
- 8 Ba laele go nna fa fatshe ka tidimalo.
- 9 Laela barutwana botlhe go leba matlharetiro a puiso.
- 10 Gopotsa barutwana ka diaekhone/matshwao a a mo matlharetirong a puiso jaana:
  - a Matlho: Mafoko a go leba le go bua.
  - b Molomo: Dumisa mafoko
  - c Puiso ya morutwana a le mongwe: Morutwana o buisa a le nosi
  - d Puiso ya barutwana ba babedi: Puiso ka bobedi le bobedi
- 11 Tlhalosa gore gompieno ke Laboraro ka jalo barutwana ba tshwanetse go lebelela tirwana ya Labotlhano
- 12 Diragatsa go bontsha barutwana go dira tirwana e, o dirisa diaekhone/matshwao.
- 13 Morago ga moo, tlhalosa gore barutwana ba tshwanetse go dira se **ka nosi** (*tlola go buisa ka bobedi mo letsatsing le!*)
- 14 Tlhalosa gore fa re **buisa ka nosi**, re tshwanetse go:
  - a Leba letlhare la rona.
  - b Re leke go buisa mafoko ka tidimalo go tswa mo letlhareng.
  - c Fa re sa itse lefoko, re ka botsa yo re bapileng le ena, kgotsa ra le tlola.
- 15 Naya barutwana nako ya go ikatisetsa go buisa ka nosi. Tsamayatsamaya mo phaposing go netefatsa fa barutwana ba dira tiro ya matlharetiro a puiso.

- 16** Morago ga metsotso e le metlhano, gopotsa barutwana gore e tla nna maikarabelo a batlhokomedi ba dibuka go kokoanya matlharetiro a puiso.
- 17** Gopotsa barutwana gore ba phuthe jang matlharetiro go ya ka mela ya manno, ditlhopha, jalo jalo.
- 18** Gopotsa barutwana gore matlharetiro a puiso a bewa kae.
- 19** Bitsa batlhokomedi ba dibuka ba letsatsi go ikatisetsa go phutha matlharetiro a puiso.
- 20** Morago ga moo, botsa barutwana dipotso tse dikhutshwane go tlhotlhomisa gore a ba gopola diaekhone le go ikaisetsa go emisa matsogo fa ba batla go bua.
- 21** Botsa barutwana dipotso tse di jaaka:
  - a** Ke aekhone/letshwao lefe le le re bolelelang gore re buise ka bobedi?
  - b** Aekhone/letshwao la molomo le re raya le reng?
  - c** O tshwanetse go dira eng fa o bona setshwantsho sa molomo?
  - d** Jalo, jalo.



The background of the entire page is a light gray color with a repeating pattern of small, white, line-art icons. These icons represent various educational fields: science (flasks, beakers, globes, atoms), mathematics (calculators, rulers, compasses, triangles), arts (pencils, paint palettes, brushes), and general education (books, graduation caps, lightbulbs, speech bubbles).

**Mophato 3**

**KGWEDITHARO 1**

**Beke**

**2**

**Go Tlwaediwa  
Mekgwatiro**

# Mosupologo



## Ditirwana tsa Molomo

Metsotso: 15

### ITSISE THITOKGANG: GO RIBOLOLA SE O SETSENG O SE ITSE (BEKE YA BOBEDI YA THITOKGANG)

- 1 Bolelela barutwana gore mo ngwageng o, re ya go ithuta dithitokgang tse di farologaneng.
- 2 Thala sediko o bo o kwala lefoko **go ithuta** ka fa gare.
- 3 Botsa barutwana jaana: *Go nna morutwana go raya eng?*
- 4 Kwala dikakanyo tsa barutwana go dikologa mmapa wa tlhaloganyo. Baya dikakanyo tse di tshwanang mmogo.
- 5 Fa barutwana ba na le bothata jwa go araba, botsa dipotso tse di latelang, tse di fatang:
  - a O rata go ithuta eng?
  - b Ke eng se o kgonang go se dira fa o leka go ithuta sengwe, mme se utlwala se le thata?
  - c O ka nna jang morutwana wa maemo a a kwa godimo?

### TLOTLOFOKO YA THITOKGANG

- 1 Tlhalosa gore ngwaga o re ya go ithuta mafoko a mantsi a mantšhwa, gore a re thuse go tlhagisa dikakanyo tsa rona botoka!
- 2 Ruta o dirisa SDTB
- 3 Baya mafoko le ditshwantsho mo pating ya Mafoko a Thitokgang
  - a Palo e Ntsi
    - Laela barutwana ba le BARARO go tla go go ema ka fa letlhakoreng.
    - Laela morutwana a le MONGWE go tla go go ema ka fa letlhakoreng le lengwe.
    - Botsa barutwana: ke setlhophha sefe se se nang le PALO E NTSI ya barutwana?
    - Boeletsa ka dipalo tse di farologaneng tsa barutwana.



## Mokwalo

Metsotso: 15

- 1 Tlhalosa gore go botlhokwa gore re tseye tshwetso ka melawana ya phaposi.
- 2 Botsa barutwana: Mekgwa ya maitseo a a botlhokwa mo phaposing ya rona ke efe?
- 3 Kwala dikakanyo tsa barutwana mo patitšhokong.
- 4 Morago ga moo tlhama melawana le barutwana.
- 5 Dikaelo tsa melawana ya phaposiborutelo:
  - a Di tshwanetse go akaretsa mekgwa e e mo lenaaneng
  - b Di tshwanetse go kwalwa jaana (Re dira jaana...e seng ga re dire jaana...)
  - c Melawana e tswanetse go nna e e amogelesegang gotlhe – E nne nnete ka gale.



- d Melawana ya mo phaposiborutelong e nne e 5 go ya go e 7.

*Ela tlhoko: Fa sekolo se tswa, kwala melawana mo phousetareng kgotsa mo letlhareng le le tona. E manege mo leboteng gore barutwana botlhe ba kgone go e bona.*



## Puisokopanelo:

Metsotso: 15

### Pele ga Puiso

- 1 Gopotsa barutwana gore ngwaga o, re tla nna le puisokopanelo.
- 2 Gopotsa barutwana gore puisokopanelo e tla diragala kwa pele mo godimo ga moseme (kgotsa gongwe le gongwe fa kemo ya phaposi e sa siama).
- 3 Gopotsa barutwana gore re tla tla mo mosemeng ka bonako, ka tidimalo.
- 4 Gopotsa barutwana gore ba tsamaela jang kwa mosemeng. Tlhalosa gore matsogo a bona a se kgome ope, ba didimale, ba tsamaele ka bonako le ka kelotlhoko!
- 5 Bitsa barutwana ka mola le mola wa manno a bone go ya kwa mosemeng.
- 6 Fa barutwana botlhe ba sena go nna mo mosemeng, tlhalosa gore ka dinako tsotlhe o tlile go batla gore ba go reetse.
- 7 Ba rute: **motshameko-kgogedi**, jaaka
  - a 1-2-3 MATLHO OTLHE MO GO NNA
  - b 1-2 MATLHO MO GO WENA!
- 8 Bolelela barutwana gore motshameko – kgogedi o diriwa jang.
  - a Fa ba utlwa ‘1-2-3 MATLHO MO GO NNA, ba tshwanetse go emisa go bua.
  - b Ba tswanetse go re ‘1-2’ MATLHO MO GO WENA!
  - c Morago ga moo, ba nne ka tidimalo, matlho a le mo morutabaneng.
- 9 Tshameka motshameko le barutwana, o ba rute motshameko-kgogedi:
  - a Laela barutwana go bua le balekane ba bone.
  - b Bua jaana: ‘1-2-3 MATLHO MO GO NNA’
  - c Barutwana ba tshwanetse gore ‘1-2 MATLHO MO GO WENA’
  - d Morago ga moo ban ne ka tidimalo mo ditulong tsa bona, matlho a le mo morutabaneng.
  - e Bitsa morutwana mongwe le mongwe yo o sa lateleng ditaelo.
- 10 Fa o fetsa go ikatisetsa motshameko-kgogedi, gopotsa barutwana gore ba tla tshwanela go boela kwa mannong a bona ka bonako le ka tidimalo.
- 11 Gopotsa barutwana gore ba boela jang kwa mannong a bona. Tlhalosa gore matsogo a bona a se kgome ope, ba didimale, ba tsamaele ka bonako, le ka kelotlhoko.
- 12 Bitsa barutwana mola ka mola go boela kwa mannong a bona.



## Go kwala:

Metsotso: 30

### Go rulaganya Kwalo ya ntlha

#### LETLHOMESO LA GO KWALA:

Mo ngwageng o, phitlhelelo ya me ke...

Phitlhelelo e nngwe e ke nang le yona ke ...

#### GO DIRAGATSA

- 1 Tlhalosa gore gompiano, barutwana ba tla thata diphitlhelelo dingwe tse ba nang natso go ithuta mo ngwageng o.
- 2 Buisetsa barutwana letlhomeso la go kwala kwa godimo.
- 3 **Diragatsa** go bontsha barutwana gore **o akanya pele o kwala**.
- 4 Bolelela barutwana dikakanyo dingwe tse o nang le tsone go tlatsa letlhomeso la go kwala ka tsone, jaaka: Diphitlhelelo tsa me ke go thusa morutwana mongwe le mongwe mo phaposing ya rona go nna mmuisi yo o botoka, e bile ke batla go buisa bonnye dibuka di le nne
- 5 **Diragatsa** ka go thala setshwantsho sa gago o buisa le setlhotshwana sa barutwana, gape o buisa o le kwa gae.
- 6 Tlhalosa gore o tla kwala mafoko afe. **Thala mola wa lefoko lengwe le lengwe.**
- 7 **Diragatsa** go feleletsa letlhomeso la go kwala: **Mo ngwageng o, phitlhelelo ya me ke** go thusa barutwana botlhe ba me go nna babuisi ba ba botoka. **Phitlhelelo nngwe e ke nang le yona** ke go buisa dibuka di le nne.
- 8 **Bua mafoko ka bonyaka jaaka le bodu mme o kwale medumo e o e itseng.**
- 9 **Dirisa didirisiwa**, jaaka mafoko a a kwadilweng mo pontsheng le mafoko a tlotlofoko ya thitokgang.
- 10 Phimola sekao sa gago mo patitshokong. Tlhalosa gore e ne e le sekao fela, mme barutwana ba ikwalele dikakanyo tsa bone.

#### DITAELO TSA MOLOMO

- 1 Botsa barutwana: O batla go ithuta eng mo ngwageng ono?
- 2 Laela barutwana go **akanya pele ba kwala**.
- 3 Ba gopotse gore ba dira jang **go gadima le go bua**:
  - a Barutwana ba tshwanetse go gadima yo o ntseng go bapa le bone.
  - b Ba tshwanetse go refosana go bolelela molekane wa bone karabo.
  - c Fa molekane wa bone a bua, ba reetse ka tlhoafalo!
- 4 Laela barutwana go **gadima mme ba bue** mme ba tlotle dikakanyo tsa bone le molekane wa bone.
- 5 Naya barutwana metsotso e le 2–3 ya go gadima mme ba bue.

- 6 Kopa barutwana ba le 2–3 go go bolelela selo se le sengwe se ba batlang go se ithuta mo ngwageng o.
- 7 Ba tshwanetse gore ba re: Mo ngwageng o, ke batla go ithuta...
- 8 Tlhalosa gore jaanong barutwana ba tla thala le go kwala dikakanyo tsa bone!

### GO KWALA

- 1 Bontsha barutwana tshate ya batlhokomedi ba phaposi. Tlhalosa gore batlhokomedi ba dibuka ke bomang mo bekeng eo.
- 2 **Bitsa batlhokomedi ba dibuka go tla go aba dibuka.**
- 3 Fa barutwana ba ntse ba kwala, tsamayatsamaya mo phaposing o dire **dikopanonyana le barutwana.**
- 4 Kopa barutwana go boelelela ka se ba se kwalang.
- 5 Thusa barutwana go dirisa go tsenya letshwao.
- 6 Rotloetsa barutwana.
- 7 **Bitsa batlhokomedi ba dibuka go phutha dibuka.**



### Puisokaelo ka ditlhopha

Metsotso: 30

- 1 Bontsha barutwana tshate ya batlhokomedi ba phaposi. Gopotsa barutwana gore batlhokomedi ba dibuka ke bomang mo bekeng eo.
- 2 Gopotsa barutwana gore batlhokomedi ba dibuka ba tla aba dibuka le matlharetiro a puiso.
- 3 Tlhalosa gore motlhokomedi yo mongwe ke yo o dirang gore go nne le tidimalo.
- 4 Batlhokomedi ba tidimalo ba tshwanetse go tlhokomela gore barutwana ba buisa ka tidimalo ka nako ya fa ba buisa ka bobona.
- 5 Bontsha barutwana se se diriwang ke motlhokomedi wa tidimalo.
- 6 Tlhalosa gore batlhokomedi ba tidimalo ke bomang mo bekeng eo.
- 7 Bitsa batlhokomedi ba dibuka go di aba.
- 8 Laela barutwana botlhe go leba matlharetiro a puiso.
- 9 Tlhalosa diaekhone/matshwao mo matlharetirong a puiso.
  - a Matlho: Mafoko a go leba le go bua.
  - b Molomo: Dumisa mafoko
  - c Puiso ya morutwana a le mongwe: Morutwana o buisa a le nosi.
  - d Puiso ya barutwana ba babedi: Puiso ka bobedi le bobedi.
- 10 Buisa ditaelo tse di mo tirwaneng ya Mosupologo, beke ya 3 le barutwana.
- 11 Morago ga moo, tlhalosa gore barutwana ba tshwanetse go dira se **ka bobona** (*tlola puiso ka bobedi gompieno!*)
- 12 Gopotsa barutwana gore fa re dira **puisoe ka nosi**, re tshwanetse go:
  - a Leba letlhare la rona.
  - b Re leke go buisa mafoko a a mo letlhareng ka tidimalo.
  - c Fa re sa itse lefoko, re ka botsa motho yo re bapileng le ena kgotsa ra le tlola.

- 13 Gopotsa barutwana gore ba tshwanetse go dira tiro ka tidimalo ka bobona.
- 14 Naya barutwana metsotso e 15 go ikatisetsa tirwana e. Ka nako eo, biletsa barutwana ba le mmalwa kwa tafoleng ya gago go feleletsa tlhatlhubo ya Puisokaelo ka Ditlhophha, o dirisa lenaanethalo (le le fa tlase).
- 15 Morago ga metsotso e le 15, naya barutwana nakwana ya go ikhutsa. Tshamekamg ka bonako motshameko wa: Morutabana a re...
- 16 Buisa ditaello tse di mo tirwaneng ya Mosupologo, beke ya 3 tirwana ya bobedi le barutwana.
- 17 Gopotsa barutwana gore ba tshwanetse go dira tirwana ka tidimalo, ka bobona.
- 18 Naya barutwana metsotso e le 15 go ikatisetsa tirwana. Ka nako eo, biletsa barutwana ba le mmalwa kwa tafoleng ya gago, o feleletse tlhatlhubo ya Puisokaelo ka Ditlhophha, o dirisa lenaanethalo (le le fa tlase).
- 19 Morago ga metsotso e le 30, bitsa batlhokomedi ba dibuka go tla go ikatisetsa go phutha dibuka.

Ke akanya gore puiso ya morutwana e mo: Maemong a 1	Ke akanya gore puiso ya morutwana e mo: Maemong a 2	Ke akanya gore puiso ya morutwana o e mo: Maemong a 3	Ke akanya gore puiso ya morutwana o e mo: Maemong a 4	Ke akanya gore puiso ya morutwana o e mo: Maemong a 5
Morutwana yo, o itse mafoko a le mmalwa fela kgotsa ga a itse mafoko ape. Morutwana yo o bonala a sa lemoge kamano ya ditlhaka le medumo.	Morutwana yo, o itse mafoko a le mmalwa. O bonala a lemoga gore ditlhaka di na le medumo e e amanang (le fa a sa itse modumo oo). Morutwana yo ga a lemoge mafoko ape.	Morutwana yo, o itse medumopuo e le mmalwa. Morutwana yo o leka go itemosa mafoko, fela o dira diphoso ka go dira jalo.	Morutwana yo, o itse medumopuo e mengwe. Morutwana yo o kgona go itemosa mafoko mangwe. Morutwana yo o itse mafoko mangwe a tlwaelo ka go a bona.	Morutwana yo, o itse bontsi jwa medumopuo. Morutwana yo o leka go itemosa mafoko a ba sa a itseng. Morutwana o itse bontsi jwa mafoko a tlwaelo ka go a leba.

# Labobedi



## Temogo ya medumopuo le Medumopuo:

Metsotso: 15

### Itsise modumo le mafoko a mantšhwa

- 1 Tlhalosa gore mo phaposing ya rona ngwaga o, go botlhokwa go sala morago melawana ya phaposi e re e dirileng mmogo.
- 2 Buisa kwalo ya bofelo ya melawana le barutwana.
- 3 Sekaseka melawana. Bontsha barutwana gore re ya go sala melawana eo morago jang.
- 4 Kopa barutwana go diragatsa mekgwa e melawana eo e tla salwang morago ka yone.
- 5 Sekaseka dikao tsa go roba molao le maitsholo a a sa amogelesegeng mo phaposing.
- 6 Sekaseka ditlamorago tsa go roba melao ya mo phaposiborutelong.



## Mokwalo:

Metsotso: 15

### Kwala tlhaka/ditlhaka tse dintšhwa/mafoko a mantšhwa/ dipolelo tse dintšhwa

- 1 Gopotsa barutwana gore ke maikarabelo a batlhokomedi ba dibuka go aba dibuka le matlharetiro a puiso.
- 2 Gopotsa barutwana lefelo le dibuka di bewang kwa go lone le mokgwa o di kgaogantsweng ka one (ka ditlhopha, ka mela ya manno, jalo jalo)
- 3 Gopotsa barutwana gore ba kuka jang mokgobo wa dibuka tsa thutiso tsa setlhopha, ka mola wa manno, jalo, jalo.
- 4 Ba gopotse gore ba aba dibuka jang ka bonolo, ka kelotlhoko, ka bonako (ba seka ba latlhela dibuka!)
- 5 Laela batlhokomedi ba dibuka go ikatisetsa go aba dibuka.
- 6 Fa barutwana botlhe ba tshotse dibuka, ba laele go bula tsebe ya ntlha e e phepa.
- 7 Laela barutwana go kopolola letlha mo patitšhokong ka bonako. Tlhalosetsa barutwana gore ba na le motsotso o le mongwe fela go dira jalo. (Go botlhokwa go katisa barutwana go direla seno ka bonako!)
- 8 Laela barutwana go kopolola molawana wa mo phaposing o ba o ratang go gaisa ka fa tlase ga letlha. Tlhalosa gore ba na le metsotso e le metlhano fela go dira jalo.
- 9 Laela barutwana ba ba santseng ba na le nakwana go kwala molawana wa bobedi ka mo dibukeng tsa bona (kgotsa e le mentsi ka fa go ka kgonegang ka teng mo metsotsong eo e metlhano).
- 10 Fa nako e fedile, laela barutwana go tswala dibuka tsa bona.
- 11 Gopotsa barutwana gore ke maikarabelo a batlhokomedi ba dibuka go phutha dibuka.
- 12 Gopotsa barutwana gore ba phutha dibuka jang go ya ka mela ya manno, ka ditlhopha, jalo, jalo.
- 13 Gopotsa barutwana fa dibuka di bewang gone.

14 Bitsa batlhokomedi ba dibuka ba letsatsi go tla go ikatisetsa go phutha dibuka.



## Puisokopanelo:

Metsotso: 15

### Puiso ya Ntlha

- 1 Gopotsa barutwana gore ngwaga o, re tlile go nna le puisokopanelo.
- 2 Gopotsa barutwana gore Puisokopanelo e diragala mo **mosemeng** kwa pele ka mo phaposiborutelong.
- 3 Tlhalosa gore re tshwanetse go ya go nna mo **mosemeng** ka bonako le ka ditimalo.
- 4 Gopotsa barutwana gore ba tsamaela jang kwa **mosemeng**. Tlhalosa gore matsogo a bona a se kgome ope, ba didimale, ba tsamaele ka bonako le ka tidimalo!
- 5 Gopotsa barutwana mokgwa wa go tsamaela kwa mosemeng, jaaka **go ya ka manno, mola ka mola**.
- 6 Gopotsa barutwana gore ba mo moleng wa manno afe, gore ba itse gore a ba mo moleng wa 1, wa 2. wa 3, jalo, jalo.
- 7 Tlhalosa gore barutwana ba tshwanetse go **gopola mela ya manno a** bona.
- 8 Bitsa barutwana go ya ka manno **mola ka mola** go tla kwa mosemeng.
- 9 Gopotsa barutwana gore ba nna jang mo mosemeng ka nako ya puisokopanelo:
  - a Re bofaganya maoto kgotsa re isa mangole kwa godimo, gore rotlhe re nne le manno mo mosemeng.
  - b Re baya matsogo mo diropeng kgotsa re a baya gongwe mo go rona.
  - c Re reetsa ka tlhoafalo fa kgang e buisiwa.
  - d Re tsholetsa matsogo fa re batla go bua.
- 10 Tlhalosa gore ka nako ya Puisokopanelo, barutwana ba tshwanetse go reetsa dikgang ka tlhoafalo.
- 11 Buisetsa barutwana kgang kwa godimo ya tsebe 6 ya bukatiro ya DBE:
- 12 Botsa barutwana dipotso tse di latelang. Gopotsa barutwana gore ba tshwanetse go emisa matsogo a bona fa ba batla go araba
  - a Mosimane yo mo ntšhwa mo Sekolong ke mang?
  - b Ke mang yo o bonang mosimane yo mo ntšhwa mo sekolong?
  - c Ba botsa mosimane yo mo ntšhwa mo sekolong eng?
- 13 Dirisa **motshameko-kgogedi** go gogela barutwana gore ba go reetse.
- 14 Gopotsa barutwana gore ba tshwanetse go tsamaela ka bonako le ka tidimalo, fa ba boela kwa mannong a bone.
- 15 Bontsha barutwana gore ba boele jang kwa mannong a bona. Matsogo a bona a se kgome ope. Ba didimale, ba tsamaele ka bonako le ka kelotlhoko!
- 16 Bitsa barutwana mola ka mola go boela kwa mannong a bona.



## Puisokaelo ka ditlhopha

Metsotso 30

BEKE 2

- 1 Bontsha barutwana tšhate ya batlhokomedi ba phaposi. Gopotsa barutwana gore batlhokomedi ba dibuka ba beke eo ke bafe.
- 2 Gopotsa barutwana gore batlhokomedi ba dibuka ba aba dibuka tsa thutiso le matlharetiro a puiso.
- 3 Gopotsa barutwana gore batlhokomedi ba tidimalo ba tshwanetse go gopotsa barutwana gore ba didimale ka nako ya fa mongwe le mongwe a buisa ka nosi.
- 4 Gopotsa barutwana gore batlhokomedi ba tidimalo ba beke eo ke bafe.
- 5 Bontsha barutwana sekgwage sa tetla ya go ya kwa ntlwaneng.
- 6 Tlhalosa gore ka nako ya Puisokaelo ka Ditlhopha, barutwana ba seka ba go itaya tsebe. Fa ba batla go ya kwa ntlwaneng ba dirise sekgwage sa tetla ya go ya kwa ntlwaneng.
- 7 Tlhalosa ka fa barutwana ba dirisang sekgwage sa tetla ya go ya kwa ntlwaneng ka teng, le melawana ya sona.
  - a Go ya morutwana a le mongwe fela kwa ntlwaneng.
  - b Barutwana ba tshwanetse go tsamaela ka bonako le ka tidimalo. Tetla e ba naya metsotso e le metlhano fela kwa ntle.
  - c Barutwana ba se dirise tetla e go feta gangwe mo bekeng.
  - d Fa barutwana ba dirisa tetla ya go ya kwa ntlwaneng phetelela, ga ba tshwanela go letlelelwa go tswa ba le nosi ka nako ya Puisokaelo ka Ditlhopha.
- 8 Bitsa batlhokomedi ba dibuka go aba dibuka tsa puiso.
- 9 Laela barutwana botlhe go leba matlharetiro a puiso.
- 10 Tlhalosa diaekhone/matshwao mo matlharetirong a puiso.
  - a Matlho: Mafoko a go leba le go bua.
  - b Molomo: Dumisa mafoko
  - c Puiso ya morutwana a le mongwe: Morutwana o buisa a le nosi
  - d Puiso ya barutwana ba babedi: Puiso ka bobedi
- 11 Leba ditaello tsa tirwana ya Labobedi, beke ya 3 le barutwana.
- 12 Gopotsa barutwana gore fa re dira **puisokaelo ka nosi**, re tshwanetse go:
  - a Leba letlhare la rona
  - b Leka go buisa mafoko a a mo letlhareng ka tidimalo.
  - c Fa o sa itse lefoko, botsa yo o bapileng le ena, kgotsa o le tlole.
- 13 Tlhalosa gore gompieno re tla dira puiso ka bobedi.
- 14 Tlhalosa gore fa re buisa **ka bobedi**, re tshwanetse go:
  - a Buisetsa yo o bapileng le ena ka lentswe le le kwa tlase.
  - b Re refosanye ka go buisa ka lentswe le le kwa tlase.
  - c Re refosanye ka go reetsa fa balekane ba rona ba buisa. Re sale puiso ya bona morago, mme re leke go ba thusa fa ba sa itse lefoko kgotsa modumo.
- 15 Gopotsa barutwana gore ba tshwanelwa ke go fetsa tirwana, ba ntse ba sala diaekhone/matshwao a matlharetiro a puiso morago.
- 16 Naya barutwana metsotso e le 15 go dira tirwana e. Ka nako eo biletsa barutwana ba le mmalwa kwa tafoleng ya gago o feleletse teko ya Puisokaelo ka ditlhopha o dirisa lenaanethalo (le le fa tlase).

- 17** Morago ga metsotso e le 15, letla barutwana go ikhutsa. Tshameka motshameko wa Morutabana a re..
- 18** Leba ditaelo mo tirwaneng ya bobedi ya Labobedi, ya beke ya 3 le barutwana.
- 19** Gopotsa barutwana gore ba tla tshwanelwa ke go dira tiro ka tidimalo, ka bobona.
- 20** Naya barutwana metsotso e le 15 go ikatisetsa tirwana e. Ka nako eo, biletsa barutwana ba le mmalwa kwa tafoleng ya gago, o feleetse teko ya Puisokaello ka Ditlhopha o dirisa lenaanethalo (le le fa tlase).
- 21** Fa metsotso e 30 e fela, bitsa batlhokomedi ba dibuka go ikatisetsa go phutha matlharetiro a puiso.

<b>Ke akanya gore puiso ya morutwana e mo Maemong a 1</b>	<b>Ke akanya gore puiso ya morutwana e mo: Maemong a 2</b>	<b>Ke akanya gore puiso ya morutwana e mo Maemong a 3</b>	<b>Ke akanya gore puiso ya morutwana e mo: Maemong a 4</b>	<b>Ke akanya gore puiso ya morutwana e mo: Maemong a 5</b>
Morutwana o itse mafoko a le mmalwanyana kgotsa ga a itse mafoko ape. Morutwana yo o bonala a sa lemoge kamano ya ditlhaka le medumo.	Morutwana yo o itse mafoko a le mmalwa. O bonala a lemoga gore ditlhaka di na le medumo e e amanang (le fa a sa itse medumo eo). Morutwana yo ga a lemoge mafoko ape.	Morutwana yo o itse medumopuo e le mmalwa. Morutwana yo o leka go itemosa mafoko, fela o dira diphoso ka go dira jalo.	Morutwana o o itse medumo-puo e mengwe. Morutwana yo o kgona go itemosa mafoko mangwe. Morutwana yo o itse mafoko mangwe a tlwaelo ka go a bona.	Morutwana yo o itse bontsi jwa medumo-puo. Morutwana yo o leka go itemosa mafoko a ba sa a itseng. Morutwana o itse bontsi jwa mafoko a tlwaelo ka go a leba.



# Laboraro



## Tiro ya molomo

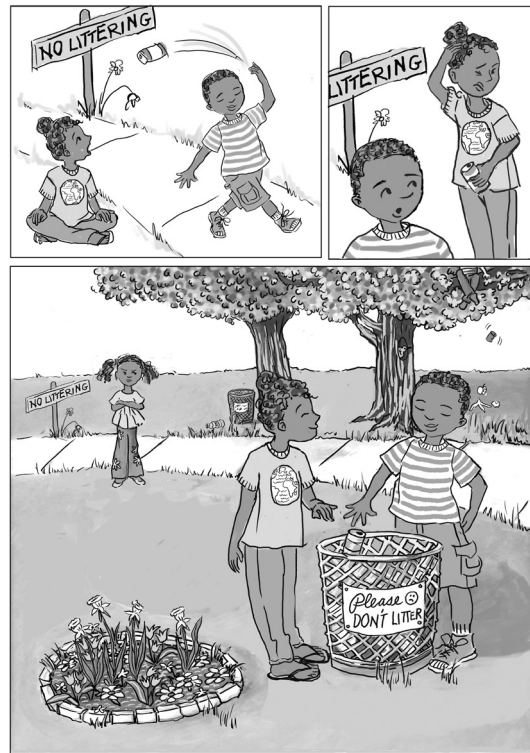
Metsotso: 15

### TLOTLOFOKO YA THITOKGANG

- 1 Ruta o dirisa SDTB.
- 2 Manega mafoko le ditshwantsho tse di thadilweng mo Pating ya Tlotlofoko ya Thitokgang.
  - a Palo e nnye
    - Laela barutwana ba le BARARO go tla go ema ka fa letlhakoreng la gago.
    - Laela morutwana a le MONGWE go tla go ema ka fa letlhakoreng le lengwe.
    - Botsa barutwana: Ke setlhopha sefe sa barutwana se se nang le PALO E NNYE?
    - Boeletsa ka barutwana ba le mmalwa.

### GO TLHAMA DIKANELOKGANG (BEKE YA BOBEDI YA THITOKGANG)

- 1 Tlhalosa gore mo ngwageng o, re ya go dira ka ditlhotshwana, go tlhama dikanelokgang. Re tlile go tshwanelwa ke go ya kwa ditlhotshwaneng tsa rona ka bonako!
- 2 Gopotsa barutwana gore ba bopa jang ditlhotshwana.
- 3 Botsa barutwana gore a ba gopola gore ke bomang ba ba neng ba le mo ditlhopheng tsa bona mo bekeng e e fetileng. Ba lemosa gore setlhotshwana sa bona ga se a fetoga!
- 4 Naya taelo.
- 5 Tshameka motshameko go lemosa barutwana gore ba tshwanetse go tsamaela ka bonako le ka tidimalo jang fa ba ya kwa ditlhopheng tsa bona.
- 6 Tlhalosa gore fa o re 'tsamaya', barutwana ba tla bo ba na le metsotswana e le 30 go ya kwa ditlhopheng tsa bona.
- 7 Morutwana yo o tla bong a se kwa setlhopheng sa gagwe fa metsotswana e le 30 e fela, o tswa mo motshamekong, mmogo le ba setlhopha sotlhe sa gagwe. Morago ga moo ba tshwanetse go tla go ema kafa pele mo phaposing.
- 8 Tshameka motshameko o go fitlhela go sala setlhopha se le sengwe fela. (Fa go kgonega, fokotsa nako go metsotswana e le 20, metsotswana e le 10).





## Temogo ya medumopuo le Medumopuo:

Metsotso: 15

### Itsise modumo le mafoko a mantšhwa

- 1 Gopotsa barutwana gore ngwaga o, mo phaposing ya rona, go botlhokwa thata go sala melawana e re e dirileng mmogo morago.
- 2 Kopa barutwana go buisa molao mongwe le mongwe.
- 3 Buisanang ka melao. Bontsha barutwana gore re latela melawana eo jang.
- 4 Kopa barutwana go go bontsha gore re latela melao eo jang.
- 5 Buisanang ka dikao tsa go roba melao le maitseo a a sa nnang sentle mo teng ga phaposiborutelo.
- 6 Gopotsa barutwana ditlamorago tsa go se latele melao ya mo teng ga phaposiborutelo.



## Mokwalo:

Metsotso: 15

### Kwala tlhaka/ditlhaka tse dintšhwa/mafoko a mantšhwa/ dipolelo tse dintšhwa

- 1 Gopotsa barutwana gore ke maikarabelo a batlhokomedi ba dibuka go aba dibuka tsa thutiso le matlharetiro a puiso.
- 2 Gopotsa barutwana lefelo le dibuka tsa thutiso di bewang mo go lone le ka mokgwa o di kgaogantsweng ka one (ka ditlhopha, ka mela ya manno, jalo, jalo.)
- 3 Gopotsa barutwana gore ba kuka jang mokgobo wa dibuka tsa thutiso tsa ditlhopha go ya ka manno, ka ditlhopha, jalo, jalo.
- 4 Ba gopotse gore ba aba dibuka jang ka bonolo, ka kelotlhoko, ka bonako (ba se latlhele dibuka!)
- 5 Laela batlhokomedi ba dibuka go ikatisetsa go aba dibuka.
- 6 Fa barutwana botlhe ba tshotse dibuka tsa bona, ba laele go bula mo letlhareng la ntlha le le phepa.
- 7 Laela barutwana go kopolola letlha ka bonako mo patitšhokong. Tlhalosetsa barutwana gore ba na le motsotso o le mongwe fela go dira jalo. (Go botlhokwa go ruta barutwana go direla ka bonako!)
- 8 Laela barutwana go kopolola melao e mentsi ka moo ba ka kgonang ka gone ka bothakga le ka bonako ka fa tlase ga letlha. Tlhalosa gore ba na le metsotso e le 10 ya go dira jalo.
- 9 Fa nako e fela, laela barutwana go tswala dibuka tsa bona.
- 10 Gopotsa barutwana gore ke maikarabelo a batlhokomedi ba dibuka go phutha dibuka.
- 11 Gopotsa barutwana gore ba phutha jang dibuka tsa ditlhopha, le ka manno go ya ka mela, jalo, jalo.
- 12 Gopotsa barutwana gore ba tshwanetse go baya kae dibuka.
- 13 Bitsa batlhokomedi ba dibuka ba letsatsi go ikatisetsa go phutha dibuka.

**Go kwala:**

Metsotso: 30

**Go rulaganya le Kwalo ya Ntlha****LETLHOMESO LA GO KWALA**

- 1 Mo ngwageng o, ke batla go ithuta \_\_\_\_\_
- 2 Mo ngwageng o, ke batla go dira botoka mo \_\_\_\_\_

**PAAKANYO:**

- 1 Kwala lenaane la go tseleganya mo patitšhokong pele lo simolola thuto ya go kwala.
- 2 Kwala kwalo ya gago ya ntlha mo patitšhokong pele ga thuto. Tsenya phoso e le nngwe kgotsa tse pedi.

**LENAANE LA GO TSELEGANYA:**

- 1 A ke na le bonnye dipolelo tse 2 tse di feletseng?
- 2 A ke peletile mafoko otlhe sentle?
- 3 A polelo nngwe le nngwe e simolola ka tlhakakgolo?
- 4 A polelo nngwe le nngwe e felela ka letshwao la puo le le tshwanetseng?

**DIRAGATSA TSAMAISO YA GO TSELEGANYA (KE A DIRA)**

- 1 Tlhalosa gore mo ngwageng o, re tla simolola go ikatisetsa go tseleganya tiro ya rona. Tlhalosa gore fa re tseleganya, re leka go baakanya diphoso tsa rona.
- 2 Fa re tseleganya, re tshwanetse go buisa ka kelotlhoko se re se kwadileng. Gape go ka thusa go buela kwa ntle fa re buisa tiro ya rona (mme ka lentswe le le kwa tlase!)
- 3 Buisetsa barutwana lenaane la go tseleganya kwa godimo.
- 4 Morago ga foo, buisetsa barutwana kwalo ya gago ya ntlha kwa godimo.
- 5 Buisa lenaane, mme o bue fa kwalo ya gago ya ntlha e siame, kgotsa a o tlhoka go siamisa kgotsa go e tokafatsa.
- 6 Diragatsa go bontsha barutwana tsamaiso ya go siamisa diphoso.

**BARUTWANA BA DIRA TIRO YA GO TSELEGANYA (LO A DIRA)**

- 1 Ba neye dibuka tsa go kwalela.
- 2 Kopa barutwana go batla dipolelo tse ba di kwadileng ka Mosupologo.
- 3 Morago ga moo, bolelela barutwana go buisa lenaane la go tseleganya mme ba siamise kgotsa go tokafatsa fa go tlhokegang.
- 4 Fa barutwana ba ntse ba dira tiro eo, tsamayatsamaya mo phaposeng o dire dikopanonyana – tlhomamisa gore o dira le setlhopha se se farologaneng sa barutwana mo tirong nngwe le nngwe ya go kwala.
- 5 Batla diphoso tse di tshwanang tsa barutwana tsa tirokwalo.
- 6 Kopa barutwana go tlhwaya tsebe mme o kwale mo patitšhokong diphoso tse gantsi ba di dirang.

7 Bontsha barutwana tsela ya go siamisa diphoso tse.



## Puisokaelo ka Dilthopha

Metsotso: 30

---

**DITLHOPHA:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Bontsha barutwana tšhate ya batlhokomedi ba phaposi. Gopotsa barutwana gore batlhokomedi ba dibuka ba beke ke ba bafe.
- 2 Gopotsa barutwana gore ke maikarabelo a batlhokomedi ba dibuka go aba dibuka tsa go kwalela le matlharetiro a puiso.
- 3 Gopotsa barutwana gore batlhokomedi ba tidimalo ba tshwanetse go gopotsa barutwana go nna ka tidimalo fa ba buisa ka nosi.
- 4 Gopotsa barutwana gore batlhokomedi ba tidimalo ba beke e, ke ba bafe.
- 5 Bontsha barutwana sekgwage sa tetla ya go ya kwa ntlwaneng
- 6 Gopotsa barutwana gore ka nako ya Puisokaelo ka Dilthopha ba seka ba go kgoreletsa mo tirong. Fa ba tlhoka go ya kwa ntlwaneng, ba dirise sekgwage sa tetla.
- 7 Gopotsa barutwana melawana ya tiriso ya sekgwage sa tetla, jaaka:
  - a Go ya morutwana a le mongwe fela kwa ntle.
  - b Barutwana ba tshwanetse go tsamaela ka pele, ka tidimalo. Tetla e ba naya metsotso e le 5 kwa ntle ga phaposiborutelo.
  - c Barutwana ba se dirise tetla go feta gangwe mo bekeng.
  - d Fa o lemoga gore barutwana ba dirisa tetla phetelela, se ba letle go tsamaya ba le nosi ka nako ya Puisokaelo ka Dilthopha.
- 8 Bitsa batlhokomedi ba dibuka go aba matlharetiro a puiso.
- 9 Laela barutwana botlhe go leba matlharetiro a puiso.
- 10 Tlhalosetsa barutwana matshwao mo letlharetirong la puiso:
  - a Matlho: Mafoko a go leba le go bua
  - b Molomo: Dumisa mafoko
  - c Puiso ya morutwana a le mongwe: Morutwana o buisa a le nosi
  - d Puiso ya barutwana ba babedi: Puiso ka bobedi.
- 11 Buisa ditaello tsa tirwana ya Laboraro ya beke ya 3 le barutwana.
- 12 Gopotsa barutwana gore fa re dira **puisoka nosi**, re tshwanetse go:
  - a Leba letlhare la rona
  - b Leka go buisa mafoko mo letlhareng ka tidimalo.
  - c Fa o sa itse lefoko, botsa yo o bapileng le ena kgotsa le tlole.
- 13 Tlhalosa gore gompieno le ya go dira puiso ka bobedi.
- 14 Tlhalosa gore fa re dira puiso **ka bobedi**, re tshwanetse go:
  - a Buisetsa yo o bapileng le ena ka lentswe le le kwa tlase.
  - b Refosana go buisa ka tidimalo
  - c Refosana go reetsana. Re sale balekane morago fa ba buisa, re ntse re ba thusa fa ba sa itse lefoko kgotsa modumo.

- 15** Gopotsa barutwana gore ba tla tlhoka go fetsa tirwana ka go latela diaekhone/matshwao a matlharetiro a puiso.
- 16** Naya barutwana metsotso e le 15 go ikatisetsa tirwana. Ka nako eo, biletsa barutwana ba le mmalwa kwa tafoleng ya gago go tla go feleletsa tlhatlhobo ya Puisokaelo ka Ditlhopha, o dirisa lenaanethalo (le le fa tlase).
- 17** Morago ga metsotso e le 15, naya barutwana nakwana ya go ikhutsa. Tshamekang ka bonako motshameko wa: Morutabana a re.
- 18** Leba ditaello tsa tirwana ya Laboraro beke 3 le barutwana.
- 19** Gopotsa barutwana gore ba tlhoka go fetsa tirwana ka nosi le ka tidimalo.
- 20** Naya barutwana metsotso e le 15 go ikatisetsa tirwana. Ka nako e, biletsa barutwana kwa tafoleng ya gago go feleletsa tlhatlhobo ya Puisokaelo ka Ditlhopha o dirisa ruburiki (e e fa tlase).
- 21** Fa metsotso e le 30 e sena go feta, bitsa batlhokomedi ba dibuka ba letsatsi go ikatisetsa go phutha matlharetiro a puiso.

<b>Ke akanya gore puiso ya morutwana e mo Maemong a 1</b>	<b>Ke akanya gore puiso ya morutwana e mo: Maemong a 2</b>	<b>Ke akanya gore puiso ya morutwana e mo Maemong a 3</b>	<b>Ke akanya gore puiso ya morutwana e mo: Maemong a 4</b>	<b>Ke akanya gore puiso ya morutwana e mo: Maemong a 5</b>
Morutwana o itse mafoko a le mmalwa kgotsa ga a itse mafoko ape. Morutwana yo o bonala a sa lemoge kamano ya ditlhaka le medumo.	Morutwana yo, o itse mafoko a le mmalwa. O bonala a lemoga gore ditlhaka di na le medumo e e amanang (le fa a sa itse medumo eo). Morutwana yo, ga a lemoge mafoko ape.	Morutwana yo, o itse medumopuo e le mmalwa. Morutwana yo, o leka go itemosa mafoko, fela o dira diphoso ka go dira jalo.	Morutwana o o itse medumopuo e mengwe. Morutwana yo, o kgona go itemosa mafoko mangwe. Morutwana yo o itse mafoko mangwe a tlwaelo ka go a bona.	Morutwana yo, o itse bontsi jwa medumopuo. Morutwana yo o leka go itemosa mafoko a ba sa a itseng. Morutwana o itse bontsi jwa mafoko a tlwaelo ka go a leba.

# Labone



## Temogo ya medumopuo le Medumopuo:

Metsotso: 15

### Kgaoganyo le Kopanyo

- 1 Gopotsa barutwana gore mo ngwageng o, go botlhokwa thata go sala morago melawana ya phaposiborutelo e re e tlhamileng mmogo.
- 2 Kopa barutwana go buisa mongwe le mongwe wa melawana eo.
- 3 Buisang molawana mongwe le mongwe. Botsa barutwana jaana: Ke goreng molawana o, o le botlhokwa?
- 4 Tlhalosa gore ke goreng molao mongwe le mongwe o le botlhokwa gore tikologo e nne e e bolokesezileng, e go leng boitumelo mo go yona go ithuta.
- 5 Gopotsa barutwana ditlamorago tsa go roba melawana yam o teng ga phaposiborutelo.



## Puisokopanelo:

Metsotso: 15

### Puiso ya Bobedi

- 1 Gopotsa barutwana gore ngwaga o, re ya go dira puisokopanelo.
- 2 Gopotsa barutwana gore Puisokopanelo e tla diragala mo **mosemeng**, kwa pele mo phaposing.
- 3 Tlhalosa gore re tlhoka go tsamaela kwa **mosemeng** ka bonako le ka tidimalo.
- 4 Bontsha barutwana gore ba ya go tsamaela jang kwa **mosemeng**. Tlhalosa gore matsogo a bona a se kgome ope, ba tsamaele ka bonak, ka kelotlhoko!
- 5 Tlhopha mokgwa wa go tsamaela kwa mosemeng o o siametseng phaposiborutelo le barutwana ba gago, jaaka: **manno a mola ka mola**
- 6 Bolelela barutwana gore ba mo moleng wa manno afe, gore ba tle ba itse gore a ba mo mannong a mola wa 1, wa 2, wa 3, jalo, jalo.
- 7 Tlhalosa gore barutwana ba tshwanetse go **gopola mela ya manno** a bona.
- 8 Bitsa barutwana, **mola ka mola wa manno a bona**, go tla mo mosemeng.
- 9 Gopotsa barutwana gore ba nna jang mo mosemeng ka nako ya Puisokopanelo, jaaka:
  - a Re phutha le go bofaganya maoto kgotsa re tsholetsa mangole, gore mongwe le mongwe a nne le manno.
  - b Re baya matsogo a rona mo diropeng kgotsa mo mebeleng ya rona.
  - c Re reetsa ka tidimalo fa kgang e buisiwa.
  - d Re tsholetsa letsogo fa re batla go bua.
- 10 Laela barutwana botlhe go ikatisetsa metsotswana e sekae go nna mo mosemeng ka nako ya puisokopanelo.
- 11 Tlhalosa gore ka nako ya puisokopanelo barutwana ba reetse kgang ka tlhoafalo.
- 12 Buisetsa barutwana kgang kwa godimo ya tsebe 6 ya bukatiro ya DBE.

- 13** Botsa barutwana dipotso tse di latelang. Gopotsa barutwana go emisa matsogo fa ba batla go araba:
- Kuku e ne e na le dikerese di le kae?
  - Ke letsatsi la ga mang la botsalo ka Motsheganong?
  - Ke letsatsi la ga mang la botsalo ka Seetebosigo?
- 14** Dirisa **motshameko-kgogedi** go gogela barutwana gore ba go reetse.
- 15** Gopotsa barutwana gore ba tshwanetse go tsamaela ka bonako le ka tidimalo, fa ba boela kwa mannong a bona
- 16** Bontsha barutwana gore ba boele jang kwa mannong a bona. Matsogo a bona a se kgome ope. Ba didimale, ba tsamaele ka bonako le ka kelotlhoko!
- 17** Bitsa barutwana mola ka mola go boela kwa mannong a bona.



## Puisokaelo ka ditlhopha

Metsotso: 30

*Ela tlhoko: Go baakanyetsa tirwana e, o tlhoka gore:*

- O bo o tthatlhibile barutwana botlhe.*
  - O bo o beile barutwana mo ditlhopheng go ya ka bokgoni*
  - O bo o theile ditlhopha tsa bokgoni jo bo tshwanang maina. Maina a seka a bontsha bokgoni. Dikao dingwe e ka nna: diphologolo tse di farologaneng, maungo, ditlhopha tsa kgwele ya dinao, jalo, jalo.*
  - Dira tshate ya puisokaelo ka ditlhopha, gore barutwana ba bone bonolo gore ba mo setlhopheng sefe.*
- Gompiano o tla tshwanetse ke go naya barutwana ditlhopha tsa bona tsa puisokaelo ka ditlhopha.
  - Bontsha barutwana tshate ya puisokaelo ka ditlhopha. Buisa maina a barutwana. Fa o ntse o buisa maina a barutwana mo setlhopheng, ba kope go ema ka dinao. Kopa barutwana go leba botlhe ba ba emeng ka dinao: ba ke maloko a setlhopha sa lona!
  - Tshameka motshameko le barutwana go ba gopotsa ditlhopha tsa bona.
  - Bitsa ditlhopha tse di farologaneng go EMA KA DINAO, o bo o di kopa go NNA FA FATSHE.
  - Bitsa ditlhopha tse di farologaneng GO YA KWA PELE KA TIDIMALO, di bo di boela kwa mannong a bona KA TIDIMALO.
  - Laela barutwana go ithuta maina a barutwana ba ditlhopha tsa bona KA TLHOGO.
  - Kopa barutwana go bitsa maina a ba ba mo setlhopheng sa bona.
  - Tshameka motshameko o go fitlhela botlhe ba itse barutwana ba ba mo ditlhopheng tsa bona tsa puisokaelo.

# Labotlhano



## Ditirwana tsa Molomo

Metsotso: 15

### TLOTLOFOKO YA THITOKGANG

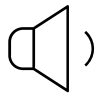
- 1 Ruta o dirisa SDTB
- 2 Manega mafoko le ditshwantsho tse di thadilweng mo Pating ya Tlotlofoko ya Thitokgang.
  - a Ntsi
  - b nnye
    - Thala mothalo fa gare ga patitšhoko.
    - Thala didiko di le **nne** ka fa letlhakoreng le lengwe.
    - Thala didiko di le **pedi** ka fa letlhakoreng le lengwe.
    - Botsa barutwana gore ke letlhakore lefe le le nang le palo **e ntsi**.
    - Botsa barutwana gore ke letlhakore lefe le le nang le palo **e nnye**.
    - Boeletsa ka dipalo tse di farologaneng tsa didiko.

### PUISANO YA SETLHANGWA SA PUISOKOPANELO

- 1 Kwala letlhomeso la puisano mo patitšhokong:
  - a Ke kgeleke mo...
  - b Ke tota ke rata go....
- 2 Tlhalosa gore mo ngwageng o re ya go dira ka ditlhotshwana go buisana ka mokwalo wa Puisokopanelo. Re tlile go tshwanetse ke go ya kwa ditlhotswaneng tsa rona ka bonako!
- 3 Fa re le mo ditlhopheng tsa rona, re ya go dirisa dipolelo tse di simololang tse di mo patitšhokong go nna le puisano.
- 4 Buisa letlhomeso la puisano le barutwana.
- 5 Tlhalosa gore fa re le kwa ditlhopheng tsa rona, morutwana mongwe le mongwe o tshwanetse go nna le tšhono ya go araba potso nngwe le nngwe.
- 6 Itsise 'kotana ya go bua/letlapa la go bua/selwana'.
- 7 Tlhalosa gore barutwana ba tshwanetse go fetisa kotana ya go bua. Fa ba tshotse kotana ya go bua, ke nako ya bona ya go bua. Fa mongwe mo setlhopheng a tshotse kotana, ba tshwanetse go reetsa.
- 8 Biletsa barutwana ba le bararo kwa pele mo phaposeng mme o diragatse go bontsha gore kotana e fetisiwa jang le go araba dipotso.
  - a Morutwana wa 1 a arabe Potso ya 1
  - b Morutwana wa 2 a arabe Potso ya 1
  - c Morutwana wa 3 a arabe potso ya 1
  - d Morutwana wa 4 a arabe Potso ya 1
  - e Morutwana wa 1 a arabe Potso ya 2
  - f Morutwana wa 2 a arabe Potso ya 2



- g** Morutwana wa 3 a arabe Potso ya 2  
**h** Morutwana wa 4 a arabe Potso ya 2
- 9** Gopotsa barutwana gore ba dira jang ditlhotshwana. Gopotsa barutwana gore ba tla be ba le mo ditlhopheng dife. Tse, e tshwanetse go nna ditlhopha tse di tshwanang le tsa Laboraro.
- 10** Netefatsa gore barutwana ba a gopola gore ke bomang ba ba mo ditlhopheng tsa bona, le gore ba ya jang kwa ditlhopheng.
- 11** Tlhalosa gore fa o bua lefoko 'tsamaya', barutwana ba tla nna le metsotswana e le 30 go ya kwa ditlhotshwaneng tsa bona.
- 12** Morago ba fetisetse kotana ya go bua kwa setlhopheng se sengwe. Ba tshwanetse go refosana ka go araba dipotso jaaka o diragaditse.



## Temogo ya medumopuo le Medumopuo:

Metsotso: 15

### Batla Lefoko

- 1** Gopotsa barutwana gore mo teng ga phaposiborutelo ya rona mo ngwageng o, go botlhokwa go tshegetsa melawana ya phaposi e re e dirileng mmogo.
- 2** Kopa barutwana go buisa mongwe le mongwe wa melawana eno.
- 3** Tlhalosa molawana mongwe le mongwe.
- 4** Botsa barutwana: Ke dipotso dife tse o nang le tsona ka melawana e?
- 5** Buisanang ka melawana. Netefatsa gore barutwana ba tlhaloganya:
  - a** Se melawana e leng sona
  - b** Gore goreng melawana e le botlhokwa
  - c** Gore go ntse jang go latela molao.
  - d** Gore go ntse jang go roba molao.
  - e** Ditlamorago tsa go roba molao.



## Puisokopanelo:

Metsotso: 15

### Morago ga Puiso

- 1** Tlhalosa gore mo bekeng nngwe le nngwe ka nako ya puisokopanelo, re ya go dira tirwana ya morago ga Puiso.
- 2** Tlhalosa gore barutwana ba tla bua ka sengwe se ba se ratileng mo kgannyeng go tswa mo Bukatirong ya DBE.
- 3** **Diragatsa** go bontsha barutwana tsela ya go khutshwafatsa kgang ka dipolelo di le 1–2: **gopola gore e ne e le letsatsi la botsalo la morutabana.**
- 4** Buisa kgang gape go tswa go tsebe 6 ya bukatiro ya DBE.
- 5** Laela barutwana go akanya ka **dikhutshwafatso tsa bona...**
- 6** Kopa barutwana ba le 2–3 go **abelana** ka dikakanyo tsa bona ka mo phaposing. **Thusa** barutwana bo bopa dipolelo tse di feletseng.

- 7 Tlhalosa le go siamisa diphoso tsa barutwana tse di tshwanang.
- 8 Gopotsa barutwana gore re dira jang fa re **gadima le go bua**:
  - a Morutwana o tshwanetse go gadima motho yo a bapileng le ena.
  - b Ba tshwanetse go refosana ka go bolelela molekane karabo ya potso.
  - c Fa molekane a bua, ba tshwanetse go reetsa ka tlhoafalo!
- 9 Laela barutwana go **gadimana ba bue** mme ba abelane ka dikakanyo le balekane.
- 10 Dirisa **motshameko-kgogedi** go gogela barutwana gore ba go reetse.
- 11 Bitsa barutwana ba le mmalwa go tlhalosa gore balekane ba bone ba reng.



## Puisokaelo ka ditlhopha

Metsotso: 30

- 1 Gopotsa barutwana gore re tla nna le tsamaiso e e lolameng ya go aba **Matlharetiro a Puiso**.
- 2 Gopotsa barutwana gore ke maikarabelo a batlhokomedi ba dibuka go aba matlharetiro a puiso.
- 3 Gopotsa barutwana lefelo la matlharetiro a puiso le ka mokgwa o a kgaogantsweng ka teng (ditlhopha, manno go ya ka mela, jj)
- 4 Gopotsa barutwana mokgwa wa go kuka mokgobo wa matlharetiro a puiso ka ditlhopha le ka manno go ya ka mela jj.
- 5 Ba gopotse mokgwa wa go aba matlharetiro ka bonolo, ka kelotlhoko le ka bonako (ba seka ba latlhela dibuka!)
- 6 Bitsa batlhokomedi ba dibuka go tla go aba matlharetiro a puiso.
- 7 Jaanong, tlhalosa gore ba tla ikatisetsa se se diragalang ka nako ya puisokaelo ka ditlhopha.
- 8 Tlhalosa gore o ya go bitsa setlhopha se sennye. Setlhotshwana se, se tshwanetse go tla mo mosemeng mme ba nne ka sediko le ka tidimalo.
- 9 Barutwana ba bangwe botlhe ba tshwanetse go dirisa matlharetiro a puiso go **buisa ka nosi**, jaaka ba ikatisitse.
- 10 Bitsa setlhopha sa gago sa ntlha. Fa ba ntse ka sediko, laela morutwana mongwe le mongwe go bua leina la gagwe, le kgang e le nngwe e ba e ratang.
- 11 Fa o ntse o bua le setlhopha se sennye, barutwana botlhe ba bangwe ba tshwanetse ba bo ba buisa ka nosi. Go botlhokwa go siamisa maitseo a a sa amogelesegeng ka nako ya fa ba buisa ka nosi.
- 12 Laela setlhopha sa ntlha go boela kwa mannong a bona ka tidimalo.
- 13 Boeletsa se, le ditlhopha tsotlhe.

**Mophato 3**

**KGWEDITHARO 1**

**Beke**

**3**

**THITOKGANG:**

**Botsalano ke eng?**



## Ipaakanyetso ya phaposiborutelo

---

- 1 Kwa tshimologong ya beke nngwe le nngwe, netefatsa gore phaposiborutelo ya gago e phepa ebile e makgethe.
- 2 Tlosa dilwana tse di sa tlholeng di le maleba mo dipating tsa dipapetlana tsa mafoko, mme o di boloke sentle.
- 3 Jaanong baakanya dipapetlana tsa mafoko le mafoko a ditshwantsho tsa thitokgang tse o tlileng go di tlhoka.
- 4 Batla le go baakanya dilwana tsa lebota la thitokgang le tafole e e nang le dilwana tse di nang le kgogedi mo barutwaneng jaaka: ditshwantsho tsa gago le ditsala tsa gago; kopa barutwana gore le bone ba tle le ditshwantsho.
- 5 Dira dipatlisiso mo inthaneteng go ipaakanyetsa thitokgang ya beke. Sekao: Dira dipatlisiso gore ditso tse di farologaneng di keteka malatsi a matsalo jang; jj.
- 6 Netefatsa gore dibuka tsa barutwana tsa go kwalela le Dibukatiro tsa DBE di tshwailwe ebile di beilwe fa go maleba.
- 7 Netefatsa gore dibukakgolo tsotlhe tsa gago, dibuka tsa puiso le tsa laeborari ya phaposi di mo maemong a a siameng.
- 8 Dira diphetogo tsa gago tsa puisokaelo ka ditlhopha fa go thokega.
- 9 Rulaganya ditirwana tsa ditlhatlhobo tse di tlhomameng le tse di sa tlhomamang tsa gago tsa beke.



## Ditirwana koketso

---

Ditirwana tse, di ka diriwa ke barutwana ba ba fetsang tiro ka bonako kgotsa fa o tlhatlhoba barutwana ba bangwe.

**Tirwana 1: Bukatiro ya DBE 1:** Tsebe 2, A re buiseng

**Tirwana 2: Bukatiro ya DBE 1:** Tsebe 3, A re kwaleng

**Tirwana 3: Bukatiro ya DBE 1:** Tsebe 4, A re direng

**Tirwana 4:** Thala setshwantsho sa nngwe ya ditsala tsa gago. Kwala polelo e e tlhalosang tsala ya gago.

# Mosupologo



## Ditirwana tsa go reetsa le go bua

15 metsotso

### ITSISE THITOKGANG: GO RIBOLOLA SE O SETSENG O SE ITSE

- 1 Bontsha barutwana setshwantsho sa Leruarua Wendy o thusa ditsala tsa gagwe mo kgannyeng ya Bukakgolo: Phaloso ka leruarua Wendy.
- 2 Bolelela barutwana gore le simolola thitokgang e ntšhwa e e bidiwang: Botsalano ke eng?
- 3 Thala tshekeletsa mo patitšhokong mme o kwale leina la thitokgang ka mo gare.
- 4 Botsa barutwana jaana: Ke eng se lo ithutileng sona ka ga thitokgang?
- 5 Kwala dikakanyo tsa barutwana go dikologa mmapa wa tshaloganyo. Kgobokanya dikakanyo tse ditshwanang mmogo.
- 6 Fa barutwana ba palelwa ke go araba, ba botsolotse jaana:
  - a Tsala ke eng?
  - b Ditsala di dirang?
  - c Ke eng se ditsala di sa tshwanelang go se dira?

BEKE 3

### TLOTLOFOKO YA THITOKGANG

- 1 Ruta ka mokgwa wa SDTB
- 2 Manega mafoko le ditshwantsho mo pating ya tlotlofoko ya thitokgang
  - pholosa
  - ikanyega
  - tshepagala

Raeme kgotsa pina	Ditiragatso
Nna le wena re ditsala tsa tlhogo ya kgomo,	<i>Itshupe, o supe mongwe.</i>
Re mmogo ka ditshaloganyo le fa o se yo,	<i>Phuthololela tsala mabogo (kamogelo), supa tlhogo, phatthalatsa mabogo.</i>
Re abelana tsotlhe: dijo, ditoro ditsholofelo le maikutlo,	<i>Phutholola mabogo, kgobokanya menwana o supe molomo, supa tlhogo, phutholola lebogo o le beye mo mafatlheng.</i>
Itse, ga go botsala jo bo gaisang jo, jwa leruri!	<i>Supa, fapaanya mabogo o a beye mo mafatlheng.</i>



## Mokwalo

15 metsotso

- 1 Laela barutwana go bula dibuka tsa bona tsa go kwalela mme ba kwale letlha.
- 2 Bolelela barutwana go kwala dinomoro go simolola ka 1–5 fa thoko ga mothalo.
- 3 Kwala polelo e e latelang mo patitšhokong fa thoko ga nomoro ya 1: Ke wa mo puleng.

- 4 Se se latelang, kwala maemedi a a latelang (karolwana ya lefoko e enang le bokao kgotsa e se na bokao) fa thoko ga dinomoro 2–5:
  - a O
  - b O
  - c Re
  - d Ba
- 5 Bolelela barutwana gore ba kwale polelo gape e e simololang ka lefoko le le neetsweng.
- 6 Mo metsotsong e metlhano ya bofelo, kwala dipolelo ka nepagalo mo patitšhokong, o bue medumo le go tlhalosa tsamaiso ya mokwalo o o tshwaraganeng fa o dira se.
- 7 Jaanong, kopa barutwana go naya dipaterone tse ba ka di bonang, jaaka: fa polelo e nnang le diphetogo.
- 8 Thalela paterone nngwe le nngwe, jaaka:
  - a Ke wa mo puleng.
  - b O wa mo puleng.
  - c O wa mo puleng.
  - d Re wa mo puleng.
  - e Ba wa mo puleng.
- 9 Laela barutwana go ntsha dipensele tsa mmala mme ba tshwaye tiro ya bona.

#### LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MOKWALO

Modumo/medumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_

Polelo: \_\_\_\_\_



#### Puisokopanelo:

15 metsotso

#### pele ga puiso

#### MAANO A TEKOTLHALOGANYO: PONELOPELE

- 1 Baya barutwana mo maemong a a siameng a go ka reetsa mo mosemeng gore ba kgone go bona Bukakgolo.
- 2 Bula kgang ya Bukakgolo: Phaloso ka leruarua Wendy
- 3 Supetsa barutwana ditshwantsho mo tsebeng nngwe le nngwe mme o ba botse se ba se akanyang ka ditiragalo.
- 4 Thusa barutwana go golaganya ditshwantsho gore ba kgone go lemoga se kgang e buang ka ga sona.
- 5 Ruta mafoko a mantšhwa

6

7 Buisa kgang yotlhe gangwe o sa emise.

**Go kwala:**

30 metsotso

**Go Rulaganya le Kwalo ya ntlha**

**SETLHOGO:** O akanya gore go nna tsala e e siameng go kaya eng? Kwala ditaelo di le mmalwa tse di bolelelang mongwe gore e ka nna tsala ya gago e e siameng jang.

**TIRO:** Kwala ditaelo di le mmalwa.

**MAANO A GO RULAGANYA:** Kwala lenaane

BEKE 3

**TLHAGISA SETLHOGO SA GO KWALA**

- 1 Bontsha barutwana gore o **akanya pele o kwala**.
- 2 Ka molomo, tlhalosa dikakanyo tsa gago tsa setlhogo jaana:  
*Ke akanya gore go na le dilo dingwe tse batho botlhe ba batlang gore ditsala tsa bona ba di dire, fela, ke akanya gore batho ba ba farologaneng ba tlhoka dilo tse di farologaneng mo ditsaleng tsa bona. Go botlhokwa mo go nna go nna le ditsala tse di ratang go bua le go reetsa.*

**GO DIRAGATSA MAANO A GO RULAGANYA (KE A DIRA)**

- 1 Nna le letlhomeso la go rulaganya, le kwadilwe mo letlhakoreng lengwe la patitšhoko.
- 2 Bontsha barutwana gore o dira jang lenaane ka go araba dipotso.
- 3 Tlatsa thulaganyo mo letlhakoreng la patitšhoko.

**Dipotso tsa go rulaganya**

- 1 Ke eng se se botlhokwa se tsala e tshwanetseng go se dira?
- 2 Ke eng se sengwe gape se se botlhokwa se tsala e tshwanetseng go se dira?
- 3 Ke eng sa boraro se se botlhokwa se tsala e tshwanetseng go se dira?
- 4 Ke eng se tsala e sa tshwanelang go se dira?
- 5 Ke eng se sengwe gape se tsala e sa tshwanelang go se dira?
- 6 Ke eng sa boraro se tsala e sa tshwanelang go se dira?

**Rulaganya**

- a Reetsa
- b Nna pelontle
- c Abelana ka ditshamekisi
- d Nna bosula
- e Rumula
- f Abelana ka diphiri

**BARUTWANA BA DIRISA MAANO A GO RULAGANYA (O A DIRA)**

- 1 Bolelela barutwana go tswalela matlho mme ba akanye ka dilo tse di botlhokwa tse motho a ka di dirang go nna tsala e e siameng. Tlhalosa gore barutwana ba akanye ka dilo tse ditsala di sa tshwanelang go di dira.

- 2 Jaaono, laela barutwana go **gadima ba bua** le molekane mme ba abelane ka dikakanyo tsa bona.
- 3 Bontsha barutwana letlhomeso la go rulaganya mo patitšhokong, mme o ba bolelele go dirisa letlhomeso le, go rulaganya go kwala ga bona jaaka o dirile.
- 4 Naya barutwana dibuka tsa go kwalela.
- 5 Bolelela barutwana go kwala setlhogo: **Ditaelo: Rulaganya**
- 6 Bolelela barutwana gore ba tshwanetse go kwala dikakanyo tsa bona – **ga ba tshwanela** go kopisa thulaganyo ya gago.
- 7 Fa barutwana ba dira, tsamayatsamaya ka mo phaposing mme o tshware dikopanonyana.

## Thulaganyo

1. Abelana.
2. Nna molemo
3. Reetsa
4. Nna bosula
5. Nna sethogo.
6. Tshega ka na.



## Puisokaelo ka ditlhopha

30 metsotso

### DITLHOPHA

- 1 Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba tshotse **matlharetiro a puiso 3.**
- 2 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 1 ya **Mosupologo.**
- 3 Bitsa setlhopha sa ntlha go tla go dira le wena.
- 4 Morago ga metsotso e le 15, laela setlhopha go boela kwa mannong a bona.
- 5 Dira tirwana ya go **refosana le puiso**
- 6 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 2 ya **Mosupologo.**
- 7 Bitsa setlhopha 2 go tla go dira le wena.
- 8 Tlatsa mosupatsela wa gago go bontsha ditlhopha tse o buisitseng le tsona le se ba se buisitseng.



- 9 Kwala dintlha fa go na le diphetogo tse o tshwanetseng go di dira mo ditlhopheng tsa go buisa kgotsa ditirwana.



## Temogo ya medumopuo le Medumopuo:

15 metsotso

### Boeletsa medumo, go kopanya le go kgaoganya.

#### KE A DIRA...

- 1 Bua modumo: **ph**
- 2 Bua lefoko: **phala**
- 3 Kgaoganya lefoko ka medumo e le nosi: /**ph**/-/**a**/-/**l**/-/**a**/
- 4 Bua modumo wa ntlha o le nosi wa lefoko: /**ph**/
- 5 Bua modumo wa bobedi o le nosi wa lefoko: /**a**/
- 6 Bua modumo wa boraro o le nosi wa lefoko: /**l**/
- 7 Bua modumo wa bofelo o le nosi wa lefoko: /**a**/
- 8 Kwala lefoko mo patitšhokong: **phala**
- 9 Diragatsa, o supa le go kopanya medumo go aga lefoko: /**ph**/-/**a**/-/**l**/-/**a**/ = **phala**
- 10 Se se latelang, bua noko ya ntlha ya lefoko: /**pha**/
- 11 Bua noko ya bobedi ya lefoko: /**la**/
- 12 Diragatsa, o supa go bontsha fa o kopany diniko go bopa lefoko: /**pha**/-/**la**/=**phala**

#### RE A DIRA...

- 1 Bua modumo: **ph**
- 2 Bua lefoko: **pholo**
- 3 Botsa barutwana jaana: Ke modumo ofe o le nosi wa ntlha mo lefokong? /**ph**/
- 4 Botsa barutwana jaana: Ke modumo ofe o le nosi wa bobedi mo lefokong? /**o**/
- 5 Botsa barutwana jaana: Ke modumo ofe o le nosi wa boraro mo lefokong? /**l**/
- 6 Botsa barutwana jaana: Ke modumo ofe o le nosi wa bofelo mo lefokong? /**o**/
- 7 Kopa barutwana go kgaoganya lefoko ka medumo e le nosi: /**ph**/-/**o**/-/**l**/-/**o**/
- 8 Kwala lefoko mo patitšhokong: **pholo**
- 9 Laela barutwana go kopanya medumo ya lefoko le wena: /**ph**/-/**o**/-/**l**/-/**o**/ = **pholo**
- 10 Botsa barutwana jaana: Noko ya ntlha ya lefoko ke eng?: /**pho**/
- 11 Botsa barutwana jaana: Noko ya bobedi ya lefoko ke eng?: /**lo**/
- 12 Bolelela barutwana go kopanya dinoko go dira lefoko: /**pho**/-/**lo**/=**pholo**

#### O A DIRA...

- 1 Laela barutwana go ntsha dibuka tsa bona tsa go kwalela, mme ba kwale letlha le setlhogo: **mafoko a ph**
- 2 Se se latelang, bolelela barutwana go kwala dinomoro go simolola ka 1-5 fa thoko ga mothalo.

- 3** Ba biletse mafoko a a latelang:
- a** phala
  - b** phaka
  - c** phiri
  - d** pholo
  - e** pheko
- 4** Barutwana ba tshwanetse go kwala mafoko fa thoko ga nomoro e e nepagetseng, mme ba thalele modumo o o maleba mo lefokong.
- 5** Mo metsotsong e mebedi ya bofelo ya thuto, kwala mafoko ka nepagalo mo patitšhokong, mme o thalele modumo o o maleba.
- 6** Bolelela barutwana go tshwaya tiro ya bona ka pensele ya mmala.
- 7** Tlhalosetsa barutwana gore ba tlile go ithuta go kwala modumo o ka MOKWALO O O TSHWARAGANENG mo thutong e e latelang.

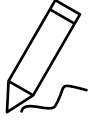
**LENANELO LA THEFOSANO YA MEDUMOPUO**

Modumo/medumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

# Labobedi

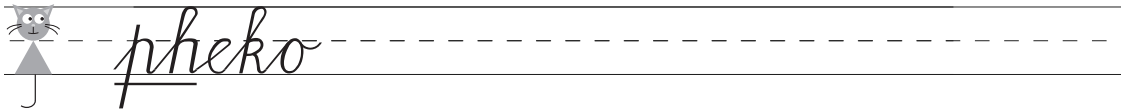
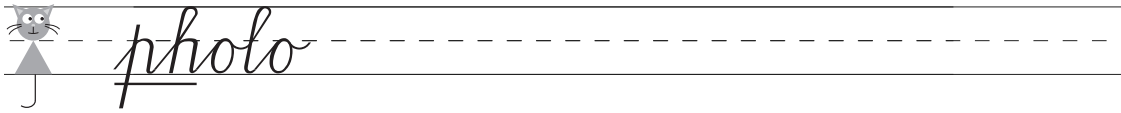
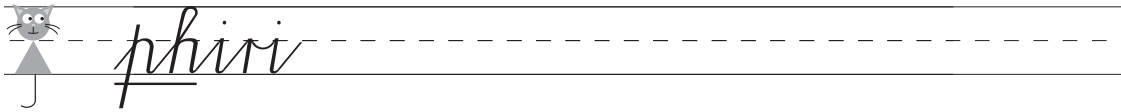
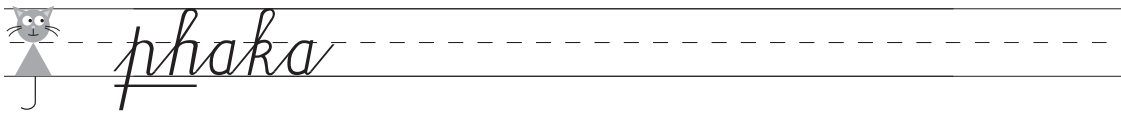
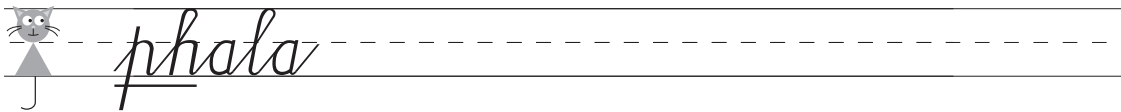
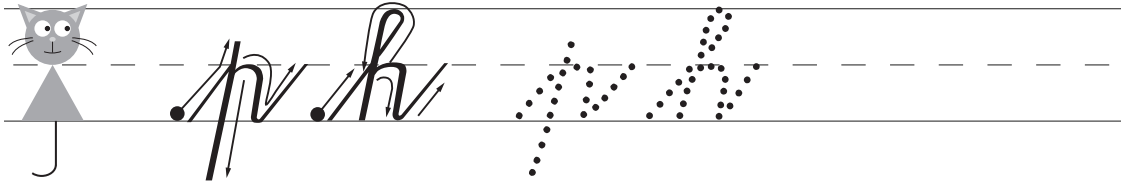


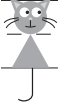
**Mokwalo:**

15 metsotso

Go kwala ditlhaka/mafoko/dipolelo ka mokwalo o o tshwaraganeng

- 1 Ruta barutwana go bopa ditlhakanye ka mokwalo o o tshwaraganeng: **ph**
- 2 Diragatsa go kwala ditlhaka o bontsha barutwana ba ba kwalang ka letsogo la moja le ba ba kwalang ka letsogo la molema.
- 3 Laela barutwana go dira le molekane ba kwalana ditlhaka mo mekwatleng ka menwana ya bona.
- 4 Jaanong laela barutwana go kwala ditlhaka mo ditafoleng tsa bona ka menwana ya bona.
- 5 Kwa bofelong bontsha barutwana gape go bopa ditlhaka le mafoko mo patitšhokong.
- 6 Barutwana ba kopololela modumo/mafoko/dipolelo mo dibukeng tsa bona.
- 7 Barutwana ba tshwanetse go thalela modumo mo lefokong le mo dipolelong.



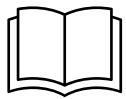
 Phala le phiri ke diphologolo.

### LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MOKWALO

Modumo/medumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_

Polelo: \_\_\_\_\_



### Puisokopanelo:

15 Metsotso

### Puiso ya ntlha

#### MAANO A TEKOTLHALOGANYO: BATLA SETLHANGWA

Buka	Puiso ya ntlha( Bua dikakanyo tsa gago)
Lelapa le lennye la botlhapi-motlae le ne le nna mo majeng a diswela-watleng, ka mo lewatleng le le boteng, le le botala jwa legodimo.	Lelapa la tlhapi-motlae le nna <b>kae</b> ? Ohoo! Le nna mo majeng a diswela-watleng, ka mo lewatleng le le boteng, le le botala jwa legodimo.
Lelapa la botlhapi-motlae le ne le tshela ka boitumelo mo lewatleng. Go ne go na le dijo tse dintsi mo majeng a diswela-watleng. Le ne le na le ditsala di le dintsi mo loagong lwa lona. Le ne ka metlha le ikutlwa le bolokesegile.	Lelapa la botlhapi-motlae le ne le ikutlwa <b>jang</b> ka metlha yotlhe? Ohoo! Ka metlha yotlhe le ne le ikutlwa le bolokesegile. Go raya gore bontsi jwa nako le ne le se mo kotsing.
Ka letsatsi lengwe fa lelapa la botlhapi-motlae le ntse le ja dilalelo, la utlwa mongwe a goeletsatsi: 'Thusang!' 'Thusang!' 'Thusang!' Nnyaa t!he! 'Ke mang yo o goeletsang jalo?' Ga botsa rraagwe botlhapi-motlae. 'Go diragala eng?' Ga lela bananyana ba le bararo, ba tshogile. 'Ke tla ya go tihola!' Ga bua mmaagwe botlhapi-motlae ka bogatlamela-masisi.	Lelapanyana la botlhapi-motlae le utlwile <b>eng</b> ? Ohoo! Le utlwile mongwe a goeletsatsi a kopa thuso. Ke ipotsa gore ke mang.
Mmmagwe bo tlhapi-motlae a thuthela go ya kwa losing lwa maje a diswela-watleng. Bananyana le rraabona ba mo setse morago, mongwe le mongwe a batla go itse gore go diragala eng.  Ba bona shaka a tebela tsala ya bona Angie, tlhapi-moengele. Go ne go bonagala gore e tliile go mo thwametsa.	--

Buka	Puiso ya ntlha( Bua dikakanyo tsa gago)
<p>Mmaagwe botlhapi-motlae a bitsa Angie go tshabela mo majeng ka go bo go bolokesebile. Fela Angie wa batho o ne a tshogile mo a neng a thuthela kwa botennye jwa lewatle, a tshabela shaka.</p>	<p><b>Ke mang</b> yo o neng a goelets a kopa thuso? Ohoo! E ne e le tsala ya bona Angie, tlhapi-moengele! Ke a ipotsa gore a shaka o tla mo tshwara.</p>
<p>'Nnyaa tlhe!' Fa tsala ya rona Angie a ka thwamedywa?' Ga bua bananyana ba tlhapi-motlae ba ntse ba lela.</p> <p>'Re tla thusa!' Ga bua rraagwe botlhapi-motlae.</p> <p>'Re ka se thuthele go ya kwa go ena'. 'Le rona shaka a ka re thwametsa! Ga bua mmaagwe botlhapi-motlae.</p> <p>Lelapa la botlhapi-motlae la thulanya ditlhogo go bona gore le ka thusa jang. La loga leano mmogo. Le ne le itse gore go na le setshedi se le sengwe fela mo lewatleng se se ka femelang Angie kgatlhanong le shaka. Ba ne ba tshwanelwa ke go ya go batla leruarua Wendy.</p>	<p>Botlhapi-motlae ba bannye ba batla go thusa! Ba tla dira eng go thusa? Ohoo! Ba tla batla leruarua Wendy. Botlhapi-motlae ba bannye thata, fela Wendy a ka thusa Angie.</p>
<p>Rraagwe botlhapi-motlae o ne a thuthela ka bonako kwa legaeng la bona kwa majeng. A tsaya mogalanyana wa ditlhapi, a letsetsa leruarua Wendy. 'Wendy!' Wendy!' 'Thusa tlhe!' Ga bua rraagwe botlhapi-motlae. Shaka o tebela Angie, tlhapi-moengele. Tsala ya rona e mo bothateng tota!</p> <p>'Ntwadumela yoo ga a kitla a ntira sepe!' 'Ga ke mo tshabe!' Ga bua Wendy. "Ke etla!</p>	<p>Rraagwe tlhapi-motlae o biditse mang? Ohoo! O biditse leruarua Wendy go tla go thusa. Ga re itse gore a Wendy o tla kgona go thusa Angie.</p>
<p>Wendy a thuthela kwa tsaleng ya gagwe Angie tlhapi-moengele ka ponyo ya leitlhlo. Ka go tsokotsa mogatla fela, a tshosa shaka. A bo a ema fa gare ga Angie yo monnye le shaka, gore Angie a kgone go thutha a tshabe.</p> <p>'O ntwadumela yo motona, yo o bosula!' Wendy a mo omanyanya. 'Fela ka gore o motona e bile o dikgoka, ga go reye gore o tshwanetse go tsamaya o dipisa ditshedi tse dinnye!' Ga bua Wendy.</p>	<p>Wendy o falositse Angie jang? Ohoo! O tshoseditse shaka a ba a mo omanyanya.</p>
<p>Mo tsamaong ya letsatsi, Angie tlhapi-moengele a bona Wendy. A mo naya korone e e kgethegileng e a mo diretseng. 'O tsala e e molemo tota!' Ga bua Angie.</p> <p>Wendy a rwala korone ya gagwe ya botsala, mme a ikutlwa a le motlotlo fa a ntse a thuma mo lewatleng.</p>	<p>Ke goreng Angie a ne a direla Wendy korone? O mo diretse korone ka e le tsala e e molemo.</p>

Dipotso tsa tatelelo	Dikarabo tse di solofetsweng
Ke mang yo o tlhokang thuso	Angie tlhapi-moengele o tlhoka thuso.
Rraagwe botlhapi-motlae o letsetsa mang go kopa thuso?	O letsetsa leruarua Wendy.
Potso ya goreng	Dikarabo tse di solofetsweng
Ke goreng rraagwe botlhapi-motlae a ne a letsetsa leruarua Wendy?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Gonne a batla go thusa tsala ya gagwe Angie.</li><li>• Gonne botlhapi-motlae ba bannye thata go ka thusa – le bona ba ka thwamedywa!</li><li>• Gonne o a itse gore leruarua Wendy ke tsala e e molemo.</li><li>• Gonne rraagwe botlhapi-motlae a batla gore leruarua Wendy a thuse tlhapi-moengele Angie.</li><li>• Gonne leruarua Wendy o motonatona, shaka ga a kake a mo utlwise botlhoko.</li></ul>



## Puisokaelo ka ditlhopha

30 metsotso

### DITLHOPHA

- 1 Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba tshotse **matlharetiro a puiso 3**.
- 2 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 1 ya **Labobedi**
- 3 Bitsa setlhopha sa ntlha go tla go dira le wena.
- 4 Morago ga metsotso e le 15, laela setlhopha go boela kwa mannong a bona.
- 5 Dira tirwana ya go **refosana le puiso**
- 6 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 2 ya **Labobedi**
- 7 Bitsa setlhopha 2 go tla go dira le wena.
- 8 Tlatsa mosupatsela wa gago go bontsha ditlhopha tse o buisitseng le tsona le se ba se buisitseng.
- 9 Kwala dintlha fa go na le diphetogo tse o tshwanetseng go di dira mo ditlhopheng tsa go buisa kgotsa ditirwana.

# Laboraro



## Ditirwana tsa go reetsa le go bua

15 metsotso

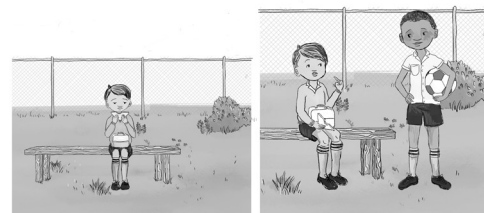
### TLOTLOFOKO YA THITOKGANG

- 1 Ruta ka mokgwa wa SDTB
- 2 Manega mafoko le ditshwantsho mo pating ya tlotlofoko ya thitokgang
  - tshepisa
  - tshosetsa
  - buelela

Raeme kgotsa pina	Ditiragatso
Nna le wena re ditsala tsa tlhogo ya kgomo,	<i>Itshupe, o supe mongwe.</i>
Re mmogo ka ditlhaloganyo le fa o se yo,	<i>Phuthololela tsala mabogo (kamogelo), supa tlhogo, phatlhalatsa mabogo.</i>
Re abelana tsotlhe: dijo, ditoro ditsholofelo le maikutlo,	<i>Phutholola mabogo, kgobokanya menwana o supe molomo, supa tlhogo, phutholola lebogo o le beye mo mafatlheng.</i>
Itse, ga go botsala jo bo gaisang jo, jwa leruri!	<i>Supa, fapaanya mabogo o a beye mo mafatlheng.</i>

### GO ANELA KGANG YA MAITLHAMELO

- 1 Kgaoganya barutwana ka ditlhotshwana
- 2 Naya setlhotshwana sengwe le sengwe ditshwantsho tsa kgang.
- 3 Bolelela barutwana go akanya ka kgang e e tsamaisanang le ditshwantsho.
- 4 Naya barutwana motsotso go ya go e le mebedi go akanya.
- 5 Se se latelang, morutwana mongwe le mongwe mo setlhopheng o tshwanetse go nna le tšhono ya go abelana ka kgang ya gagwe.
- 6 Gopotsa barutwana gore kgang ya bona e tshwanetse go nna ya maitlhamelo mme e tsamaisane le ditshwantsho.
- 7 Gopotsa barutwana go reetsa dikgang tsa ba bangwe ka kelotlhoko.
- 8 Leboga barutwana fa ba abelane ka dikgang tsa bona.





## Temogo ya medumopuo le Medumopuo:

15 metsotso

Boeletsa medumo, go kopanya le go kgaoganya.

### KE A DIRA...

- 1 Bua modumo: **tl**
- 2 Bua lefoko: **tlola**
- 3 Kgaoganya lefoko ka medumo: /**tl**/-/**o**/-/**l**/-/**a**/
- 4 Bua modumo wa ntlha wa lefoko: /**tl**/
- 5 Bua modumo wa bobedi wa lefoko: /**o**/
- 6 Bua modumo wa boraro wa lefoko: /**l**/
- 7 Bua modumo wa bofelo wa lefoko: /**a**/
- 8 Kwala lefoko mo patitshokong: **tlola**
- 9 Diragatsa, o supa le go kopanya medumo go aga lefoko: /**tl**/-/**o**/-/**l**/-/**a**/ = **tlola**
- 10 Se se latelang, bua noko ya ntlha ya lefoko: /**tlo**/
- 11 Bua noko ya bobedi ya lefoko: /**la**/
- 12 Diragatsa, o supa fa o kopanya dinoko go dira lefoko: /**tlo**/-/**la**/ = **tlola**

### RE A DIRA...

- 1 Bua modumo: **tl**
- 2 Bua lefoko: **tlotla**
- 3 Botsa barutwana jaana: Ke modumo ofe o le nosi wa ntlha mo lefokong? /**tl**/
- 4 Botsa barutwana jaana: Ke modumo ofe o le nosi wa bobedi mo lefokong? /**o**/
- 5 Botsa barutwana jaana: Ke modumo ofe o le nosi wa boraro mo lefokong? /**tl**/
- 6 Botsa barutwana jaana: Ke modumo ofe o le nosi wa bofelo mo lefokong? /**a**/
- 7 Kopa barutwana go kgaoganya lefoko ka medumo e le nosi: /**tl**/-/**o**/-/**tl**/-/**a**/
- 8 Kwala lefoko mo patitshokong: **tlotla**
- 9 Laela barutwana go kopanya medumo ya lefoko le wena: /**tl**/-/**o**/-/**tl**/-/**a**/ = **tlotla**
- 10 Botsa barutwana jaana: Noko ya ntlha ya lefoko ke eng?: /**tlo**/
- 11 Botsa barutwana jaana: Noko ya bobedi ya lefoko ke eng?: /**tla**/
- 12 Bolelela barutwana go kopanya dinoko go dira lefoko: /**tlo**/-/**tla**/ = **tlotla**

### O A DIRA...

- 1 Laela barutwana go ntsha dibuka tsa bona tsa go kwalela, mme ba kwale letlha le setlhogo: **mafoko a tl**.
- 2 Se se latelang, bolelela barutwana go kwala dinomoro go simolola ka 1-5 fa thoko ga mothalo.
- 3 Ba biletse mafoko a a latelang:
  - a tlola
  - b tlotla



- c lama  
 d loga  
 e laleya
- 4 Barutwana ba tshwanetse go kwala mafoko fa thoko ga nomoro e e nepagetseng, mme ba thalele modumo o o maleba mo lefokong.
  - 5 Mo metsotsong e mebedi ya bofelo ya thuto, kwala mafoko ka nepagalo mo patitšhokong, mme o thalele modumo o o maleba.
  - 6 Bolelela barutwana go tshwaya tiro ya bona ka pensele ya mmala.
  - 7 Tlhalosetsa barutwana gore ba tlile go ithuta go kwala modumo o ka MOKWALO O O TSHWARAGANENG mo thutong e e latelang.

### LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MEDUMOPUO

Modumo/medumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_

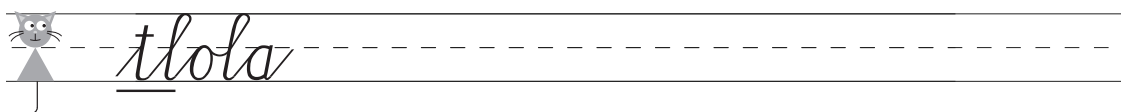
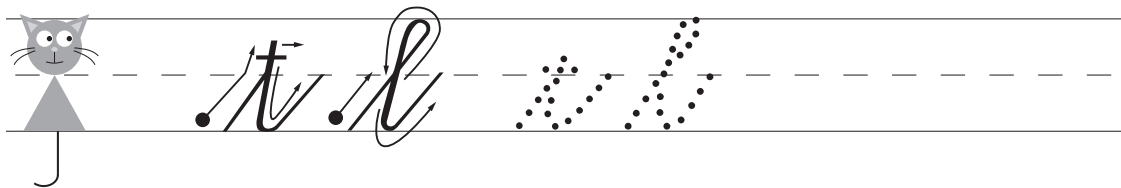



### Mokwalo:

15 metsotso


Go kwala ditlhaka/mafoko/dipolelo ka mokwalo o o tshwaraganeng

- 1 Ruta barutwana go bopa ditlhakanye ka mokwalo o o tshwaraganeng: **tl**
- 2 Diragatsa go kwala ditlhaka o bontsha barutwana ba ba kwalang ka letsogo la moja le ba ba kwalang ka letsogo la molema.
- 3 Laela barutwana go dira le molekane ba kwalana ditlhaka mo mekwatleng ka menwana ya bona.
- 4 Jaanong laela barutwana go kwala ditlhaka mo ditafoleng tsa bona ka menwana ya bona.
- 5 Kwa bofelong bontsha barutwana gape go bopa ditlhaka le mafoko mo patitšhokong.
- 6 Barutwana ba kopololela modumo/mafoko/dipolelo mo dibukeng tsa bona.
- 7 Barutwana ba tshwanetse go thalela modumo mo lefokong le mo dipolelong.



 tlotla

 tlama

 tloga

 tlaleya

 Ke tla tloga ke tlola.

**LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MOKWALO**

Modumo/medumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_

Polelo: \_\_\_\_\_



## Go kwala:

30 metsotso

### Kwalo ya ntlha

**SETLHOGO:** O akanya gore go nna tsala e e siameng go kaya eng? Kwala ditaelo di le mmalwa tse di bolelelang mongwe gore e ka nna tsala ya gago e e siameng jang.

**TIRO:** Kwala ditaelo di le mmalwa.

#### LETLHOMESO LA GO KWALA:

- 1 Sa ntlha, go nna tsala ya me o tshwanetse go...
- 2 Sa bobedi o tshwanetse go...
- 3 Sa boraro o tshwanetse go...
- 4 Sa bone o tshwanetse go...
- 5 Sa botlhano o tshwanetse go...
- 6 Sa bofelo o tshwanetse go...

**IPAAKANYETSO:** Pele ga thuto ya go kwala, kwala thulaganyo e o e dirileng ka Mosupologo mo patitšhokong.

#### GO DIRAGATSA TSAMAIISO YA KWALO YA NTLHA (KE A DIRA)

- 1 Gopotsa barutwana ka thulaganyo e o edirileng ka Mosupologo.
- 2 Buisa thulaganyo ya gago e e kwadilweng mo patitšhokong
- 3 Se se latelang, buisa letlhomeso la go kwala le barutwana.
- 4 Diragatsa go bontsha gore o ya go tlatsa jang letlhomeso la go kwala o dirisa thulaganyo ya gago jaaka:
  - a Sa ntlha, go nna tsala ya me o tshwanetse go nna moreetsi yo o siameng.
  - b Sa bobedi, o tshwanetse go ntshiamela ka dinako tsotlhe.
  - c Sa boraro, abelana ka ditshamekisi tsa gago le nna ( mme le nna ke tla abelana le wena.)
  - d Sa bone, o seka wa nna pelokgopo.
  - e Sa botlhano, o seka wa nthumula.
  - f Sa bofelo, o seka wa ntsha diphiri tsa me.

#### RUTA THUTAPUO ( KE A DIRA)

- 1 Tlhopha karolo ya thutapuo e e tsamaisanang le thuto go e ruta.
- 2 Tlhalosa gore thutapuo ke eng le botlhokwa ba yona.
- 3 Fa re kwala ditaelo, re ka simolola ka dipalo tsa mafoko gore re itse gore go na le ditaelo tse kae. A ke mafoko a a jaaka: sa ntlha, sa bobedi, sa boraro jj.
- 4 Mafoko a, a bidiwa dipalofoko
- 5 Go bontsha gore re kwa bokhutlong, taelo ya bofelo re ka re: pheletsong

**BARUTWANA BA TLATSA TSAMAIISO YA KWALO YA NTLHA (O A DIRA)**

- 1 Naya barutwana dibuka tsa go kwalela.
- 2 Laela barutwana go kwala letlha le setlhogo: **Ditaelo: Kwalo ya ntlha.**
- 3 Laela barutwana go batla dithulaganyo tsa bona tsa Mosupologo mme ba akanye ka dikakanyo tsa bona.
- 4 Laela barutwana go tlatse letlhomeso la go kwala ba dirisa dithulaganyo tsa bona.
- 5 Bolelela barutwana gore ba ka oketsa ka dipolelo kgotsa dintlha fa ba na le nako.
- 6 Gopotsa barutwana ka maano a ba ka a dirisang go ba thusa.
- 7 Fa barutwana ba kwala, tsamayatsamaya mo phaposiborutelong mme o thuse barutwana ba ba tlhokang thuso.

Go ka na tsala e molemo

1. Sa ntlha, fa o na tsala ya me o tshwanetse go abelana le na.
2. Sa bobeti, o tshwanetse go na molemo ka methla
3. a boraro, o tshwanetse go reetsa difiri tsa me
4. Sa bone, o seke wa na basula mo go na
5. Sa bothlano, o seke wa na setlhogo
6. Sa bofelo, o seke wa thhega ka na.



## Puisokaelo ka ditlhopha

30 metsotso

### DITLHOPHA \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba tshotse **matharetiro a puiso 3**.
- 2 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 1 ya **Laboraro**.
- 3 Bitsa setlhopha sa ntlha go tla go dira le wena.
- 4 Morago ga metsotso e le 15 laela setlhopha go boela kwa mannong a bona.
- 5 Dira tirwana ya go refosana le puiso.
- 6 Tlhalosetsa barutwana botlhe **tirwana 2 ya Laboraro**.
- 7 Bitsa setlhopha sa bobedi go tla go dira le wena.
- 8 Tlatsa mosupatsela wa gago go supa ditlhopha tse o buisitseng le tsona le se ba se buisitseng.
- 9 Kwala dintlha ka diphetogo tse o tshwanetseng go di dira mo ditlhopheng kgotsa ditirwana.

# Labone



## Temogo ya medumopuo le Medumopuo:

15 metsotso

### Go fapanya ditlhaka

#### KE A DIRA...

- 1 Tlhalosa gore gompieno, le ya go ikatisa go batla dipharologano tse dinnye mo mafokong. Se, se re thusa go nna dibuisi tse di botoka.
- 2 Kwala mafoko a mabedi a, mo patitšhokong: **phala, phaka**
- 3 Diragatsa go batlela barutwana dipharologano jaaka: **phala, phaka**
- 4 Tlhalosa pharologano jaaka: medumo ya /l/ le /k/ e a farologana, mme fela sengwe le sengwe mo lefoko se a tshwana.

#### RE A DIRA...

##### KAROLO 1

- 1 Kwala mafoko a mabedi a, mo patitšhokong: **tloga, tlola**
- 2 Botsa barutwana jaana: pharologano ke eng mo mafokong a mabedi a?
- 3 Bitsa morutwana go tla go thalela dipharologano mo mafokong a mabedi jaaka: **tloga, tlola** Tlhalosa pharologano ya mafoko a mabedi a.

##### KAROLO 2

- 1 Se se latelang, kwala lefoko le le latetelang mo patitšhokong: **tlama**
- 2 Botsa barutwana jaana: Ke modumo ofe o o ka ao fapanyang mo lefokong le go dira lefoko le lengwe?
- 3 Kwala lenaane la dikakanyo tsa barutwana mo patitšhokong jaaka: **obama, nama, gama, kgama, gwama**

#### O A DIRA...

- 1 Kwala lefoko le mo patitšhokong: **phaka**
- 2 Laela barutwana go dira mafoko a mangwe a mantsi a ba ka a kgonang, ba tsenya modumo o le mongwe o montšhwa mo lefokong.
- 3 Kwa bofelong, bitsa barutwana go tla go kwala lengwe la mafoko a bona mo patitšhokong.
- 4 Lebelela mafoko mme o tlhalose gore ke modumo ofe o o fapantsweng. **jaka, šaka, tswaka, seaka, phala**

**LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MEDUMOPUO**

Modumo/medumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_

**Puisokopanelo:**

15 metsotso

**Puiso ya bobedi****MAANO A PUISO: BATLA SETLHANGWA**

Buka	Puiso ya bobedi (go akanyetsa kwa godimo)
Lelapa le lennye la botlhapi-motlae le ne le nna mo majeng a diswela-watleng, ka mo lewatleng le le boteng, le le botala jwa legodimo.	<b>Ke mang</b> yo o nnang mo majeng a diswela-watleng? Ohoo! Lelapa la botlhapi-motlae le ne le nna mo majeng a diswela-watleng.
Lelapa la botlhapi-motlae le ne le tshela ka boitumelo mo lewatleng. Go ne go na le dijo tse dintsi mo majeng a diswela-watleng. Le ne le na le ditsala di le dintsi mo loagong lwa lona. Le ne ka metlha le ikutlwa le bolokesegile.	<b>Ke goreng</b> lelapa la botlhapi-motlae le ne le rata go nna mo majeng a diswela-watleng. Ohoo! Go ne go na le dijo tse dintsi, ditsala tse dintsi, e bile le ne le ikutlwa le bolokesegile.
Ka letsatsi lengwe fa lelapa la botlhapi-motlae le ntse le ja dilalelo, la utlwa mongwe a goeletsa: 'Thusang!' 'Thusang!' 'Thusang!' Nnyaa tlhe! 'Ke mang yo o goeletsang jalo?' Ga botsa rraagwe botlhapi-motlae. 'Go diragala eng?' Ga lela bananyana ba le bararo, ba tshogile. 'Ke tla ya go tihola!' Ga bua mmaagwe botlhapi-motlae ka bogatlhamela-masisi.	<b>Ke goreng</b> bananyana ba ne ba tshogile? Ohoo! Gonne ba ne ba utlwa mongwe a goeletsa ka lentwe le le kwa godimo, e bile ba sa itse gore go diragala eng.
Mmmagwe bo tlhapi-motlae a thuthela go ya kwa losing lwa maje a diswela-watleng. Bananyana le rraabona ba mo setse morago, mongwe le mongwe a batla go itse gore go diragala eng. Ba bona shaka a tebola tsala ya bona Angie, tlhapi-moengele. Go ne go bonagala gore e tlile go mo thwametsa.	--
Mmaagwe botlhapi-motlae a bitsa Angie go tshabela mo majeng ka go bo go bolokesegile. Fela Angie wa batho o ne a tshogile mo a neng a thuthela kwa botennye jwa lewatele, a tshabela shaka.	<b>Ke goreng</b> Angie a ne a thuthela kwa botennye jwa lewatele? Ohoo! Ke gore o tshogile tota, o batla fela go tshabela shaka.

Buka	Puiso ya bobedi (go akanyetsa kwa godimo)
<p>'Nnyaa tlhe!' Fa tsala ya rona Angie a ka thwamedywa?' Ga bua bananyana ba tlhapi-motlae ba ntse ba lela.</p> <p>'Re tla thusa!' Ga bua rraagwe botlhapi-motlae.</p> <p>'Re ka se thuthele go ya kwa go ena'. 'Le rona shaka a ka re thwametsa! Ga bua mmaagwe botlhapi-motlae.</p> <p>Lelapa la botlhapi-motlae la thulanya ditlhogo go bona gore le ka thusa jang. La loga leano mmogo. Le ne le itse gore go na le setshedi se le sengwe fela mo lewatleng se se ka femelang Angie kgatphanong le shaka. Ba ne ba tshwanelwa ke go ya go batla leruarua Wendy.</p>	<p>Ke goreng botlhapi-motlae ba ne ba sa thuthele go ya kwa Angie a neng a tshabela teng? Ohoo! Ke ka gonne ba bannye thata, le bona ba tshaba go thwamedywa.</p>
<p>Rraagwe botlhapi-motlae o ne a thuthela ka bonako kwa legaeng la bona kwa majeng. A tsaya mogalanyana wa ditlhapi, a letsetsa leruarua Wendy. 'Wendy! Wendy! Thusa tlhe!' Ga bua rraagwe botlhapi-motlae. Shaka o tebela Angie, tlhapi-moengele. Tsala ya rona e mo bothateng tota!</p> <p>'Ntwadumela yoo ga a kitla a ntira sepe!' 'Ga ke mo tshabe!' Ga bua Wendy. "Ke etla!"</p>	<p>Ke goreng leruarua Wendy a sa tshoge? Ohoo! Gonne shaka ga a ne a mo utlwiswa botlhoko.</p>
<p>Wendy a thuthela kwa tsaleng ya gagwe Angie tlhapi-moengele ka ponyo ya leitlhlo. Ka go tsokotsa mogatla fela, a tshosa shaka. A bo a ema fa gare ga Angie yo monnye le shaka, gore Angie a kgone go thutha a tshabe.</p> <p>'O ntwadumela yo motona, yo o bosula!' Wendy a mo omanyana. 'Fela ka gore o motona e bile o dikgoka, ga go reye gore o tshwanetse go tsamaya o dipisa ditshedi tse dinnye!' Ga bua Wendy.</p>	<p>Ke goreng Wendy a ne a omanyana shaka? Ohoo! Ka gonne shaka a le bosula e bile a dipisa ditshedi tse dinnye! Wendy o akanya gore ga a tshwanela go dira jalo.</p>
<p>Mo tsamaong ya letsatsi, Angie tlhapi-moengele a bona Wendy. A mo naya korone e e kgethegileng e a mo diretseng. 'O tsala e e molemo tota!' Ga bua Angie.</p> <p>Wendy a rwala korone ya gagwe ya botsala, mme a ikutlwa a le motlotlo fa a ntse a thuma mo lewatleng.</p>	<p>Ke goreng Wendy a ne a ikutlwa a le motlotlo? Ohoo! Ke ka ntlha ya gore Angie o mo diretse korone e e kgethegileng ya botsala.</p>



Dipotso tsa tatelelo	Dikarabo
Ke kae kwa go bolokesegileng?	Go bolokesegile kwa majeng a diswela-watleng.
Leruarua Wendy o thusa ditsala tsa gagwe jang?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>O tla ka pele fela fa rraagwe botlhapi-motlae a mmitsa.</li> <li>O tshosa shaka ka mogatla wa gagwe.</li> <li>O thutha fa pele ga Angie gore shaka a seka a mo tshwara.</li> <li>O omanyana shaka, a ba a mmolelela gore a seke a kgerisa ditlhapi tse dinnye.</li> </ul>
Potso ya goreng	Dikarabo tse di solofetsweng
Ke goreng botlhapi-motlae ba ne ba tshogile?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ba ne ba tshogile fa ba utlwa mongwe a goeletsa.</li> <li>Ba ne ba tshogile gonne ba ne ba sa itse gore go diragala eng.</li> <li>Ba ne ba tshogile gore Angie a ka thwamedywa!</li> <li>Ba ne ba tshaba shaka.</li> </ul>



## Puisokaelo ka ditlhopha

30 metsotso

### DITLHOPHA \_\_\_\_\_

- Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba tshotse **matharetiro a puiso 3**.
- Tlhalosetsa barutwana botlhe **tirwana 1 ya Labone**.
- Bitsa setlhopha sa ntlha go tla go dira le wena.
- Morago ga metsotso e le 15 laela setlhopha go boela kwa mannong a bona.
- Dira tirwana ya go refosana le puiso
- Tlhalosetsa barutwana botlhe **tirwana 2 ya Labone**.
- Bitsa setlhopha sa bobedi go tla go dira le wena.
- Tlatsa mosuputsela wa gago go supa ditlhopha tse o buisitseng le tsona le se ba se buisitseng.
- Kwala dintlha ka ga diphetogo tse o tshwanetseng go di dira mo ditlhopheng kgotsa ditirwana.

# Labotlhano



## Ditirwana tsa go reetsa le go bua

15 metsotso

### TLOTLOFOKO YA THITOKGANG

- 1 Ruta ka mokgwa wa SDTB
- 2 Manega mafoko le ditshwantsho mo pating ya tlotlofoko ya thitokgang
  - mokgwa
  - go leka dilo tse dintshwa
  - o letsogo

Raeme kgotsa pina	Ditiragatso
Nna le wena re ditsala tsa tlhogo ya kgomo,	<i>Itshupe, o supe mongwe.</i>
Re mmogo ka ditlhaloganyo le fa o se yo,	<i>Phuthololela tsala mabogo (kamogelo), supa tlhogo, phatlhalatsa mabogo.</i>
Re abelana tsotlhe: dijo, ditoro ditsholofelo le maikutlo,	<i>Phutholola mabogo, kgobokanya menwana o supe molomo, supa tlhogo, phutholola lebogo o le beye mo mafatheng.</i>
Itse, ga go botsala jo bo gaisang jo, jwa leruri!	<i>Supa, fapaanya mabogo o a beye mo mafatheng.</i>

### BUISANANG KA SETLHOGO SA BUKA YA PUISOKOPANELO

- 1 Kwala letlhomeso la puisano mo patitshokong
  - a Moanelwa mogolo mo kgannyeng e ke...
  - b Ke tsala e e siameng fa a...
  - c Ke akanya gore kgang e bontsha thitokgang ya botsalano gonne...
- 2 Buisetsa barutwana letlhomeso
- 3 Baya barutwana ka ditlhotshwana tsa bona.
- 4 Bolelela barutwana gore mongwe le mongwe o tlile go tsaya karolo mo go arabeng dipotso tsa puisano.
- 5 Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba go reeditse.
- 6 Kopa barutwana ba ba farologaneng kgotsa setlhopha go abelana ka dikarabo tsa bona.
- 7 Siamisa dikarabo tse di fosagetseng.
- 8 Lebogela ditshwaelo tsa barutwana.



## Medumo le medumopuo:

15 metsotso

### Go batla mafoko

Kwala lenaane le, le le nang le medumo e lo setseng lo e ithutile mmogo le medumo ya Labobedi le Laboraro mo patitšhokong. Oketsa ka ditlhogo mo meding ya mafoko

<b>ph</b>	<b>tl</b>	<b>a</b>
<b>l</b>	<b>k</b>	<b>i</b>
<b>r</b>	<b>o</b>	<b>e</b>
<b>k</b>	<b>m</b>	<b>g</b>

#### DIRAGATSA

- 1 Gakolola barutwana medumo ya beke: **/ph/ /tl/**
- 2 Bua medumo yotlhe e o e kwadileng mo patitšhokong
- 3 Naya barutwana metsotso e le 3 go aga mafoko ka bontsi jo ba ka bo kgonang ba dirisa medumo e e mo lenaaneng.
- 4 Bontsha barutwana gore o aga mafoko jang o dirisa medumo e e rileng. **/ph/ - /a/ - /l/ - /a/ = phala**
- 5 Gakolola barutwana gore ba ka aga mafoko ba dirisa modumo mongwe le mongwe o o ba neileng, ga ba patelesege go dirisa fela modumo **/ph/** kgotsa **/tl/**
- 6 Bontsha barutwana go aga lefoko le lengwe gape jaaka: **/l/ - /o/ - /m/ - /a/ = loma**

#### BARUTWANA BA DIRA KA NOSI

- 1 Laela barutwana go bula dibuka tsa bona mme ba kwale setlhogo: **ph, tl**
- 2 Laela barutwana go simolola go kwala.
- 3 Naya barutwana metsotso e le 3 go aga mafoko ka bontsi jo ba ka bokgonang.
- 4 Letla barutwana go baakanya diphoso tsa bona. Bontsha barutwana go aga mafoko a..... le a mangwe: **phala, phaka, phiri, pholo, pheko, tlola, tlotla, tlama, tloga, loma, goga, gama, kala**

#### LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MEDUMOPUO

Modumo/medumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_



## Puisokopanelo:

15 metsotso

### Morago ga Puiso

#### MAANO A TEKOTLHALOGANYO: SOBOKANYA

#### DIRAGATSA KGANG

SETLHANGWA	MORUTABANA A RE	BARUTWANA BA A DIRA
Lelapa le lennye la botlhapi-motlae le ne le nna mo majeng a diswela-watleng, ka mo lewatleng le le boteng, le le botala jwa legodimo.	A re thumeng ka mo lewatle jaaka tlhapi!	Dira jaaka e kete o athuma.
Lelapa la gaabo tlhapimotlae le ne le tshela ka boitumelo mo lewatleng. Go ne go na le dijo tse dintsi mo majeng a diswela-watleng. Le ne le na le ditsala di le dintsi mo loagong lwa lona. Le ne ka metlha le ikutlwa le bolokesegile.	Lelapa la gaaabo tlhapimotlae le ikutlwa le itumetse e bile le bolokegile. A re lebegeng re itumetse e bile re bolokegile jaaka ba lelapa la gaabo tlhapimotlae.	Barutwana ba lebega ba itumetse e bile ba bolokegile.
Ka letsatsi lengwe fa lelapa la botlhapi-motlae le ntse le ja dilalelo, la utlwa mongwe a goeletsatsi: 'Thusang!' 'Thusang!' 'Thusang!' Nnyaa tlhe! 'Ke mang yo o goeletsang jalo?' Ga botsa rraagwe botlhapi-motlae. 'Go diragala eng?' Ga lela bananyana ba le bararo, ba tshogile. 'Ke tla ya go tlhola!' Ga bua mmaagwe botlhapi-motlae ka bogatlamela-masisi.	Biletsa morutwana a le mongwe kwa pele mo phaposeng go goa 'thusang'  Bolelela barutwana botlhe ba bangwe: Botlhe a re direng jaaka e kete re tshogile jaaka tlhapimotlae e nnye.	Morutwana a le mongwe: o a goa 'thusang'  Barutwana botlhe ba bangwe:  Ba lebega ba tshogile  Bua jaana: ' Go diragala eng?
Mmmagwe bo tlhapi-motlae a thuthela go ya kwa losing lwa maje a diswela-watleng. Bananyana le rraabona ba mo setse morago, mongwe le mongwe a batla go itse gore go diragala eng.  Ba bona shaka a tebela tsala ya bona Angie, tlhapi-moengele. Go ne go bonagala gore e tliile go mo thwametsa.  Mmaagwe botlhapi-motlae a bitsa Angie go tshabela mo majeng ka go bo go bolokesegile. Fela Angie wa batho o ne a tshogile mo a neng a thuthela kwa botennye jwa lewatle, a tshabela shaka.	A re direng jaaka e kete ke rona Mme Tlhapi-motlae. A re bitseng Angie go tla go mminong.	Bua jaana: ' Tsamaela kwano Angie!

SETLHANGWA	MORUTABANA A RE	BARUTWANA BA A DIRA
<p>'Nnyaa tlhe!' Fa tsala ya rona Angie a ka thwamedywa?' Ga bua bananyana ba tlhapi-motlae ba ntse ba lela.</p> <p>'Re tla thusa!' Ga bua rraagwe botlhapi-motlae.</p> <p>'Re ka se thuthele go ya kwa go ena'. 'Le rona shaka a ka re thwametsa! Ga bua mmaagwe botlhapi-motlae.</p> <p>Lelapa la botlhapi-motlae la thulanya ditlhogo go bona gore le ka thusa jang. La loga leano mmogo. Le ne le itse gore go na le setshedi se le sengwe fela mo lewatleng se se ka femelang Angie kgatlhanong le shaka. Ba ne ba tshwanelwa ke go ya go batla leruarua Wendy.</p>	<p>A re direng jaaka e kete re ba lelapa la gaabo tlhapimotlae. A re lekeng go tla ka leano, fela jaaka bone!</p>	<p>Ba ne ba kopanya ditlhogo le baagisanyi.</p> <p>Bua jaana: 'Re ka thusa jang Angie tlhapimoengele?'</p> <p>Bua jaana: 'A re batleng Wendy Leruarua!'</p>
<p>Rraagwe botlhapi-motlae o ne a thuthela ka bonako kwa legaeng la bona kwa majeng. A tsaya mogalanyana wa ditlhapi, a letsetsa leruarua Wendy. 'Wendy! Wendy!' 'Thusa tlhe!' Ga bua rraagwe botlhapi-motlae. Shaka o tebela Angie, tlhapi-moengele. Tsala ya rona e mo bothateng tota!</p> <p>'Ntwadumela yoo ga a kitla a ntira sepe!' 'Ga ke mo tshabe!' Ga bua Wendy. "Ke etla!"</p>	<p>A re direng jaaka e kete re Rre Tlhapi-motlae.</p> <p>Re tla thuma go ya gae mm ra bitsa Wendy Leruarua.</p>	<p>Dirang jaaka e kete le a thuma go ya gae.</p> <p>Dirang jaaka e kete le bitsa Wendy Leruarua mo mogaleng.</p> <p>Bua jaana: Say: 'Wendy, Wendy, ka kopo thusa!'</p>
<p>Wendy a thuthela kwa tsaleng ya gagwe Angie tlhapi-moengele ka ponyo ya leitlhlo. Ka go tsokotsa mogatla fela, a tshosa shaka. A bo a ema fa gare ga Angie yo monnye le shaka, gore Angie a kgone go thutha a tshabe.</p> <p>'O ntwadumela yo motona, yo o bosula!' Wendy a mo omanyana. 'Fela ka gore o motona e bile o dikgoka, ga go reye gore o tshwanetse go tsamaya o tshosetsa ditshedi tse dinnye!' Ga bua Wendy.</p>	<p>A re direng jaaka e kete re Wendy Leruarua!</p>	<p>Lebega o le mo tona jaaka Wendy Leruarua.</p> <p>Bua jaana: O ntwadumela e bile o bosula! Ga se gore fa o le motona o le dikgoka o tshwanetse go tshosetsa ditshedi tse dinnye!'</p>
<p>Mo tsamaong ya letsatsi, Angie tlhapi-moengele a bona Wendy. A mo naya korone e e kgethegileng e a mo diretseng. 'O tsala e e molemo tota!' Ga bua Angie.</p> <p>Wendy a rwala korone ya gagwe ya botsala, mme a ikutlwa a le motlotlo fa a ntse a thuma mo lewatleng.</p>	<p>A re lebegeng re le motlotlo jaaka Wendy!</p>	<p>Dira jaaka e kete o rwala korone.</p> <p>Dira jaaka e kete o thuma ka korone, o lebega o le motlotlo.</p>



## Puisokaelo ka ditlhopha

30 metsotso

### DITLHOPHA

- 1 Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba tshotse **matlharetiro a puiso 3**.
- 2 Tlhalosetsa barutwana **tirwana 1 ya Labotlhano**.
- 3 Bitsa setlhopha sa ntlha go tla go dira le wena.
- 4 Morago ga metsotso e le 15 laela setlhopha go boela kwa mannong a bona.
- 5 Dira **tirwana ya go refosana le puiso**.
- 6 Tlhalosetsa barutwana botlhe **tirwana 2 ya Labotlhano**.
- 7 Bitsa setlhopha sa bobedi go tla go dira le wena.
- 8 Tlatsa mosupatsela wa gago go bontsha ditlhopha tse o buisitseng le tsona le se ba se buisitseng.
- 9 Kwala dintlha fa go na le diphetogo tse o tshwanetseng go di dira mo ditlhopheng tsa go buisa kgotsa ditirwana.



## Poeletso le thutapuo ya mafelo a beke

15 metsotso

- 1 Baya barutwana mo mosemeng kwa bofelong ba letsatsi.
- 2 Dira poeletso ya thutapuo ya beke. O ka ithophela go kopanya dithuto tsa puo ya gae le tsa sekgoa mo poeletsong e ya go ithuta.
- 3 Gakologelwa go letla barutwana go gadima ba bua go buisana ka dikarabo tsa bona le balekane. Jaanong, tlhopha barutwana ba le mmalwa go abelana ka dikarabo tsa bona ka mo phaposing.
- 4 Dirisa dipotso tse di latelang jaaka kaedi ya karolo ya puo mo dipuisanong:
  - a **Thitokgang ya puo ya rona ya beke e ne e le eng?**
  - b **Ke dikgang dife tse re di buisitseng mmogo?**
  - c **Ke mafoko afe a mantšhwa a beke a o a ratileng?**
  - d **Ke eng se o ithutileng sona mo dikgannyeng tse re di buisitseng?**
  - e **Ke eng se re kwadileng ka ga sona mo bekeng e?**
  - f **Tiro ya gago ya go kwala e tokafetse jang mo bekeng e?**
  - g **Puiso ya gago e tokafetse jang mo bekeng e?**
  - h **Ke eng se o leng motlotlo ka sona mo bekeng e?**
- 5 Kwa bofelong, bolelela barutwana go akanya ka dilo di le pedi tse ba yang go bolelela bamalapa a bona ka tsona, se ba ithutileng sona kgotsa tswelopele e ba nnileng le yona kwa sekolong mo bekeng e.

*Ntlha: Tsamaiso ya go ithathoba le go iketela e botlhokwa mo go ithuteng, ka jalo o seka wa tlola tirwana e, ya beke le beke.*

**Mophato 3**

**KGWEDITHARO 1**

**Beke**

**4**

**THITOKGANG:**

**Botsalano ke eng?**



## Ipaakanyetso ya phaposiborutelo

---

- 1 Kwa tshimologong ya beke nngwe le nngwe, netefatsa gore phaposiborutelo ya gago e phepa ebile e makgethe.
- 2 Tlosa dilwana tse di sa tlholeng di le maleba mo dipating tsa dipapetlana tsa mafoko, mme o di boloke sentle.
- 3 Jaanong baakanya dipapetlana tsa mafoko le mafoko a ditshwantsho tsa thitokgang tse o tlileng go di tlhoka.
- 4 Batla le go baakanya dilwana tsa lebota la thitokgang le tafole e e nang le dilwana tse di nang le kgogedi mo barutwaneng jaaka: Ditshwantsho tsa ditsala go tswa mo dimagasining.
- 5 Dira dipatlisiso mo inthaneteng go ipaakanyetsa thitokgang ya beke. Sekao: Dira dipatlisiso ka letsatsi la bosetšhaba la botsala.
- 6 Netefatsa gore dibuka tsa barutwana tsa go kwalela le Dibukatiro tsa DBE di tshwailwe ebile di beilwe fa go maleba.
- 7 Netefatsa gore dibukakgolo tsotlhe tsa gago, dibuka tsa puiso le tsa laeborari ya phaposi di mo maemong a a siameng.



## Ditirwana koketso

---

Ditirwana tse, di ka diriwa ke barutwana ba ba fetsang tiro ka bonako kgotsa fa o tlhatlhoba barutwana ba bangwe.

**Tirwana 1: Bukatiro ya DBE 1:** Tsebe 4, A re kwaleng

**Tirwana 2: Bukatiro ya DBE 1:** Tsebe 5, A re kwaleng

**Tirwana 3: Bukatiro ya DBE 1:** Tsebe 6, A re bueng

**Tirwana 4:** Thala setshwantsho ka nako e o neng wa thusa tsala jaaka Leruarua Wendy.



# Mosupologo



## Ditirwana tsa go reetsa le go bua

15 metsotso

### ITSISE THITOKGANG: GO RIBOLOLA SE O SETSENG O SE ITSE

- 1 Bontsha barutwana setshwantsho sa Mbuso le Precious ba tshega mmogo mo kgannyeng ya Bukakgolo: Khasele ya Mbuso ya motlhaba
- 2 Bolelela barutwana gore le tswelela ka thitokgang: Botsalano ke eng?
- 3 Thala tshekeletsa mo patitšhokong mme o kwale leina la thitokgang ka mo gare.
- 4 Botsa barutwana jaana: Ke eng se lo ithutileng sona ka ga thitokgang?
- 5 Kwala dikakanyo tsa barutwana go dikologa mmapa wa tshaloganyo. Kgobokanya dikakanyo tse ditshwanang mmogo.
- 6 Fa barutwana ba palelwa ke go araba, ba botsolotse jaana:
  - a Ke eng se o ithutileng sona ka botsala go tswa mo go Leruarua Wendy?
  - b Ke mekgwa efe e ditsala tse di siameng di nang le yona?
  - c Ke dilo dife tse ditsala di sa tshwanelang go di dira?

BEKE 4

### TLOTLOFOKO YA THITOKGANG

- 1 Ruta ka mokgwa wa SDTB
- 2 Manega mafoko le ditshwantsho mo pating ya tlotlofoko ya thitokgang.
  - Khasele ya motlhaba
  - sediba
  - garawe

Raeme kgotsa pina	Ditiragatso
Nna le wena re ditsala tsa tlhogo ya kgomo,	<i>Itshupe, o supe mongwe.</i>
Re mmogo ka ditshaloganyo le fa o se yo,	<i>Phuthololela tsala mabogo (kamogelo), supa tlhogo, phatthalatsa mabogo.</i>
Re abelana tsotlhe: dijo, ditoro ditsholofelo le maikutlo,	<i>Phutholola mabogo, kgobokanya menwana o supe molomo, supa tlhogo, phutholola lebogo o le beye mo mafatlheng.</i>
Itse, ga go botsala jo bo gaisang jo, jwa leruri!	<i>Supa, fapaanya mabogo o a beye mo mafatlheng.</i>



## Mokwalo

15 metsotso

- 1 Laela barutwana go bula dibuka tsa bona tsa go kwalela mme ba kwale letlha le setlhogo. **Bongwe le Bontsi**
- 2 Bolelela barutwana go kwala dinomoro go simolola ka 1–5 fa thoko ga mothalo.
- 3 Ba biletse mafoko a bongwe a a latelang. Barutwana ba tshwanetse go kwala mafoko a fa thoko ga nomoro e e nepagetseng.

### **Bongwe le Bontsi**

- a mokoro
  - b podi
  - c segwagwa
  - d sentlhaga
  - e lenaane
- 4 Se se latelang, laela barutwana go kwalolola mafoko mo bontsing, ba kwale mo mothalong o o fa tlase.
  - 5 Mo metsotsong e metlhano ya bofelo, kwala mafoko mo patitshokong, o bue medumo le go tlhalosa tsamaiso ya mokwalo o o tshwaraganeng fa o dira se.
  - 6 Jaanong, kopa barutwana go naya dipaterone tse ba ka di bonang, jaaka: fa polelo e nnang le diphetogo.
  - 7 Thalela paterone nngwe le nngwe, jaaka:

### **Bongwe le Bontsi**

- a mokoro  
mekoro
  - b podi  
dipodi
  - c segwagwa  
digwagwa
  - d sentlhaga  
dintlhaga
  - e lenaane  
manaane
- 8 Bolelela barutwana go akanya ka dipaterone tse, fa ba buisa le go kwala.
  - 9 Laela barutwana go ntsha dipensele tsa mmala mme ba tshwaye tiro ya bona.

## **LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MOKWALO**

Modumo/medumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_

Polelo: \_\_\_\_\_



## Puisokopanelo:

15 metsotso

### pele ga puiso

#### MAANO A TEKOTLHALOGANYO: PONELOPELE

- 1 Baya barutwana mo maemong a a siameng a go ka reetsa mo mosemeng gore ba kgone go bona Bukakgolo.
- 2 Bula kgang ya Bukakgolo: Khasele ya Mbuso ya motlhaba
- 3 Supetsa barutwana ditshwantsho mo tsebeng nngwe le nngwe mme o ba botse se ba se akanyang ka ditiragalo.
- 4 Thusa barutwana go golaganya ditshwantsho gore ba kgone go lemoga se kgang e buang ka ga sona.
- 5 Ruta mafoko a mantšhwa
- 6 Buisa kgang yotlhe gangwe o sa emise.



## Go kwala:

30 metsotso

### Go Siamisa

**SETLHOGO:** O akanya gore go nna tsala e e siameng go kaya eng? Kwala ditaelo di le mmalwa tse di bolelelang mongwe gore e ka nna tsala ya gago e e siameng jang.

**TIRO:** Kwala ditaelo di le mmalwa.

#### IPAACKANYETSO:

- 1 Kwala lenaane la go siamisa mo patitšhokong pele ga tshimologo ya thuto ya go kwala.
- 2 Kwala kwalo ya ntlha ya gago mo patitšhokong pele ga thuto. Dira phoso e le nngwe go ya go di le pedi.

#### LENAANE LA GO SIAMISA:

- 1 A ke dirisitse pakajaanong?
- 2 A ke simolotse taelo nngwe le nngwe ka palofoko?
- 3 A ke na le ditaelo di le 6?
- 4 A ke peletile mafoko otlhe ka nepagalo?
- 5 A polelo nngwe le nngwe e simolola ka tlhakakgolo?
- 6 A polelo nngwe le nngwe e felela ka khutlo kgotsa letshwao la tsiboso?

#### DIRAGATSA TSAMAISO YA GO SIAMISA (KE A DIRA)

- 1 Buisetsa barutwana lenaane la go siamisa.
- 2 Se se latelang, buisetsa barutwana kwalo ya ntlha ya gago.

- 3 Lebelela lenaane la gago go bona fa kwalo ya ntlha ya gago e nepagetse kgotsa o tlhoka go dira ditshiamiso kgotsa ditokafatso.
- 4 Diragaletsa barutwana tsamaiso ya go siamisa.

**BARUTWANA BA DIRA TSAMAIISO YA GO SIAMISA (O A DIRA):**

- 1 Naya barutwana dibuka tsa go kwalela.
- 2 Bolelela barutwana go batla kwalo ya ntlha ya bona ya tiro ya go kwala.
- 3 Se se latelang, bolelela barutwana go lebelela lenaane la go siamisa mme ba dire ditshiamiso kgotsa ditokafatso tse di tlhokegang.
- 4 Fa barutwana ba dira, tsamayatsamaya ka mo phaposing mme o tshware dikopanonyana.  
– netefatsa gore o dira le setlhopha se se farologaneng mo tirong nngwe le nngwe ya go kwala.
- 5 Batla diphoso tse di tshwanang mo tirong ya go kwala ya barutwana.
- 6 Baya barutwana mo maemong a a siameng mme o kwale diphoso tse ba di dirang, tse di tshwanang mo patitšhokong.
- 7 Bontsha barutwana gore ba ka siamisa diphoso tse jang.

Go ka na tsala e molemo

1. Sa ntlha, fa o na tsala ya me o tshwanetse go abelana le na.
2. Sa bobedi, o tshwanetse go na molemo ka methla.
3. Sa boraro, o tshwanetse go reetsa dipfiri tsa me.
4. Sa bone, o seke wa nna barula mo go na.
5. Sa bohlano, o seke wa nna setlhogo.
6. Sa bofelo, o seke wa thegci ka na.



## Puisokaelo ka ditlhopha

30 metsotso

### DITLHOPHA

- 1 Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba tshotse **matharetiro a puiso 4**.
- 2 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 1 ya **Mosupologo**.
- 3 Bitsa setlhopha sa ntlha go tla go dira le wena.
- 4 Morago ga metsotso e le 15, laela setlhopha go boela kwa mannong a bona.
- 5 Dira tirwana ya go **refosana le puiso**
- 6 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 2 ya **Mosupologo**.
- 7 Bitsa setlhopha 2 go tla go dira le wena.
- 8 Tlatsa mosupatsela wa gago go bontsha ditlhopha tse o buisitseng le tsona le se ba se buisitseng.
- 9 Kwala dintlha fa go na le diphetogo tse o tshwanetseng go di dira mo ditlhopheng tsa go buisa kgotsa ditirwana.

## Labobedi



### Temogo ya medumopuo le Medumopuo:

15 metsotso

Boeletsa medumo, go kopanya le go kgaoganya.

#### KE A DIRA...

- 1 Bua modumo: **kg**
- 2 Bua lefoko: **kgama**
- 3 Kgaoganya lefoko ka medumo e le nosi: /**kg**/-/a/-/m/-/a/
- 4 Bua modumo wa ntlha wa lefoko: /**kg**/
- 5 Bua modumo wa bobedi wa lefoko: /**a**/
- 6 Bua modumo wa boraro wa lefoko: /**m**/
- 7 Bua modumo wa bofelo o le nosi wa lefoko: /**a**/
- 8 Kwala lefoko mo patitshokong: **kgama**
- 9 Diragatsa, o supa le go kopanya medumo go aga lefoko: /**kg**/-/a/-/m/-/a/ = **kgama**
- 10 Se se latelang, bua noko ya ntlha ya lefoko: /**kg**a/
- 11 Bua noko ya bobedi ya lefoko: /**ma**/
- 12 Diragatsa, o supa fa o kopanya dinoko go dira lefoko: /**kg**a/-/ma/= **kgama**

#### RE A DIRA...

- 1 Bua modumo: **kg**
- 2 Bua lefoko: **kgomo**
- 3 Botsa barutwana jaana: Ke modumo ofe o le nosi wa ntlha mo lefokong? /**kg**/
- 4 Botsa barutwana jaana: Ke modumo ofe o le nosi wa bobedi mo lefokong? /**o**/
- 5 Botsa barutwana jaana: Modumo wa boraro mo lefokong ke eng? /**m**/
- 6 Botsa barutwana jaana: Ke modumo ofe o le nosi wa bofelo mo lefokong? /**o**/
- 7 Kopa barutwana go kgaoganya lefoko ka medumo e le nosi: /**kg**/-/o/-/m/-/o/
- 8 Kwala lefoko mo patitshokong: **kgomo**
- 9 Laela barutwana go kopanya medumo ya lefoko le wena: /**kg**/-/o/-/m/-/o/ = **kgomo**
- 10 Botsa barutwana jaana: Noko ya ntlha ya lefoko ke eng?: /**kg**o/
- 11 Botsa barutwana jaana: Noko ya bebedi ya lefoko ke eng?: /**mo**/
- 12 Bolelela barutwana go kopanya dinoko go dira lefoko: /**kg**o/-/mo/= **kgomo**

#### O A DIRA...

- 1 Laela barutwana go ntsha dibuka tsa bona tsa go kwalela, mme ba kwale letlha le setlhogo: **Mafoko a kg**
- 2 Se se latelang, bolelela barutwana go kwala dinomoro go simolola ka 1–5 fa thoko ga mothalo.
- 3 Ba biletse mafoko a a latelang:

- a kgaola
  - b kgora
  - c kgama
  - d kgomo
  - e kgalema
- 4 Barutwana ba tshwanetse go kwala mafoko fa thoko ga nomoro e e nepagetseng, mme ba thalele modumo o o maleba mo lefokong.
  - 5 Mo metsotsong e mebedi ya bofelo ya thuto, kwala mafoko ka nepagalo mo patitšhokong, mme o thalele modumo o o maleba.
  - 6 Bolelela barutwana go tshwaya tiro ya bona ka pensele ya mmala.
  - 7 Tlhalosetsa barutwana gore ba tlile go ithuta go kwala modumo o ka MOKWALO O O TSHWARAGANENG mo thutong e e latelang.

### LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MEDUMOPUO

Modumo/medumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

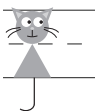
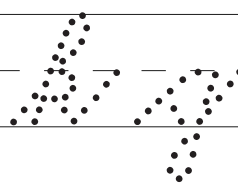
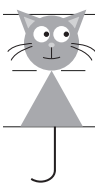


### Mokwalo:

15 metsotso

Go kwala ditlhaka/mafoko/dipolelo ka mokwalo o o tshwaraganeng

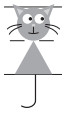
- 1 Ruta barutwana go bopa ditlhakanye ka mokwalo o o tshwaraganeng: **kg**
- 2 Diragatsa go kwala ditlhaka o bontsha barutwana ba ba kwalang ka letsogo la moja le ba ba kwalang ka letsogo la molema.
- 3 Laela barutwana go dira le molekane ba kwalana ditlhaka mo mekwatleng ka menwana ya bona.
- 4 Jaanong laela barutwana go kwala ditlhaka mo ditafoleng tsa bona ka menwana ya bona.
- 5 Kwa bofelong bontsha barutwana gape go bopa ditlhaka le mafoko mo patitšhokong.
- 6 Barutwana ba kopololela modumo/mafoko/dipolelo mo dibukeng tsa bona.
- 7 Barutwana ba tshwanetse go thalela modumo mo lefokong le mo dipolelong.



kgaola



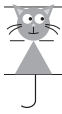
kgora



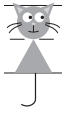
kgama



kgomo



kgalema



Malome o kgaola kgole.

#### LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MOKWALO

Modumo/medumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_

Polelo: \_\_\_\_\_



#### Puisokopanelo:

15 Metsotso

#### Puiso ya ntlha

#### MAANO A TEKOTLHALOGANYO: KE IPOTSA GORE / DIRA DIPHOPHOLETSO TSA KITSO

Buka	Puiso ya ntlha( Bua dikakanyo tsa gago)
<p>Fa e sale mmaagwe Mbuso a mmolelela gore ba tlile go ya kwa lebopong ka malatsi a boikhutso a selemo, se a neng a se akanya fela ke go aga dikhasele tsa motlhaba.</p> <p>Mbuso o ne a akanya ka go aga dikhasele tse di mabono-mantle. Mbuso o ne a akanya ka go aga dikhasele tsa motlhaba tse di dikaganyeditsweng ke mesele e e nang le metsi a lewatle.</p>	<p>Ke a <b>ipotsa</b> gore a Mbuso o kile a ya kwa lebopong.</p>



Buka	Puiso ya ntlha( Bua dikakanyo tsa gago)
Mbuso le mmaagwe ba ne ba ya kwa marekelong go ya go reka dilwana tsotlhe tse ba tla di tlhokang fa ba le kwa lebopong. Fa ba ntse ba le mo moleng wa go duela, Mbuso a bona kgamelo le garawe. 'Mma, a nka e tsaya tsweetswee?' A kopa ka tlhoafalo, ' ke a kopa tlhe mma!'	Ke <b>akanya</b> gore Mbuso o batla go reka kgamelo le garawe gore a tle a kgone go aga dikhasele kwa lebopong.
Ka letsatsi le le latelang Mbuso le mmaagwe ba ne ba tsoga phakela, ba tsamaela kwa boemelong jwa ditekisi. Ba ne ba tsamaya diura di le dintsi!	Ke <b>ipotsa</b> gore a ke la ntlha Mbuso a ya go bona lewatle.
Fa ba filtha kwa lebopong, Mbuso a simolola go epa. A kgobela kgamelo e ntšhwa ka motlhaba. A ba a dirisa kgamelo ya gagwe go dira ditona tsa khasele ya gagwe ya motlhaba. O ne a dirisa dikotana go dira difolaga mo godimo ga ditona. O ne a dirisa dikgapetla tsa lewatle go dira matlhabaphefo. Morago a epa mosele go dikologa khasele, a ba a o tlatsa ka metsi a lewatle.	Mbuso o lebega e le moitseanape. Ke <b>akanya</b> gore khasele e ya motlhaba ga se ya ntlha e a e agang, gonne o itse sentle gore a dire eng!
Mbuso a emela kwa moragonyana go leba tiro ya gagwe e ntle. A gadima go bitsa mmaagwe. 'Mma! 'Tlaa o bone!'. Mbuso o rile fela fa a gadima a bona mosetsana a ragela kgwele ya gagwe e e botala jwa legodimo mo khaseleng ya gagwe ya motlhaba. Khasele yotlhe ya phutlhama!	Nnyaa tlhe! Ke <b>ipotsa</b> gore Mbuso o ikutlwa jang fa khasele ya gagwe e thubilwe.
Mosetsana a retologa a tshaba. Mbuso o ne a setse fela ka mokgobo o motona wa motlhaba. 'Heela! A goeletsa. 'O ntshenyeditse khasele! Le go gadima mosetsana a seka a gadima! O ne a siana le lebopo.	Ke <b>ipotsa</b> gore ke goreng mosetsana a ne a thuba khasele ya ga Mbuso ya motlhaba.
Mbuso a tabogela kwa go mmaagwe. 'Mosetsana yole o thubile khasele ya me yotlhe!' Ga bua Mbuso. 'Go siame, a re age e nngwe gape', ga bua mmaagwe. Mbuso le mmaagwe ba simolola go epa motlhaba. Ba ne ba dirisa kgamelo ga aga ditona. Ba ne ba dira ditona di le dintsi go gaisa tse Mbuso a neng a di dirile mo khaseleng ya ntlha. Ba dirisitse dikotana go dira difolaga. Difolaga di ne di le ditona go gaisa tse Mbuso a neng a di dirile mo khaseleng ya ntlha. Ba ne ba bona dikgapetla tsa lewatle tse ditona tse tshweu, ba dira matlhabaphefo ka tsona. Morago ba ne ba epa mosele wa metsi go dikologa khasele. Mosele o ne o le boteng go gaisa wa ntlha. Ba dirisitse kgamelo go tlatsa mosele ka metsi a lewatle. Morago ba aga leparego galalala mosele metsi a lewatle	Ohoo! Ke <b>akanya</b> gore mmaagwe Mbuso o ne a batla go thusa Mbuso go aga khasele ya motlhaba gape, mo boemong jwa e e thubilweng.

## Beke 4 • Thitokgang: Botsalano ke eng?

Buka	Puiso ya ntlha( Bua dikakanyo tsa gago)
<p>Mbuso le mmaagwe ba emela kwa moragonyana ba lebile tiro ya bona.</p> <p>Ijo! Khasele e e gaisa ya gago ya ntlha! Ga bua lentswe la mosetsana.</p> <p>Mbuso a retologa. Mosetsana yo o neng a tshotse kgwele e e botala jwa legodimo o ne a eme fa morago ga gagwe.</p> <p>A naya Mbuso tlhapi-naletsana e ntle e khibitswana. 'Ke e go tletse go kopa maitshwarelo..!' Ga bua mosetsana.</p>	<p>Ke akanya gore mosetsana yo o neng a tshotse kgwele e e botala jwa legodimo o ne a sa thuba khasele ya ntlha ka bomo gonne o tile a tshotse mpho go kopa maitshwarelo.</p>
<p>Mbuso a baya tlhapi-naletsana mo godimo ga khasele. 'Bona fela! Jaanong ke khasele ya motlhaba e e di gaisang tsotlhe!' A bua jalo.</p> <p>Mosetsana a nyenya, a dumela ka tlhogo. 'Leina la me ke Precious', a ikitsise. A o ka mpontsha gore o e aga jang?' A botsa, a baya kgwele ya gagwe fa fatshe mo motlhabeng.</p>	<p>Ke <b>ipotsa</b> gore a Mbuso o tla mo ruta gore khasele e agaiwa jang, kgotsa o santse a tenegile!</p>
<p>'Sa ntlha, re tshwanelwa ke go tlatsa kgamelo ka motlhaba! Ga bua Mbuso. Mbuso le Precious ba simolola go epa. Erile Precious a epa mothamo wa motlhaba ka garawe, ga tswa lekakaiye le lennye mo motlhabeng! Precious a tshoga, fela Mbuso ena o ne a keketegile ka ditshego! Precious le ena a bo a simolola go tshoga. Mo metsotswaneng e mekhutshwane ke fa ditsala tse dintšhwa di pitokologa mo motlhabeng di tshoga. Di ne di lebetse gotlhelele ka go aga dikhasele fa di taboga di ya go iphepafatsa ka makhubung a lewatle.</p>	<p>Ke <b>akanya</b> gore go nna le ditsala tse dintšhwa, go monate go gaisa go aga dikhasele tsa motlhaba, gonne Mbuso o ne a lebala gotlhelele ka go aga dikhasele!</p>
<p>'Ke eng se o se itumeletse go gaisa gompieno?' Ga botsa mmaagwe Mbuso mo maitseboeng. 'Gona dikhasele tsa motlhaba di ne di siame, fela se ke se ratileng tota ke go kopana le tsala e ntšhwa, Precious', ga bua Mbuso a nyenya. 'Ke fela pelo gore ke mmona leng gape mo lebopong kamoso!'</p>	<p>Ke <b>ipotsa</b> gore a Mbuso ga a gakgamadiwa ke gore nako e a e ratileng go gaisa kwa lebopong e ne e le go kopana le tsala e ntšhwa, e seng go aga khasele ya motlhaba.</p>

<b>Dipotso tsa tatelelo</b>	<b>Dikarabo tse di solofetsweng</b>
Ke mang yo o neng a thuba khasele ya ga Mbuso?	Precious
Ke eng se se dirang gore re akanye gore Precious o ne a itshola?	Gonne o ne a tlela Mbuso tlhapi-naletsana.
<b>Potso ya goreng</b>	<b>Dikarabo tse di solofetsweng</b>
Ke goreng mmaagwe Mbuso a ne a mo thusa go aga khasele ya motlhaba?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Gonne khasele ya gagwe ya ntlha e ne e thubiwe.</li> <li>• Gonne o ne a tenegile morago ga gore khasele ya gagwe ya motlhaba e thubiwe.</li> <li>• Gonne o ne a batla gore a ikutlwe botoka.</li> <li>• Gonne batho ba le babedi ba ka aga khasele e e botoka ya motlhaba go gaisa fa motho a e dira a le nosi.</li> </ul>



## Puisokaelo ka ditlhopha

30 metsotso

### DITLHOPHA

- 1 Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba tshotse **matlharetiro a puiso 4**.
- 2 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 1 ya **Labobedi**
- 3 Bitsa setlhopha sa ntlha go tla go dira le wena.
- 4 Morago ga metsotso e le 15, laela setlhopha go boela kwa mannong a bona.
- 5 Dira tirwana ya go **refosana le puiso**
- 6 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 2 ya **Labobedi**
- 7 Bitsa setlhopha 2 go tla go dira le wena.
- 8 Tlatsa mosupatsela wa gago go bontsha ditlhopha tse o buisitseng le tsona le se ba se buisitseng.
- 9 Kwala dintlha fa go na le diphetogo tse o tshwanetseng go di dira mo ditlhopheng tsa go buisa kgotsa ditirwana.

# Laboraro



## Ditirwana tsa go reetsa le go bua

15 metsotso

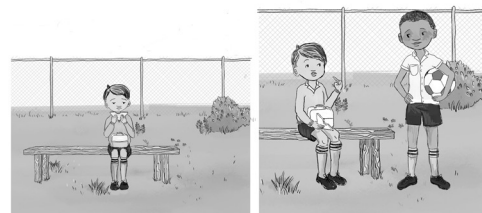
### TLOTLOFOKO YA THITOKGANG

- 1 Ruta ka mokgwa wa SDTB
- 2 Manega mafoko le ditshwantsho mo pating ya tlotlofoko ya thitokgang
  - ditlhong
  - tswang
  - kotsi

Raeme kgotsa pina	Ditiragatso
Nna le wena re ditsala tsa tlhogo ya kgomo,	<i>Itshupe, o supe mongwe.</i>
Re mmogo ka ditlhaloganyo le fa o se yo,	<i>Phuthololela tsala mabogo (kamogelo), supa tlhogo, phatlhalatsa mabogo.</i>
Re abelana tsotlhe: dijo, ditoro ditsholofelo le maikutlo,	<i>Phutholola mabogo, kgobokanya menwana o supe molomo, supa tlhogo, phutholola lebogo o le beye mo mafatheng.</i>
Itse, ga go botsala jo bo gaisang jo, jwa leruri!	<i>Supa, fapaanya mabogo o a beye mo mafatheng.</i>

### GO ANELA KGANG YA MAITLHAMELO

- 1 Kgaoganya barutwana ka ditlhotshwana
- 2 Naya setlhotshwana sengwe le sengwe ditshwantsho tsa kgang.
- 3 Bolelela barutwana go akanya ka kgang e e tsamaisanang le ditshwantsho.
- 4 Naya barutwana motsotso go ya go e le mebedi go akanya.
- 5 Se se latelang, morutwana mongwe le mongwe mo setlhopheng o tshwanetse go nna le tšhono ya go abelana ka kgang ya gagwe.
- 6 Gopotsa barutwana gore kgang ya bona e tshwanetse go nna ya maitlhamelo mme e tsamaisane le ditshwantsho.
- 7 Gopotsa barutwana go reetsa dikgang tsa ba bangwe ka kelotlhoko.
- 8 Leboga barutwana fa ba abelane ka dikgang tsa bona.





## Temogo ya medumopuo le Medumopuo:

15 metsotso

Boeletsa medumo, go kopanya le go kgaoganya.

### KE A DIRA...

- 1 Bua modumo: **ng**
- 2 Bua lefoko: **ngala**
- 3 Kgaoganya lefoko ka medumo: /**ng**/-/**a**/-/**l**/-/**a**/
- 4 Bua modumo wa ntlha wa lefoko: /**ng**/
- 5 Bua modumo wa bobedi wa lefoko: /**a**/
- 6 Bua modumo wa boraro o le wa lefoko: /**l**/
- 7 Bua modumo wa bofelo o le nosi wa lefoko: /**a**/
- 8 Kwala lefoko mo patitšhokong: **ngala**
- 9 Diragatsa, o supa le go kopanya medumo go aga lefoko: /**ng**/-/**a**/-/**l**/-/**a**/ = **ngala**
- 10 Se se latelang, bua noko ya ntlha ya lefoko: /**nga**/
- 11 Bua noko ya bobedi ya lefoko: /**la**/
- 12 Diragatsa, supa fa o kopanya dinoko go dira lefoko: /**nga**/-/**la**/ = **ngala**

### RE A DIRA...

- 1 Bua modumo: **ng**
- 2 Bua lefoko: **ngapa**
- 3 Botsa barutwana jaana: Ke modumo ofe wa ntlha mo lefokong? /**ng**/
- 4 Botsa barutwana jaana: Ke modumo ofe wa bobedi mo lefokong? /**a**/
- 5 Botsa barutwana jaana: Ke modumo ofe wa boraro mo lefokong? /**p**/
- 6 Botsa barutwana jaana: Ke modumo ofe o le nosi wa bofelo mo lefokong? /**a**/
- 7 Kopa barutwana go kgaoganya lefoko ka medumo: /**ng**/-/**a**/-/**p**/-/**a**/
- 8 Kwala lefoko mo patitšhokong: **ngapa**
- 9 Laela barutwana go kopanya medumo ya lefoko le wena: /**ng**/-/**a**/-/**p**/-/**a**/ = **ngapa**
- 10 Botsa barutwana jaana: Noko ya ntlha ya lefoko ke eng? /**nga**/
- 11 Botsa barutwana jaana: Noko ya bobedi ya lefoko ke eng? /**pa**/
- 12 Bolelela barutwana go kopanya dinoko go dira lefoko: /**nga**/-/**pa**/ = **ngapa**

### O A DIRA...

- 1 Laela barutwana go ntsha dibuka tsa bona tsa go kwalela, mme ba kwale letlha le setlhogo: **Mafoko a ng**
- 2 Se se latelang, bolelela barutwana go kwala dinomoro go simolola ka 1–5 fa thoko ga mothalo.
- 3 Ba biletse mafoko a a latelang:
  - a ngapa
  - b ngala

- c ngata
  - d ngaparela
  - e ngongorega
- 4 Barutwana ba tshwanetse go kwala mafoko fa thoko ga nomoro e e nepagetseng, mme ba thalele modumo o o maleba mo lefokong.
  - 5 Mo metsotsong e mebedi ya bofelo ya thuto, kwala mafoko ka nepagalo mo patitšhokong, mme o thalele modumo o o maleba.
  - 6 Bolelela barutwana go tshwaya tiro ya bona ka pensele ya mmala.
  - 7 Tlhalosetsa barutwana gore ba tlile go ithuta go kwala modumo o ka MOKWALO O O TSHWARAGANENG mo thutong e e latelang.

### LENANELO LA THEFOSANO YA MEDUMOPUO

Modumo/medumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_

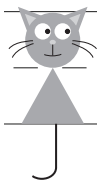
### Mokwalo:


15 metsotso





Go kwala ditlhaka/mafoko/dipolelo ka mokwalo o o tshwaraganeng


- 1 Ruta barutwana go bopa ditlhakanye ka mokwalo o o tshwaraganeng: **ng**
- 2 Diragatsa go kwala ditlhaka o bontsha barutwana ba ba kwalang ka letsogo la moja le ba ba kwalang ka letsogo la molema.
- 3 Laela barutwana go dira le molekane ba kwalana ditlhaka mo mekwatleng ka menwana ya bona.
- 4 Jaanong laela barutwana go kwala ditlhaka mo ditafoleng tsa bona ka menwana ya bona.
- 5 Kwa bofelong bontsha barutwana gape go bopa ditlhaka le mafoko mo patitšhokong.
- 6 Barutwana ba kopolelela modumo/mafoko/dipolelo mo dibukeng tsa bona.
- 7 Barutwana ba tshwanetse go thalela modumo mo lefokong le mo dipolelong.



 ngala

 ngata

 ngaparela

 ngongorega

 Ke a ngongorega.

**LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MOKWALO**

Modumo/medumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_

Polelo: \_\_\_\_\_



## Go kwala:

30 metsotso

### Phasalatso le go neela

**SETLHOGO:** O akanya gore go nna tsala e e siameng go kaya eng? Kwala ditaelo di le mmalwa tse di bolelelang mongwe gore e ka nna tsala ya gago e e siameng jang.

**TIRO:** Kwala ditaelo di le mmalwa.

#### LETLHOMESO LA GO KWALA:

- 1 Sa ntlha, go nna tsala ya me o tshwanetse go...
- 2 Sa bobedi o tshwanetse go...
- 3 Sa boraro o tshwanetse go...
- 4 Sa bone ga o a tshwanela go...
- 5 Sa botlhano ga o a tshwanela go...
- 6 Sa bofelo ga o a tshwanela go...

**IPAANKANYETSO:** Pele ga thuto ya go kwala, kwala kwalo ya ntlha e e siamisitsweng e o e dirileng ka Mosupologo mo patitšhokong.

#### GO DIRAGATSA TSAMAISO YA PHASALATSO (KE A DIRA)

- 1 Gopotsa barutwana gore ka Mosupologo o dirisitse lenaane la go siamisa kwalo ya ntlha.
- 2 Se se latelang, bolelela barutwana gore gompieno re ya go phasalatso le go neela ka tiro ya bofelo e ba e kwadileng.
- 3 Bontsha barutwana gore o kwalolola jang tiro e o e kwadileng, e na le setlhogo le letlha.

#### BARUTWANA BA TLATSA TSAMAISO YA PHASALATSO (O A DIRA)

- 1 Naya barutwana dibuka tsa go kwalela
- 2 Laela barutwana go kwala letlha le setlhogo: **Ditaelo: O ka nna jang tsala e e siameng go... (Leina la gago)**
- 3 Bolelela barutwana go kwalolola tiro ya bofelo e ba e kwadileng ka makgethe, e se na diphoso.
- 4 Fa barutwana ba na le nako, ba ka thala setshwantsho sa ka bonako.
- 5 Fa barutwana ba kwala, tsamayatsamaya mo phaposiborutelong mme o thuse barutwana ba ba tlhokang thuso.

#### BARUTWANA BA NEELA KA TIRO E BA E KWADILENG

- 1 Mo metsotsong e metlhano ya bofelo ya thuto, bolelela barutwana go baya dipene le dipensele tsa bona fa fatshe.
- 2 Bolelela barutwana go gadima ba bua le balekane, ba ba buisetsa se ba se kwadileng.



- 3 Fa barutwana ba dirile se, bitsa morutwana a le mengwe go ya go ba le babedi go buisetsa phaposi se ba se kwadileng.
- 4 *Manega tiro e barutwana ba e kwadileng mme e nne mo bogodimong jwa selekano sa barutwanago ba kgontsha go buisa se ba bangwe ba se kwadileng.*

## Go ka nna tsala e molemo

1. Sa nthla, fa o nna tsala ya me o tshwanetse go abelana le nna.
2. Sa bobedi, o tshwanetse go nna molemo ka methla.
3. Sa boraro, o tshwanetse go reetsa diphiri tsa me.
4. Sa bone, o seke wa nna basula mo go nna.
5. Sa bothlano, o seke wa nna setlhogo.
6. Sa bofelo, o seke wa tshega ka na.



## Puisokaelo ka ditlhopha

30 metsotso

### DITLHOPHA

- 1 Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba tshotse **matlharetiro a puiso 4.**
- 2 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 1 ya **Laboraro.**
- 3 Bitsa setlhopha sa nthla go tla go dira le wena.
- 4 Morago ga metsotso e le 15 laela setlhopha go boela kwa mannong a bona.
- 5 Dira tirwana ya go refosana le puiso.
- 6 Tlhalosetsa barutwana botlhe **tirwana 2 ya Laboraro.**
- 7 Bitsa setlhopha sa bobedi go tla go dira le wena.
- 8 Tlatsa mosupatsela wa gago go supa ditlhopha tse o buisitseng le tsona le se ba se buisitseng.
- 9 Kwala dintlha ka diphetogo tse o tshwanetseng go di dira mo ditlhopheng kgotsa ditirwana.

# Labone



## Temogo ya medumopuo le Medumopuo:

15 metsotso

### Go fapanya ditlhaka

#### KE A DIRA...

- 1 Tlhalosa gore gompieno, le ya go ikatisa go batla dipharologano tse dinnye mo mafokong. Se, se re thusa go nna dibuisi tse di botoka.
- 2 Kwala mafoko a mabedi a, mo patitšhokong: **ngapa, ngala**
- 3 Diragatsa go batlela barutwana dipharologano jaaka: **ngapa, ngala**
- 4 Tlhalosa pharologano jaaka: medumo ya /p/ le /l/ e a farologana, mme fela sengwe le sengwe mo lefokong se a tshwana.

#### RE A DIRA...

##### KAROLO 1

- 1 Kwala mafoko a mabedi a, mo patitšhokong: **ngata, ngala**
- 2 Botsa barutwana jaana: pharologano ke eng mo mafokong a mabedi a?
- 3 Bitsa morutwana go tla go thalela dipharologano mo mafokong a mabedi jaaka: **ngata, ngala**
- 4 Tlhalosa pharologano ya mafoko a mabedi a.

##### KAROLO 2

- 1 Se se latelang, kwala lefoko le le latelang mo patitšhokong: **ngapa**
- 2 Botsa barutwana jaana: Ke modumo ofe o o ka ao fapanyang mo lefokong le go dira lefoko le lengwe?
- 3 Kwala lenaane la dikakanyo tsa barutwana mo patitšhokong jaaka: **šapa, mmapa, tlhapa, ngala, ngata**

#### O A DIRA...

- 1 Kwala lefoko le mo patitšhokong: **kgaola**
- 2 Laela barutwana go dira mafoko a mangwe a mantsi a ba ka a kgonang, ba tsenya modumo o le mongwe o montšhwa mo lefokong.
- 3 Kwa bofelong, bitsa barutwana go tla go kwala lengwe la mafoko a bona mo patitšhokong.
- 4 Lebelela mafoko mme o tlhalose gore ke modumo ofe o o fapantsweng. **laola, ebola, inola, fola, gola, tlola, tlhola**

**LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MEDUMOPUO**

Modumo/medumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_



**Puisokopanelo:**

15 metsotso

**Puiso ya bobedi**

**MAANO A PUISO: KE IPOTSA GORE/ DIPHOPHOLETSO TSA KITSO**

Buka	Puiso ya bobedi (go akanyetsa kwa godimo)
<p>Fa e sale mmaagwe Mbuso a mmolelela gore ba tlile go ya kwa lebopong ka malatsi a boikhutso a selemo, se a neng a se akanya fela ke go aga dikhasele tsa motlhaba.</p> <p>Mbuso o ne a akanya ka go aga dikhasele tse di mabono-mantle. Mbuso o ne a akanya ka go aga dikhasele tsa motlhaba tse di dikaganyeditsweng ke mesele e e nang le metsi a lewatle.</p>	<p>Ke akanya gore Mbuso o kile a ya kwa lebopong gonne o itse ka go aga dikhasele tsa motlhaba.</p>
<p>Mbuso le mmaagwe ba ne ba ya kwa marekelong go ya go reka dilwana tsotlhe tse ba tla di tlhokang fa ba le kwa lebopong. Fa ba ntse ba le mo moleng wa go duela, Mbuso a bona kgamelo le garawe. 'Mma, a nka e tsaya tsweetswee?' A kopa ka tlhoafalo, ' ke a kopa tlhe mma!'</p>	<p>Ke a <b>gopola</b> gore Mbuso o dirisa kgamelo go dira ditora tse dintlentle. Ke <b>akanya</b> gore fa a kopa go rekelwa kgamelo, o akantse ka gore o ya go aga jang dkhasele tsa motlhaba tse dintle!</p>
<p>Ka letsatsi le le latelang Mbuso le mmaagwe ba ne ba tsoga phakela, ba tsamaela kwa boemelong jwa ditekisi. Ba ne ba tsamaya diura di le dintsi!</p>	<p>--</p>
<p>Fa ba filtha kwa lebopong, Mbuso a simolola go epa. A kgobela kgamelo e ntšhwa ka motlhaba. A ba a dirisa kgamelo ya gagwe go dira ditora tsa khasele ya gagwe ya motlhaba. O ne a dirisa dikotana go dira difolaga mo godimo ga ditora. O ne a dirisa dikgapetla tsa lewatle go dira matlhabaphefo. Morago a epa mosele go dikologa khasele, a ba a o tlatsa ka metsi a lewatle.</p>	<p>Ke <b>akanya</b> gore se Mbuso a se kgathalelang ke go dira khasele e ntle, e e nang le ditlhokwa tsotlhe – o e dira gore e lebege jaaka ya mmatota!</p>

BEKE 4

Beke 4 • Thitokgang: Botsalano ke eng?

Buka	Puiso ya bobedi (go akanyetsa kwa godimo)
<p>Mbuso a emela kwa moragonyana go leba tiro ya gagwe e ntle. A gadima go bitsa mmaagwe. 'Mma!' 'Tlaa o bone!'. Mbuso o rile fela fa a gadima a bona mosetsana a ragela kgwele ya gagwe e e botala jwa legodimo mo khaseleng ya gagwe ya motlhaba. Khasele yotlhe ya phuthama!</p>	<p>Ke <b>akanya</b> gore Mbuso o motlotlo ka khasele ya gagwe gonne o batla go e bontsha mmaagwe. O tshwanetse a bo a tenegile tota gonne e thubilwe pele mmaagwe a ka e bona.</p>
<p>Mosetsana a retologa a tshaba. Mbuso o ne a setse fela ka mokgobo o motona wa motlhaba. 'Heela!' A goeletsa. 'O ntshenyeditse khasele!' Le go gadima mosetsana a seka a gadima! O ne a siana le lebopo.</p>	<p>Ke a gopola gore felo gongwe kwa bokhutlong jwa kgang, Precious o ne a kopa maitshwarelo! Fela fa re leng teng ka kgang ga jaana, go lebega e kete o dirile jalo ka bomo, gonne e rile morago o ne a sia kwa ntle ga go bua sengwe.</p>
<p>Mbuso a tabogela kwa go mmaagwe. 'Mosetsana yole o thubile khasele ya me yotlhe!' Ga bua Mbuso. 'Go siame, a re age e nngwe gape', ga bua mmaagwe. Mbuso le mmaagwe ba simolola go epa motlhaba. Ba ne ba dirisa kgamelo ga aga ditora. Ba ne ba dira ditora di le dintsi go gaisa tse Mbuso a neng a di dirile mo khaseleng ya ntlha. Ba dirisitse dikotana go dira difolaga. Difolaga di ne di le ditona go gaisa tse Mbuso a neng a di dirile mo khaseleng ya ntlha. Ba ne ba bona dikgapetla tsa lewatile tse ditona tse tshweu, ba dira matlhabaphefo ka tsona. Morago ba ne ba epa mosele wa metsi go dikologa khasele. Mosele o ne o le boteng go gaisa wa ntlha. Ba dirisitse kgamelo go tlatsa mosele ka metsi a lewatile. Morago ba aga leparego go ralala mosele metsi a lewatile</p>	<p>Ke <b>akanya</b> gore fa batho ba dira mmogo, ba ka aga khasele ya motlhaba e e nang le ditlhokwa tsotlhe, e ntle go gaisa fa e agwa ke motho a le mongwe!</p>
<p>Mbuso le mmaagwe ba emela kwa moragonyana ba lebile tiro ya bona.</p> <p>Ijo! Khasele e e gaisa ya gago ya ntlha! Ga bua lentswe la mosetsana.</p> <p>Mbuso a retologa. Mosetsana yo o neng a tshotse kgwele e e botala jwa legodimo o ne a eme fa morago ga gagwe.</p> <p>A naya Mbuso tlhapi-naletsana e ntle e khibitswana. 'Ke e go tletse go kopa maitshwarelo..!' Ga bua mosetsana.</p>	<p>Ke akanya gore Precious o ne a sulafaditswe ke gore o thubile khasele ya Mbuso ya ntlha, gonne o leretse mpho e e kgethegileng go kopa maitshwarelo!</p>
<p>Mbuso a baya tlhapi-naletsana mo godimo ga khasele. 'Bona fela! Jaanong ke khasele ya motlhaba e e di gaisang tsotlhe!' A bua jalo.</p> <p>Mosetsana a nyenya, a dumela ka tlhogo. 'Leina la me ke Precious', a ikitsise. A o ka mpontsha gore o e aga jang?' A botsa, a baya kgwele ya gagwe fa fatshe mo motlhabeng.</p>	<p>Ke <b>akanya</b> gore Mbuso o itshwarela Precious, gonne o amogela mpho e bile o e baya mo godimo ga khasele!</p>

<b>Buka</b>	<b>Puiso ya bobedi (go akanyetsa kwa godimo)</b>
<p>‘Sa ntlha, re tshwanelwa ke go tlatsa kgamelo ka motlhaba!’ Ga bua Mbuso. Mbuso le Precious ba simolola go epa. Erile Precious a epa mothamo wa motlhaba ka garawe, ga tswa lekakaiye le lennye mo motlhabeng! Precious a tshoga, fela Mbuso ena o ne a keketegile ka ditshego! Precious le ena a bo a simolola go tshega. Mo metsotswaneng e mekhutshwane ke fa ditsala tse dintšhwa di pitokologa mo motlhabeng di tshega. Di ne di lebetse gotlhelele ka go aga dikhasele fa di taboga di ya go iphepafatsa ka makhubung a lewatle.</p>	<p>Mbuso o ne a lebala gotlhelele ka dikhasele tsa motlhaba. O tshwanetse a bo a itumeletse tsala ya gagwe e ntšhwa thata mo e bileng dikhasele tsa motlhaba di sa tloholeng di le botlhokwa e bile di itumedisa.</p>
<p>‘Ke eng se o se itumeletse go gaisa gompiano?’ Ga botsa mmaagwe Mbuso mo maitseboeng. ‘Gona dikhasele tsa motlhaba di ne di siame, fela se ke se ratileng tota ke go kopana le tsala e ntšhwa, Precious’, ga bua Mbuso a nyenya. ‘Ke fela pelo gore ke mmona leng gape mo lebopong kamoso!’</p>	<p>Ke akanya gore go kopana le tsala e ntšhwa e nnile sengwe se se kgethegileng mo go Mbuso – o ne a itumeletse dikhasele tsa motlhaba tota, fela kwa bofelong, o ne a itumeletse thata tsala e ntšhwa.</p>
<p>Fa e sale mmaagwe Mbuso a mmolelela gore ba tlile go ya kwa lebopong ka malatsi a boikhutso a selemo, se a neng a se akanya fela ke go aga dikhasele tsa motlhaba.</p> <p>Mbuso o ne a akanya ka go aga dikhasele tse di mabono-mantle. Mbuso o ne a akanya ka go aga dikhasele tsa motlhaba tse di dikaganyeditsweng ke mesele e e nang le metsi a lewatle.</p>	<p>Ke akanya gore Mbuso o kile a ya kwa lebopong gonne o itse ka go aga dikhasele tsa motlhaba.</p>
<p><b>Mbuso o ne a batla go dira eng kwa lebopong?</b></p>	<p><b>O ne a batla go aga dikhasele tsa motlhaba.</b></p>
<p>Ke eng se Mbuso a se ratileng thata kwa lebopong?</p>	<p>O ne a ratile thata go dira botsala le Precious.</p>
<p><b>Potso ya goreng</b></p> <p>Ke eng o akanya gore go dira botsala le Precious e nnile selo se Mbuso a se ratileng go gaisa?</p>	<p><b>Dikarabo tse di solofetsweng</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Gonne go monate go bona ditsala tse dintšhwa.</li> <li>• Gonne boitumelo jo bogolo bo ne bo le mo go ageng khasele ya motlhaba le ena, go gaisa fa a ne a e aga le mmagwe.</li> <li>• Gonne go ne go le monate go tshega le Precious.</li> <li>• Gonne go ne go le monate thata go tshameka le Precious go gaisa go aga dikhasele tsa motlhaba.</li> </ul>



## Puisokaelo ka ditlhopha

---

30 metsotso

### DITLHOPHA \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba tshotse **matlharetiro a puiso 4**.
- 2 Tlhalosetsa barutwana botlhe **tirwana 1 ya Labone**.
- 3 Bitsa setlhopha sa ntlha go tla go dira le wena.
- 4 Morago ga metsotso e le 15 laela setlhopha go boela kwa mannong a bona.
- 5 Dira tirwana ya go refosana le puiso
- 6 Tlhalosetsa barutwana botlhe **tirwana 2 ya Labone**.
- 7 Bitsa setlhopha sa bobedi go tla go dira le wena.
- 8 Tlatsa mosuputsela wa gago go supa ditlhopha tse o buisitseng le tsona le se ba se buisitseng.
- 9 Kwala dintlha ka ga diphetogo tse o tshwanetseng go di dira mo ditlhopheng kgotsa ditirwana.

# Labotlhano



## Ditirwana tsa go reetsa le go bua

15 metsotso

### TLOTLOFOKO YA THITOKGANG

- 1 Ruta ka mokgwa wa SDTB
- 2 Manega mafoko le ditshwantsho mo pating ya tlotlofoko ya thitokgang
  - Tsaya tsia
  - itshoka
  - tshwarelo

Raeme kgotsa pina	Ditiragatso
Nna le wena re ditsala tsa tlhogo ya kgomo,	<i>Itshupe, o supe mongwe.</i>
Re mmogo ka ditlhaloganyo le fa o se yo,	<i>Phuthololela tsala mabogo (kamogelo), supa tlhogo, phatlhalatsa mabogo.</i>
Re abelana tsotlhe: dijo, ditoro ditsholofelo le maikutlo,	<i>Phutholola mabogo, kgobokanya menwana o supe molomo, supa tlhogo, phutholola lebogo o le beye mo mafatlheng.</i>
Itse, ga go botsala jo bo gaisang jo, jwa leruri!	<i>Supa, fapaanya mabogo o a beye mo mafatlheng.</i>

BEKE 4

### BUISANANG KA SETLHOGO SA BUKA YA PUISOKOPANELO

- 1 Kwala letlhomeso la puisano mo patitšhokong
  - a Mo kgannyeng e...
  - b Karolo e ke e ratang ya kgang ke fa...
  - c Ke akanya gore kgang e bontsha thitokgang ya botsalano gonne...
- 2 Buisetsa barutwana letlhomeso
- 3 Baya barutwana ka ditlhotshwana tsa bona.
- 4 Bolelela barutwana gore mongwe le mongwe o tlike go tsaya karolo mo go arabeng dipotso tsa puisano.
- 5 Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba go reeditse.
- 6 Kopa barutwana ba ba farologaneng kgotsa setlhopho go abelana ka dikarabo tsa bona.
- 7 Siamisa dikarabo tse di fosagetseng.
- 8 Lebogela ditshwaelo tsa barutwana.



## Medumo le medumopuo:

15 metsotso

### Go batla mafoko

Kwala lenaane le, le le nang le medumo e lo setseng lo e ithutile mmogo le medumo ya Labobedi le Laboraro mo patitšhokong

<b>kg</b>	<b>ng</b>	<b>o</b>
<b>m</b>	<b>a</b>	<b>r</b>
<b>l</b>	<b>e</b>	<b>p</b>
<b>t</b>	<b>g</b>	<b>u</b>

#### DIRAGATSA

- 1 Gakolola barutwana medumo ya beke: /**kg**/ /**ng**/
- 2 Bua medumo yotlhe e o e kwadileng mo patitšhokong
- 3 Naya barutwana metsotso e le 3 go aga mafoko ka bontsi jo ba ka bo kgonang ba dirisa medumo e e mo lenaaneng.
- 4 Bontsha barutwana gore o aga mafoko jang o dirisa medumo e e rileng. /**ng**/ - /**a**/ - /**l**/ - /**a**/ = **ngala**
- 5 Gakolola barutwana gore ba ka aga mafoko ba dirisa modumo mongwe le mongwe o o ba neileng, ga ba patelesege go dirisa fela modumo /**kg**/ kgotsa /**ng**/
- 6 Bontsha barutwana go aga lefoko le lengwe gape jaaka: /**r**/ - /**o**/ - /**m**/ - /**a**/ = **roma**

#### BARUTWANA BA DIRA KA NOSI

- 1 Laela barutwana go bula dibuka tsa bona mme ba kwale setlhogo: **kg, ng**
- 2 Laela barutwana go simolola go kwala.
- 3 Naya barutwana metsotso e le 3 go aga mafoko ka bontsi jo ba ka bokgonang.
- 4 Letla barutwana go baakanya diphoso tsa bona. Bontsha barutwana go aga mafoko a..... le a mangwe: **kgola, kgora, kgama, kgomo, kgalema, ngapa, ngala, ngata, ngaparela, ngongorega, roma, rema, pala, gola, tuma**

#### LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MEDUMOPUO

Modumo/medumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_





## Puisokopanelo:

15 metsotso

### Morago ga Puiso

#### MAANO A TEKOTLHALOGANYO: SOBOKANYA

#### TIRO YA MOLOMO: DINTLHA TSE O DI GOPOLANG KA KGANG

- 1 Tlhalosa gore barutwana bat la tlotla ka sengwe se ba se ratang mo kgannyeng: Khasele ya motlhaba ya ga Mbuso.
- 2 Ba tla bua gape ka sengwe se ba santseng ba ipotsa dipotso ka ga sona go tswa mo kgannyeng.
- 3 Diragatsa go bontsha barutwana gore ba ka kwala dipolelo di le 1–2 jang ka sengwe se ba se ratang, le se o ipotsang dipotso ka ga sona go tswa mo kgannyeng jaaka: Ke ratile fa Mbuso a oketsa khasele ya gagwe ka mekgabiso e e kgethegileng jaaka difolaga le matlhabaphefo a dikgapetla tsa lewatle. Ke ipotsa gore Mbuso o tsere kae kakanyo ya go oketsa ka mekgabiso a kae?
- 4 Bontsha ditshwantsho tsa Bukakgolo. Laela barutwana go lebelela ditshwantsho mme ba akanye ka se se diragetseng.
- 5 Laela barutwana go akanya ka se ba se ratang le se ba ipotsang dipotso ka ga sona mo kgannyeng.
- 6 Kopa barutwana ba le 2–3 go abelana ka dikakanyo tsa bona le phaposi. Thusa barutwana go bopa dipolelo tse di feletseng.
- 7 Tlhalosa le go siamisa diphoso tse di tshwanang tsa barutwana.
- 8 Laela barutwan go gadima ba bua mme ba abelane le balekane ka dintlha tse ba di gopolang ka kgang. (*Ba seka ba bua se morutabana a se buileng. Se e tshwanetse go nna dikakanyo tsa barutwana.*)



## Puisokaelo ka ditlhopha

30 metsotso

#### DITLHOPHA

- 1 Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba tshotse **matlharetiro a puiso 4.**
- 2 Tlhalosetsa barutwana **tirwana 1 ya Labotlhano.**
- 3 Bitsa setlhopha sa ntlha go tla go dira le wena.
- 4 Morago ga metsotso e le 15 laela setlhopha go boela kwa mannong a bona.
- 5 Dira **tirwana ya go refosana le puiso.**
- 6 Tlhalosetsa barutwana botlhe **tirwana 2 ya Labotlhano.**
- 7 Bitsa setlhopha sa bobedi go tla go dira le wena.
- 8 Tlatsa mosupatsela wa gago go bontsha ditlhopha tse o buisitseng le tsona le se ba se buisitseng.
- 9 Kwala dintlha fa go na le diphetogo tse o tshwanetseng go di dira mo ditlhopheng tsa go buisa kgotsa ditirwana.



## Poeletso le thutapuo ya mafelo a beke

15 metsotso

- 1 Baya barutwana mo mosemeng kwa bofelong ba letsatsi.
- 2 Dira poeletso ya thutapuo ya beke. O ka itlhophela go kopanya dithuto tsa puo ya gae le tsa sekgoa mo poeletsong e ya go ithuta.
- 3 Gakologelwa go letla barutwana go gadima ba bua go buisana ka dikarabo tsa bona le balekane. Jaanong, tlhopha barutwana ba le mmalwa go abelana ka dikarabo tsa bona ka mo phaposing.
- 4 Dirisa dipotso tse di latelang jaaka kaedi ya karolo ya puo mo dipuisanong:
  - a **Thitokgang ya puo ya rona ya beke e ne e le eng?**
  - b **Ke dikgang dife tse re di buisitseng mmogo?**
  - c **Ke mafoko afe a mantšhwa a beke a o a ratileng?**
  - d **Ke eng se o ithutileng sona mo dikgannyeng tse re di buisitseng?**
  - e **Ke eng se re kwadileng ka ga sona mo bekeng e?**
  - f **Tiro ya gago ya go kwala e tokafetse jang mo bekeng e?**
  - g **Puiso ya gago e tokafetse jang mo bekeng e?**
  - h **Ke eng se o leng motlotlo ka sona mo bekeng e?**
- 5 Kwa bofelong, bolelela barutwana go akanya ka dilo di le pedi tse ba yang go bolelela bamalapa a bona ka tsona, se ba ithutileng sona kgotsa tswelelopele e ba nnileng le yona kwa sekolong mo bekeng e.

*Ntsha: Tsamaiso ya go itlhatlhoba le go iketela e botlhokwa mo go ithuteng, ka jalo o seka wa tlola tirwana e, ya beke le beke.*

The background of the entire page is a light gray color with a repeating pattern of small, white, line-art icons. These icons represent various educational fields: science (flasks, beakers, atoms, globes), mathematics (calculators, rulers, compasses, plus signs), arts (pencils, paint palettes, brushes), and general education (books, graduation caps, speech bubbles, lightbulbs).

**Mophato 3**

**KGWEDITHARO 1**

**Beke**

**5**

**THITOKGANG:**

**Maikemisetso**



## Ipaakanyetso ya phaposiborutelo

---

- 1 Kwa tshimologong ya beke nngwe le nngwe, netefatsa gore phaposiborutelo ya gago e phepa ebile e makgethe.
- 2 Tlosa dilwana tse di sa tlholeng di le maleba mo dipating tsa dipapetlana tsa mafoko, mme o di boloke sentle.
- 3 Jaanong baakanya dipapetlana tsa mafoko le mafoko a ditshwantsho tsa thitokgang tse o tlileng go di tlhoka.
- 4 Batla le go baakanya dilwana tsa lebota la thitokgang le tafole e e nang le dilwana tse di nang le kgogedi mo barutwaneng jaaka: batho ba ba bontshitseng maikemisetso ka tumo jaaka: Nelson Mandela, Malala Yousafzai, Caster Semenya. Kwala tlhaloso e khutshwane gore mongwe le mongwe wa batho ba, o bontshitse maikemisetso a gagwe jang.
- 5 Dira dipatlisiso mo inthaneteng go ipaakanyetsa thitokgang ya beke. Sekao: Maano a katlego
- 6 Netefatsa gore dibuka tsa barutwana tsa go kwalela le Dibukatiro tsa DBE di tshwailwe ebile di beilwe fa go maleba.
- 7 Netefatsa gore dibukakgolo tsotlhe tsa gago, dibuka tsa puiso le tsa laeborari ya phaposi di mo maemong a a siameng.
- 8 Dira diphetogo tsa gago tsa puisokaelo ka ditlhopha fa go tlhokega.
- 9 Rulaganya ditirwana tsa ditlathobho tse di tlhomameng le tse di sa tlhomamang tsa gago tsa beke.



## Ditirwana koketso

---

Ditirwana tse, di ka diriwa ke barutwana ba ba fetsang tiro ka bonako kgotsa fa o tlathloba barutwana ba bangwe.

**Tirwana 1: Bukatiro ya DBE 1:** Tsebe 6, A re buiseng

**Tirwana 2: Bukatiro ya DBE 1:** Tsebe 7, A re kwaleng

**Tirwana 3: Bukatiro ya DBE 1:** Tsebe 8, A re direng

**Tirwana 4: Thala setshwantsho sa gago o leka go dira sengwe se sentšhwa.**

# Mosupologo



## Ditirwana tsa go reetsa le go bua

15 metsotso

### ITSISE THITOKGANG: GO RIBOLOLA SE O SETSENG O SE ITSE

- 1 Bontsha barutwana setshwantsho sa Zodwa a amogela ribone mo kgannyeng ya Bukakgolo: Ditlhako tse dintšhwa tsa ga Zodwa.
- 2 Bolelela barutwana gore le simolola thitokgang e ntšhwa e e bidiwang: Maikemisetso
- 3 Thala tshekeletsa mo patitšhokong mme o kwale leina la thitokgang ka mo gare.
- 4 Botsa barutwana jaana: *Ke eng se lo ithutileng sona ka ga thitokgang?*
- 5 Kwala dikakanyo tsa barutwana go dikologa mmapa wa tthaloganyo. Kgobokanya dikakanyo tse ditshwanang mmogo.
- 6 Fa barutwana ba palelwa ke go araba, ba botsolotse jaana:
  - a Maikemisetso ke eng?
  - b Ke dilo dife tse batho ba ka nnang le maikemisetso a go di dira?
  - c Ke mang yo o nang le maikemisetso? (E ka nna mongwe yo o mo itseng, kgotsa motho yo o tumileng.)

### TLOTLOFOKO YA THITOKGANG

- 1 Ruta ka mokgwa wa SDTB
- 2 Manega mafoko le ditshwantsho mo pating ya tlotlofoko ya thitokgang
  - ikemiseditse
  - maikemisetso
  - fitlhelela

Raeme kgotsa pina	Ditiragatso
Ke segatlamela masisi!	<i>Itshupe.</i>
Se mpone bonnye wa nnyatsa,	<i>Retolola lebogo o le ise kwa tlase, phutha menwana.</i>
Ke sutlha matlhaku a a tlabang!	<i>Tsholetsa mabogo, a ise kwa godimo le kwa tlase, o kobile seatla.</i>
Nneye tiro e e bokete wena, o tla mpona!	<i>Supa mongwe, itshupe</i>



## Mokwalo

15 metsotso

- 1 Laela barutwana go bula dibuka tsa bona tsa go kwalela mme ba kwale letlha le setlhogo. **Bongwe le Bontsi, dipolelo.**
- 2 Bolelela barutwana go kwala dinomoro go simolola ka 1–5 fa thoko ga mothalo.

- 3 Ba biletse dipolelo tsa bongwe tse di latelang. Barutwana ba tshwanetse go kwala dipolelo tse fa thoko ga nomoro e e nepagetseng.

**Dipolelo tsa Bongwe le Bontsi**

- a Mosimane o usa motomo.
  - b Ntšwa e tabogela kwa setlhareng.
  - c Katse e tlolela mo mokorong.
  - d Monna o fepa podi.
  - e Podi e raga moša.
- 4 Se se latelang, laela barutwana go kwalolola dipolelo mo bontsing, ba kwale mo mothalong o o fa tlase.
- 5 Mo metsotsong e metlhano ya bofelo, kwala dipolelo mo patitšhokong, o bue medumo le go tlhalosa tsamaiso ya mokwalo o o tshwaraganeng fa o dira se.
- 6 Jaanong, kopa barutwana go naya dipaterone tse ba ka di bonang, jaaka: fa polelo e nnang le diphetogo.
- 7 Thalela paterone nngwe le nngwe, jaaka:

**Dipolelo tsa Bongwe le Bontsi**

- a Mosimane o usa motomo.  
Basimane ba usa motomo.
  - b Ntšwa e tabogela kwa setlhareng.  
Dintšwa di tabogela kwa setlhareng.
  - c Katse e tlolela mo mokorong.  
Dikatse di tlolela mo mokorong.
  - d Monna o fepa podi.  
Banna ba fepa podi.
  - e Podi e raga moša.  
Dipodi di raga moša.
- 8 Bolelela barutwana go akanya ka dipaterone tse, fa ba buisa le go kwala.
- 9 Laela barutwana go ntsha dipensele tsa mmala mme ba tshwaye tiro ya bona.

**LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MOKWALO**

Modumo/medumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_

Polelo: \_\_\_\_\_



## Puisokopanelo:

15 metsotso

### pele ga puiso

#### MAANO A TEKOTLHALOGANYO: PONELOPELE

- 1 Baya barutwana mo maemong a a siameng a go ka reetsa mo mosemeng gore ba kgone go bona Bukakgolo.
- 2 Bula kgang ya Bukakgolo: Ditlhako tse dintšhwa tsa ga Zodwa.
- 3 Supetsa barutwana ditshwantsho mo tsebeng nngwe le nngwe mme o ba botse se ba se akanyang ka ditiragalo.
- 4 Thusa barutwana go golaganya ditshwantsho gore ba kgone go lemoga se kgang e buang ka ga sona.
- 5 Ruta mafoko a mantšhwa
- 6 Buisa kgang yotlhe gangwe o sa emise.



## Go kwala:

30 metsotso

### Go Rulaganya le Kwalo ya ntlha

**SETLHOGO:** Kwala ka nako e o neng o ikaeletse go fitlhelela phitlhelelo.

**TIRO:** Kwala temana ya bonnye dipolelo di le 8.

**MAANO A GO RULAGANYA:** Kwala lenaane

#### TLHAGISA SETLHOGO SA GO KWALA

- 1 Bontsha barutwana gore o **akanya pele o kwala.**
- 2 Ka molomo, tlhalosa dikakanyo tsa gago tsa temana jaana:  
*Lengwe la malatsi, ke ne ke ikaeletse go ya maikhutsong kwa India. Ke ne ke tlhoka go boloka madi. Ke ne ka boloka le go boloka. Ke ne ke le kelotlhoko gore ke seka ka dirisa madi mo dilong tse ke sa ditlhokeng ngwaga otlhe. Ke ne ke sa reke dimonamone kgotsa diaparo tse dintšhwa. Kwa bofelong ba ngwaga, ke ne ke na le madi a a lekaneng go reka tekete ya sefofane!*

#### GO DIRAGATSA MAANO A GO RULAGANYA (KE A DIRA)

- 1 Nna le letlhomeso la go rulaganya, le kwadilwe mo letlhakoreng lengwe la patitšhoko.
- 2 Bontsha barutwana gore o dira jang lenaane ka go araba dipotso.
- 3 Tlatsa thulaganyo mo letlhakoreng la patitšhoko.

<b>Dipotso tsa go rulaganya</b>	<b>Rulaganya</b>
<b>1</b> Ke eng se o neng o ikaeletse go se dira?	<b>a</b> Reka tekete ya sefofane.
<b>2</b> Goreng o ne o ikaeletse?	<b>b</b> Gonne ke tota ke batla go eta.
<b>3</b> O bontshitse jang maikaelelo a gago?	<b>c</b> Ke ne ka boloka le go boloka. Ke ne ke sa reke dilo tse ke sa ditlhokeng. Ke ne ke le kelotlhoko.
<b>4</b> Ke eng se se dirileng gore o akanye gore o seka wa ineela?	<b>d</b> Ke akanya ka tekete ya sefofane, ke akanya ka maikhutso a me.
<b>5</b> O new a ikutlwa jang fa kwa bofelong o fitlhelela tiro e?	<b>e</b> Ken e ka ikutlwa ke itumetse fa kwa bofelong ken e ka kgona go reka tekete ya me.
<b>6</b> Goreng maikaelelo a le botlhokwa?	<b>f</b> A go thusa go fitlhelela dilo tse di tona.
<b>7</b> O ithutileng eng mo kitsong e?	<b>g</b> Ke ithutile gore nka dira sengwe le sengwe fa ke dira ka thata!

### **BARUTWANA BA DIRISA MAANO A GO RULAGANYA (O A DIRA)**

- 1** Bolelela barutwana go tswalela matlho mme ba akanye ka nako e ba neng ba ikaeletse go fitlhelela phitlhelelo.
- 2** Jaaono, laela barutwana go **gadima ba bua** le molekane mme ba abelane ka dikakanyo tsa bona.
- 3** Bontsha barutwana letlhomeso la go rulaganya mo patitšhokong, mme o ba bolelele go dirisa letlhomeso le, go rulaganya go kwala ga bona jaaka o dirile.
- 4** Naya barutwana dibuka tsa go kwalela.
- 5** Bolelela barutwana gore ba tshwanetse go kwala dikakanyo tsa bona – **ga ba tshwanela** go kopisa thulaganyo ya gago.
- 6** Fa barutwana ba dira, tsamayatsamaya ka mo phaposing mme o tshware dikopanonyana.



Thulagango

1. ke batle go na mo setlhopheng sa kgwele ya dinao
2. ka gonne ke rata kgwele ya dinao
3. ke tla ikatisa gangwe le gape
4. ke rata kgwele ya dinao mme rre o tla nna motlotlo ka na
5. ke ikutlwa ke itumtse.
6. E dora gore o seke wa meela
7. Nka kgona fa nka ikatisa.

**Puisokaelo ka ditlhopha**

30 metsotso

**DITLHOPHA**

- 1 Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba tshotse **matharetiro a puiso 5**.
- 2 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 1 ya **Mosupologo**.
- 3 Bitsa setlhopha sa ntlha go tla go dira le wena.
- 4 Morago ga metsotso e le 15, laela setlhopha go boela kwa mannong a bona.
- 5 Dira tirwana ya go **refosana le puiso**
- 6 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 2 ya **Mosupologo**.
- 7 Bitsa setlhopha 2 go tla go dira le wena.
- 8 Tlatsa mosupatsela wa gago go bontsha ditlhopha tse o buisitseng le tsona le se ba se buisitseng.
- 9 Kwala dintlha fa go na le diphetogo tse o tshwanetseng go di dira mo ditlhopheng tsa go buisa kgotsa ditirwana.

# Labobedi



## Temogo ya medumopuo le Medumopuo:

15 metsotso

Boeletsa medumo, go kopanya le go kgaoganya.

### KE A DIRA...

- 1 Bua modumo: **nt**
- 2 Bua lefoko: **ntima**
- 3 Kgaoganya lefoko ka medumo: /**nt**/-/**i**/-/**m**/-/**a**/
- 4 Bua modumo wa ntlha wa lefoko: /**nt**/
- 5 Bua modumo wa bobedi wa lefoko: /**i**/
- 6 Bua modumo wa boraro wa lefoko: /**m**/
- 7 Bua modumo wa bofelo o le nosi wa lefoko: /**a**/
- 8 Kwala lefoko mo patitšhokong: **ntima**
- 9 Diragatsa, o supa le go kopanya medumo go aga lefoko: /**nt**/-/**i**/-/**m**/-/**a**/ = **ntima**
- 10 Se se latelang: bua noko ya ntlha ya lefoko: /**nti**/
- 11 Bua noko ya bobedi ya lefoko: /**ma**/
- 12 Diragatsa, Supa fa o kopanya dinoko go dira lefoko: /**nti**/-/**ma**/ = **ntima**

### RE A DIRA...

- 1 Bua modumo: **nt**
- 2 Bua lefoko: **ntoma**
- 3 Botsa barutwana jaana: Ke modumo ofe wa ntlha mo lefokong? /**nt**/
- 4 Botsa barutwana jaana: Ke modumo ofe wa bobedi mo lefokong? /**o**/
- 5 Botsa barutwana jaana: Ke modumo ofe wa boraro mo lefokong? /**m**/
- 6 Botsa barutwana jaana: Ke modumo ofe o le nosi wa bofelo mo lefokong? /**a**/
- 7 Kopa barutwana go kgaoganya lefoko ka medumo: /**nt**/-/**o**/-/**m**/-/**a**/
- 8 Kwala lefoko mo patitšhokong: **ntoma**
- 9 Laela barutwana go kopanya medumo ya lefoko le wena: /**nt**/-/**o**/-/**m**/-/**a**/ = **ntoma**
- 10 Botsa barutwana jaana: Noko ya ntlha ya lefoko ke eng? /**nto**/
- 11 Botsa barutwana jaana: Noko ya bobedi ya lefoko ke eng? /**ma**/
- 12 Bolelela barutwana go kopanya dinoko go dira lefoko: /**nto**/-/**ma**/ = **ntoma**

### O A DIRA...

- 1 Laela barutwana go ntsha dibuka tsa bona tsa go kwalela, mme ba kwale letlha le setlhogo: **Mafoko a nt**
- 2 Se se latelang, bolelela barutwana go kwala dinomoro go simolola ka 1–5 fa thoko ga mothalo.
- 3 Ba biletse mafoko a a latelang:

- a nta  
 b ntima  
 c ntoma  
 d ntena  
 e ntaola
- 4 Barutwana ba tshwanetse go kwala mafoko fa thoko ga nomoro e e nepagetseng, mme ba thalele modumo o o maleba mo lefokong.
  - 5 Mo metsotsong e mebedi ya bofelo ya thuto, kwala mafoko ka nepagalo mo patitšhokong, mme o thalele modumo o o maleba.
  - 6 Bolelela barutwana go tshwaya tiro ya bona ka pensele ya mmala.
  - 7 Tlhalosetsa barutwana gore ba tlile go ithuta go kwala modumo o ka MOKWALO O O TSHWARAGANENG mo thutong e e latelang.

### LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MEDUMOPUO

Modumo/medumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

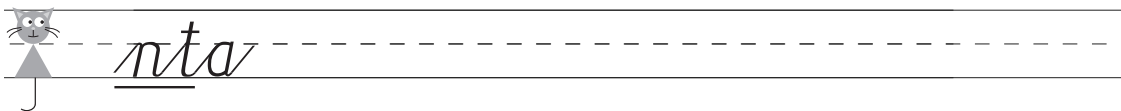
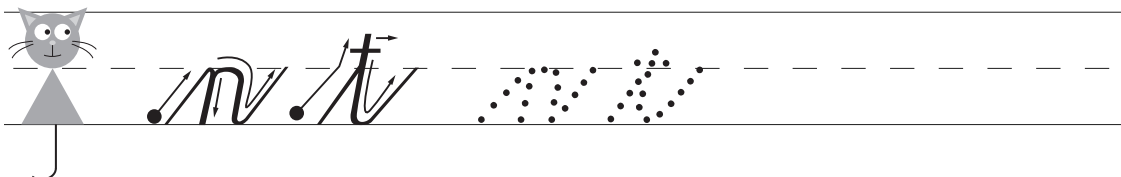


### Mokwalo:

15 metsotso

Go kwala ditlhaka/mafoko/dipolelo ka mokwalo o o tshwaraganeng

- 1 Ruta barutwana go bopa ditlhakanye ka mokwalo o o tshwaraganeng: **nt**
- 2 Diragatsa go kwala ditlhaka o bontsha barutwana ba ba kwalang ka letsogo la moja le ba ba kwalang ka letsogo la molema.
- 3 Laela barutwana go dira le molekane ba kwalana ditlhaka mo mekwatleng ka menwana ya bona.
- 4 Jaanong laela barutwana go kwala ditlhaka mo ditafoleng tsa bona ka menwana ya bona.
- 5 Kwa bofelong bontsha barutwana gape go bopa ditlhaka le mafoko mo patitšhokong.
- 6 Barutwana ba kopololela modumo/mafoko/dipolelo mo dibukeng tsa bona.
- 7 Barutwana ba tshwanetse go thalela modumo mo lefokong le mo dipolelong.

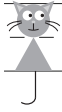




ntima



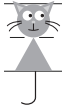
ntoma



ntena



ntaola



Nta e ntomile.

**LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MOKWALO**

Modumo/medumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_

Polelo: \_\_\_\_\_



## Puisokopanelo:

15 Metsotso

### Puiso ya ntlha

#### MAANO A TEKOTLHALOGANYO: GO BOPA SETSHWANTSHO SA MOGOPOLO

Buka	Puiso ya ntlha( Bua dikakanyo tsa gago)
<p>Zodwa o ne a rata go taboga. O ne a ikatisetsa go taboga letsatsi le letsatsi. O ne a itumelela go fokwa ke phefo mo sefatlhegong fa a ntse a taboga. O ne a rata go utlwa mokibo wa dinao tsa gagwe. O ne a itumelela go nna motabogi yo o gaisang botlhe.</p> <p>Se Zodwa a neng a sa se rate ke fa a taboga mo godimo ga matlapana, mme a mo sega dinao. O ne a sa rate fa dinao tsa gagwe di fisiwa ke lefatshe le le mogote. Se a neng a se ila thata ke fa bana ba bangwe ba mo tshega ka a taboga a sa rwala ditlhako.</p>	--
<p>Lelapa la ga bo Zodwa le ne le se na madi a go mo rekela ditlhako. 'Ga ke kgathale, le fa ke se na ditlhako ke tla taboga letsatsi le letsatsi!' Zodwa a tsaya tshweetso.</p>	Mo <b>setshwantshong sa mogopolo</b> ke bona Zodwa a taboga mo letsatsing le le bolelo, a sa rwala ditlhako. Ke bona gape ka fa dinao tsa gagwe di neng di ša ka teng.
<p>Ka Lamatthatso mongwe Zodwa a phakelela kwa lebaleng la diatletiki. Kgaisano e kgolo e ne e le fa gaufi, ka jalo o ne a batla go ikatisa go feta. O ne a dikologa lebala gantsinyana. O dikologile ga lesome, a ntse a leka ka natla go oketsa lobelo nako nngwe le nngwe.</p> <p>Fa a ikhutsa go nwa metsi, a bona mme mongwe yo o neng a ntse a mo lebile fa a ntse a taboga. 'Tlaya kwano', mme yoo a mmita a nyenya. Zodwa a sianela kwa go ena. 'Ke a bona o mmamabelo yo o nang le bokgoni!'. Mme a raya Zodwa. 'E bile o dira ka thata!' 'Fela, ditlhako tsa gago di kae?' 'Maoto a gago a tshwanetse a bo a le botlhako!'</p> <p>Zodwa a lebelela fa fatshe a tlhaja ke ditlhong. 'Ga ke na madi a go reka ditlhako', a arabela kwa tlase.</p>	--
<p>'Bona, ke na le lebenkele la ditlhako kwa toropong', ga bua mme. "O tle kwa lebenkeleng la me'. Ke tla go naya ditlhako kwa ntle le tuelo!"</p> <p>Zodwa a tabogela kwa gae go naya mmaagwe dikgang tse di monate. Morago ena le mmaagwe ba ya kwa lebenkeleng la ditlhako. Zodwa a tlhophisa ditlhako tse dintšhwa tsa botala jwa tlhaga.</p>	Mo <b>setshwantshong sa mogopolo</b> ke bona mong wa lebenkele a bogetse Zodwa a taboga mo meleng ya lebala. Mogopolo wa me gape o mmona a akanya gore Zodwa o dira ka thata e bile ke mmamabelo yo o nang le maikaelelo.

Buka	Puiso ya ntlha( Bua dikakanyo tsa gago)
<p>'Ijoo!' 'Ke a leboga mme', ga bua Zodwa ka boitumelo.</p> <p>'Ke solofela fa di tla go thusa go nna mmamabelo yo o gaisang botlhe kwa sekolong!' Mme yo o molemo a araba. 'E bile ke tla bo ke le teng fa o taboga lobelo lo logolo!'</p>	
<p>Zodwa a ne a sa wele makwafo fa a akanya gore mong wa lebenkele o tla bo a mo lebile fa a taboga. 'Gona fa nka seka ka fenyaa, a o tla ntseela ditlhako?' Zodwa o ne a tshwenyegile.</p> <p>'Kgotsa o tla ikwatlhaela go mpha ditlhako?' Zodwa o ne a tshwenyegile tota.</p> <p>'Ga ke batle go mo usa mowa!' Zodwa a akanya. 'Ke batla go fenyaa gore ke mo fe ribone ya me!'</p> <p>Ka jalo Zodwa o ne a ikatisa bosigo le motshegare. A taboga, a ba a taboga gore maoto a gagwe a be a ope.</p> <p>'Ke ya go tsaya sefoka!' A akanya. 'Ga ke ne ke ineela'. Zodwa ga a ise a dire ka thata jaana botshelo jwa gagwe jotlhe!</p>	<p>--</p>
<p>--</p>	<p>Mo <b>setshwantshong sa mogopolo</b> ke bona Zodwa a tsoga phakela a ya kwa lebaleng fa letsatsi le tlhaba. Mogopolo wa me gape o mmona a lapile, a fufulelwa, fela a tswelletse go ikatisa.</p>
<p>Letsatsi le legolo la dikgaisano la fitlha. Zodwa o ne a roroma fa a ne a ya kwa moleng wa tshimololo. Fela e rila a simolola go taboga, a lebala ka matshwenyego otlhe. Se a neng a se akantse fela e ne e le ribone kwa moleng wa bokhutlo. O ne a taboga jaaka phefo, ka lobelo lo lo gaisang la gagwe la ka gale.</p> <p>Fa a fitlha kwa moleng wa bokhutlo, a lemoga gore o siile batsaya-karolo ba bangwe ka sekgala se seleele.</p> <p>'Ke fentse!' 'Ke fentse!' A goa ka boitumelo jo bogolo. A gadimakaka mme a bona mong wa lebenkele a tsholeditse mabogo, a mo etleetsa. Sefatlhego sa gagwe sa phatshima ka boitumelo.</p>	<p>--</p>

<b>Buka</b>	<b>Puiso ya ntlha( Bua dikakanyo tsa gago)</b>
E rile fela fa a sena go amogela ribono ya gagwe ya phenyo,a tabogela kwa go mong wa lebenklele la ditlhako, yo o pelo-ntle. 'Ribone e ke ya gago!' Ga bua Zodwa. 'Ke ne nka seka ka nna mofenyi kwa ntle ga thuso ya gago!'  Mme yo o pelo-ntle a tsaya ribone. 'Nna ke akanya gore o ne o ntse o tla nna mofenyi, o na le ditlhako kgotsa o se na tsona', ga bua mme.	Mo <b>setshwantshong sa mogopolo</b> ke bona Zodwa fa a fitlha mo moleng wa bokhutlo a gadimakaka. Mogopolo wa me o mmona a tloatlola ka a lemoga gore ke mofenyi.
<b>Dipotso tsa tatelelo</b>	<b>Dikarabo tse di solofetsweng</b>
Ke mang yo o fileng Zodwa ditlhako tse dintšhwa?	Mong wa lebenklele la ditlhako o ne a fa Zodwa ditlhako.
O filwe ditlhako tsa mmala ofe?	O filwe ditlhako tsa mmala wa botala jwa tlhaga.
<b>Potso ya goreng</b>	<b>Dikarabo tse di solofetsweng</b>
Ke goreng mong wa lebenklele la ditlhako a ne a naya Zodwa ditlhako?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Gonne lelapa la ga bo Zodwa le ne le se na madi a go mo rekela ditlhako.</li> <li>• Gonne mong wa lebenklele la ditlhako o bone ka fa Zodwa a neng a dira ka thata ka teng.</li> <li>• Gonne Zodwa e ne e le mmamabelo yo o tlhwatlhwa.</li> <li>• Gonne mong wa lebenklele la ditlhako o ne a batla go thusa Zodwa fa a lemoga gore o taboga a sa rwala ditlhako.</li> </ul>



## Puisokaelo ka ditlhopha

30 metsotso

### DITLHOPHA

- 1 Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba tshotse **matlharetiro a puiso 5**.
- 2 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 1 ya **Labobedi**
- 3 Bitsa setlhopha sa ntlha go tla go dira le wena.
- 4 Morago ga metsotso e le 15, laela setlhopha go boela kwa mannong a bona.
- 5 Dira tirwana ya go **refosana le puiso**
- 6 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 2 ya **Labobedi**
- 7 Bitsa setlhopha 2 go tla go dira le wena.
- 8 Tlatsa mosupatsela wa gago go bontsha ditlhopha tse o buisitseng le tsona le se ba se buisitseng.
- 9 Kwala dintlha fa go na le diphetogo tse o tshwanetseng go di dira mo ditlhopheng tsa go buisa kgotsa ditirwana.

# Laboraro



## Ditirwana tsa go reetsa le go bua

15 metsotso

### TLOTLOFOKO YA THITOKGANG

- 1 Ruta ka mokgwa wa SDTB
- 2 Manega mafoko le ditshwantsho mo pating ya tlotlofoko ya thitokgang
  - talente
  - aba
  - maitshwaro

Raeme kgotsa pina	Ditiragatso
Ke segatlamela masisi!	<i>Itshupe.</i>
Se mpone bonnye wa nnyatsa,	<i>Retolola lebogo o le ise kwa tlase, phutha menwana.</i>
Ke sutlha matlhaku a a tlabang!	<i>Tsholetsa mabogo, a ise kwa godimo le kwa tlase, o kobile seatla.</i>
Nneye tiro e e bokete wena, o tla mpona!	<i>Supa mongwe, itshupe</i>

### GO ANELA KGANG YA MAITLHAMELO

- 1 Kgaoganya barutwana ka ditlhotshwana
- 2 Naya setlhotshwana sengwe le sengwe ditshwantsho tsa kgang.
- 3 Bolelela barutwana go akanya ka kgang e e tsamaisanang le ditshwantsho.
- 4 Naya barutwana motsotso go ya go e le mebedi go akanya.
- 5 Se se latelang, morutwana mongwe le mongwe mo setlhopheng o tshwanetse go nna le tshono ya go abelana ka kgang ya gagwe.
- 6 Gopotsa barutwana gore kgang ya bona e tshwanetse go nna ya maitlhamelo mme e tsamaisane le ditshwantsho.
- 7 Gopotsa barutwana go reetsa dikgang tsa ba bangwe ka kelotlhoko.
- 8 Leboga barutwana fa ba abelane ka dikgang tsa bona.







## Temogo ya medumopuo le Medumopuo:

15 metsotso

Boeletsa medumo, go kopanya le go kgaoganya.

### KE A DIRA...

- 1 Bua modumo: **ny**
- 2 Bua lefoko: **nyala**
- 3 Kgaoganya lefoko ka medumo: /**ny**/-/a/-/l/-/a/
- 4 Bua modumo wa ntlha wa lefoko: /**ny**/
- 5 Bua modumo wa bobedi wa lefoko: /a/
- 6 Bua modumo wa boraro wa lefoko: /l/
- 7 Bua modumo wa bofelo o le nosi wa lefoko: /a/
- 8 Kwala lefoko mo patitšhokong: **nyala**
- 9 Diragatsa, o supa le go kopanya medumo go aga lefoko: /**ny**/-/a/-/l/-/a/ = **nyala**
- 10 Se se latelang: bua noko ya ntlha ya lefoko: /**nya**/
- 11 Bua noko ya bobedi ya lefoko: /**la**/
- 12 Diragatsa, supa fa o kopanya dinoko go dira lefoko: /**nya**/-/la/= **nyala**

### RE A DIRA...

- 1 Bua modumo: **ny**
- 2 Bua lefoko: **nyatsa**
- 3 Botsa barutwana jaana: Ke modumo ofe wa ntlha mo lefokong? /**ny**/
- 4 Botsa barutwana jaana: Ke modumo ofe wa bobedi mo lefokong? /a/
- 5 Botsa barutwana jaana: Ke modumo ofe wa boraro mo lefokong? /**ts**/
- 6 Botsa barutwana jaana: Ke modumo ofe wa bofelo mo lefokong? /a/
- 7 Kopa barutwana go kgaoganya lefoko ka medumo e le nosi: /**ny**/-/a/-/ts/-/a/
- 8 Kwala lefoko mo patitšhokong: **nyatsa**
- 9 Laela barutwana go kopanya medumo ya lefoko le wena: /**ny**/-/a/-/ts/-/a/ = **nyatsa**
- 10 Botsa barutwana jaana: Noko ya ntlha mo lefokong ke eng? /**nya**/
- 11 Botsa barutwana jaana: Noko ya bobedi mo lefokong ke eng? /**t**sa/
- 12 Bolelela barutwana go kopanya dinoko go dira lefoko: /**nya**/-/t**s**a/= **nyatsa**

### O A DIRA...

- 1 Laela barutwana go ntsha dibuka tsa bona tsa go kwalela, mme ba kwale letlha le setlhogo: **Mafoko a ny**
- 2 Se se latelang, bolelela barutwana go kwala dinomoro go simolola ka 1–5 fa thoko ga mothalo.
- 3 Ba biletse mafoko a a latelang:
  - a nyala
  - b nyatsa

c nyelela

d nyenya

- 4 Barutwana ba tshwanetse go kwala mafoko fa thoko ga nomoro e e nepagetseng, mme ba thalele modumo o o maleba mo lefokong.
- 5 Mo metsotsong e mebedi ya bofelo ya thuto, kwala mafoko ka nepagalo mo patitšhokong, mme o thalele modumo o o maleba.
- 6 Bolelela barutwana go tshwaya tiro ya bona ka pensele ya mmala.
- 7 Tlhalosetsa barutwana gore ba tlile go ithuta go kwala modumo o ka MOKWALO O O TSHWARAGANENG mo thutong e e latelang.

### LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MEDUMOPUO

Modumo/medumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

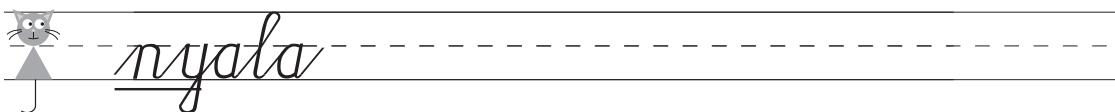
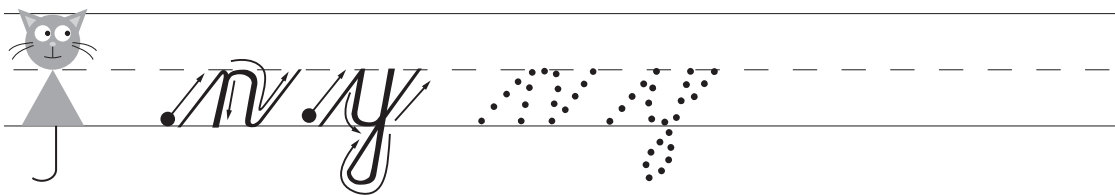


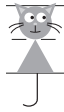
### Mokwalo:

15 metsotso

Go kwala ditlhaka/mafoko/dipolelo ka mokwalo o o tshwaraganeng

- 1 Ruta barutwana go bopa ditlhakanye ka mokwalo o o tshwaraganeng: **ny**
- 2 Diragatsa go kwala ditlhaka o bontsha barutwana ba ba kwalang ka letsogo la moja le ba ba kwalang ka letsogo la molema.
- 3 Laela barutwana go dira le molekane ba kwalana ditlhaka mo mekwatleng ka menwana ya bona.
- 4 Jaanong laela barutwana go kwala ditlhaka mo ditafoleng tsa bona ka menwana ya bona.
- 5 Kwa bofelong bontsha barutwana gape go bopa ditlhaka le mafoko mo patitšhokong.
- 6 Barutwana ba kopolelela modumo/mafoko/dipolelo mo dibukeng tsa bona.
- 7 Barutwana ba tshwanetse go thalela modumo mo lefokong le mo dipolelong.



*nyatsa**nyeletla**nyenya**Monyadi o a nyala.***LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MOKWALO**

Modumo/medumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_

Polelo: \_\_\_\_\_

**Go kwala:**

30 metsotso

**Kwalo ya ntlha****SETLHOGO:** Kwala ka nako e o neng o ikaeletse go fitlhelela phitlhelelo.**TIRO:** Kwala temana ya bonnye dipolelo di le 8.**LETLHOMESO LA GO KWALA:**

- 1 Ke lantlha ke ikutlwa ke ikaeletse go...
- 2 Ke fitheletse phitlhelelo e ka go...
- 3 Go ne go le thata mme ke...
- 4 Kwa bofelong...

**IPIAKANYETSO:** Pele ga thuto ya go kwala, kwala thulaganyo e o e dirileng ka Mosupologo mo patitšhokong.

### **GO DIRAGATSA TSAMAIISO YA KWALO YA NTLHA (KE A DIRA)**

- 1 Gopotsa barutwana ka thulaganyo e o e dirileng ka Mosupologo.
- 2 Buisa thulaganyo ya gago e e kwadilweng mo patitšhokong
- 3 Se se latelang, buisa letlhomeso la go kwala le barutwana.
- 4 Diragatsa go bontsha gore o ya go tlatsa jang letlhomeso la go kwala o dirisa thulaganyo ya gago jaaka:

**Ke lantlha ke ikutlwa ke ikemiseditse go** boloka madi a tekete ya sefofane go ya India. **Ke fitlheletse phitlhelelo e ka go** boloka madi ngwaga otlhe. Ke bolokile, ka be ka boloka. Ken e ke sa reke dilo tse di tshwanang le diaparo tse dintšhwa kgotsa dimonamone. **Go ne go le thata, fela ke ne** ke batla tota go etela kwa India ka jalo, ken e ka dira ka thata le go ikgalema. **Kwa bofelong** ke ikutlwa ke le motlotlo ka gore ke dirile ka thata. Ke ithutile gore go dira ka thata go thusa gore o fitlhelele dilo tse di tona!

### **BARUTWANA BA TLATSA TSAMAIISO YA KWALO YA NTLHA (O A DIRA)**

- 1 Naya barutwana dibuka tsa go kwalela.
- 2 Laela barutwana go kwala letlha le setlhogo: Nako **e ke neng ka ikutlwa ke ikemiseditse: Kwalo ya ntlha**
- 3 Laela barutwana go batla dithulaganyo tsa bona tsa Mosupologo mme ba akanye ka dikakanyo tsa bona.
- 4 Laela barutwana go tlatsa letlhomeso la go kwala ba dirisa dithulaganyo tsa bona.
- 5 Bolelela barutwana gore ba ka oketsa ka dipolelo kgotsa dintlha fa ba na le nako.
- 6 Gopotsa barutwana ka maano a ba ka a dirisang go ba thusa.
- 7 Fa barutwana ba kwala, tsamayatsamaya mo phaposiborutelong mme o thuse barutwana ba ba tlhokang thuso.

Kwalo ya nthla.

Ka nako ngwe ke na ke ikaelela go na mo  
sethlopheng sa kgwele ya dinao gonne ke rata  
kgwele ya dinao.

Ke ne ka fitlhela: motgele wa me ka go  
ikatisa thata.

go ne go se motlhofo, fela ke rata kgwele  
ya dinaore le ene o ne a tla nna motlo to  
ka nna.

Kwa bope long ke na k: na mo sehelpheng  
sa kgwele ya dinao, ebile ke lemogile  
gore fa ke ikatisa nka Atlhela sengwe le  
sengwe.



## Puisokaelo ka ditlhopha

30 metsotso

### DITLHOPHA

- 1 Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba tshotse **matlharetiro a puiso 5.**
- 2 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 1 ya **Laboraro.**
- 3 Bitsa setlhopha sa ntlha go tla go dira le wena.
- 4 Morago ga metsotso e le 15 laela setlhopha go boela kwa mannong a bona.
- 5 Dira tirwana ya go refosana le puiso.
- 6 Tlhalosetsa barutwana botlhe **tirwana 2 ya Laboraro.**
- 7 Bitsa setlhopha sa bobedi go tla go dira le wena.
- 8 Tlatsa mosupatsela wa gago go supa ditlhopha tse o buisitseng le tsona le se ba se buisitseng.
- 9 Kwala dintlha ka diphetogo tse o tshwanetseng go di dira mo ditlhopheng kgotsa ditirwana

# Labone



## Temogo ya medumopuo le Medumopuo:

15 metsotso

### Go fapanya ditlhaka

#### KE A DIRA...

- 1 Tlhalosa gore gompieno, le ya go ikatisa go batla dipharologano tse dinnye mo mafokong. Se, se re thusa go nna dibuisi tse di botoka.
- 2 Kwala mafoko a mabedi a, mo patitšhokong: **nyala, nyatsa**
- 3 Diragatsa go batlela barutwana dipharologano jaaka: **nyala, nyatsa**
- 4 Tlhalosa pharologano jaaka: medumo ya /l/ le /ts/ e a farologana, mme fela sengwe le sengwe mo lefoko se a tshwana.

#### RE A DIRA...

##### KAROLO 1

- 1 Kwala mafoko a mabedi a, mo patitšhokong: **ntima, ntoma**
- 2 Botsa barutwana jaana: pharologano ke eng mo mafokong a mabedi a?
- 3 Bitsa morutwana go tla go thalela dipharologano mo mafokong a mabedi jaaka: **ntima, ntoma**
- 4 Tlhalosa pharologano ya mafoko a mabedi a.

##### KAROLO 2

- 1 Se se latelang, kwala lefoko le le latetelang mo patitšhokong: **ntoma**
- 2 Botsa barutwana jaana: Ke modumo ofe o o ka ao fapanyang mo lefokong le go dira lefoko le lengwe?
- 3 Kwala lenaane la dikakanyo tsa barutwana mo patitšhokong jaaka: **oma, loma, roma, tsoma, ntma**

#### O A DIRA...

- 1 Kwala lefoko le mo patitšhokong: **nyelela**
- 2 Laela barutwana go dira mafoko a mangwe a mantsi a ba ka a kgonang, ba tsenya modumo o le mongwe o montšhwa mo lefokong.
- 3 Kwa bofelong, bitsa barutwana go tla go kwala lengwe la mafoko a bona mo patitšhokong.
- 4 Lebelela mafoko mme o tlhalose gore ke modumo ofe o o fapantsweng. **elela, kwalela, tswalela, tswelala, boulela, nyenya**

**LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MEDUMOPUO**

Modumo/medumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_

**Puisokopanelo:**

15 metsotso

**Puiso ya bobedi****MAANO A PUIISO: BOPA SETSHWANTSHO SA MOGOPOLO**

Buka	Puiso ya bobedi (go akanyetsa kwa godimo)
<p>Zodwa o ne a rata go taboga. O ne a ikatisetsa go taboga letsatsi le letsatsi. O ne a itumelela go fokwa ke phefo mo sefatlhegong fa a ntse a taboga. O ne a rata go utlwa mokibo wa dinao tsa gagwe. O ne a itumelela go nna motabogi yo o gaisang botlhe.</p> <p>Se Zodwa a neng a sa se rate ke fa a taboga mo godimo ga matlapana, mme a mo sega dinao. O ne a sa rate fa dinao tsa gagwe di fisiwa ke lefatshe le le mogote. Se a neng a se ila thata ke fa bana ba bangwe ba mo tshega ka a taboga a sa rwala ditlhako.</p>	--
<p>Lelapa la ga bo Zodwa le ne le se na madi a go mo rekela ditlhako. 'Ga ke kgathale, le fa ke se na ditlhako ke tla taboga letsatsi le letsatsi!' Zodwa a tsaya tshweetso.</p>	Mo <b>setshwantshong sa mogopolo</b> ke bona ka mokgwa o Zodwa a neng a iteile sehuba ka teng. Le fa dinao tsa gagwe di le botlhoko, o tota a batla go nna mmamabelo wa maemo a a kwa godimo.
<p>Ka Lamatthatso mongwe Zodwa a phakelela kwa lebaleng la diatletiki. Kgaisano e kgolo e ne e le fa gaufi, ka jalo o ne a batla go ikatisa go feta. O ne a dikologa lebala gantsinyana. O dikologile ga lesome, a ntse a leka ka natla go oketsa lobelo nako nngwe le nngwe.</p> <p>Fa a ikhutsa go nwa metsi, a bona mme mongwe yo o neng a ntse a mo lebile fa a ntse a taboga. 'Tlaya kwano', mme yoo a mmita a nyenya. Zodwa a sianela kwa go ena. 'Ke a bona o mmamabelo yo o nang le bokgoni!'. Mme a raya Zodwa. 'E bile o dira ka thata!' 'Fela, ditlhako tsa gago di kae?' 'Maoto a gago a tshwanetse a bo a le botlhoko!'</p> <p>Zodwa a lebelela fa fatshe a tlhajwa ke ditlhong. 'Ga ke na madi a go reka ditlhako', a arabela kwa tlase.</p>	--

Buka	Puiso ya bobedi (go akanyetsa kwa godimo)
<p>'Bona, ke na le lebenkele la ditlhako kwa toropong', ga bua mme. "O tle kwa lebenkeleng la me'. Ke tla go naya ditlhako kwa ntle le tuelo!</p> <p>Zodwa a tabogela kwa gae go naya mmaagwe dikgang tse di monate. Morago ena le mmaagwe ba ya kwa lebenkeleng la ditlhako. Zodwa a tlhophisa ditlhako tse dintšhwa tsa botala jwa tlhaga.</p> <p>'ljoo!' 'Ke a leboga mme', ga bua Zodwa ka boitumelo.</p> <p>'Ke solofela fa di tla go thusa go nna mmamabelo yo o gaisang botlhe kwa sekolong!' Mme yo o molemo a araba. 'E bile ke tla bo ke le teng fa o taboga lobelo lo logolo!</p>	<p>Mo <b>setshwantshong sa mogopolo</b> ke bona ka fa Zodwa a neng a lebeletse ditlhako tsa gagwe ka teng. Mogopolo wa me gape o mmona ka fa a neng a itumetse ka teng ka ga jaana a na le ditlhako tsa go taboga. Ke akanya gore o ne a ikutlwa a le lesego tota.</p>
<p>Zodwa a ne a sa wele makwafo fa a akanya gore mong wa lebenkele o tla bo a mo lebile fa a taboga. 'Gona fa nka seka ka fenyana, a o tla ntseela ditlhako?' Zodwa o ne a tshwenyegile.</p> <p>'Kgotsa o tla ikwatlhaela go mpha ditlhako?' Zodwa o ne a tshwenyegile tota.</p> <p>'Ga ke batle go mo usa mowa!' Zodwa a akanya. 'Ke batla go fenyana gore ke mo fe ribone ya me!'</p> <p>Ka jalo Zodwa o ne a ikatisa bosigo le motshegare. A taboga, a ba a taboga gore maoto a gagwe a be a ope.</p> <p>'Ke ya go tsaya sefoka!' A akanya. 'Ga ke ne ke ineela'. Zodwa ga a ise a dire ka thata jaana botshelo jwa gagwe jotlhe!</p>	<p>--</p>
<p>--</p>	<p>Mo <b>setshwantshong sa mogopolo</b> ke bona Zodwa a ikutlwa a lapile thata jaaka a ntse a tswelletse go taboga. Ke mmona gape a akanya ka mong wa lebenkele la ditlhako. O akanya ka fa a batlang go mo kgatlha ka teng! Mogopolo wa me o mmona ka fa a neng a tswelela go ikatisa le fa a ne a lapile.</p>
<p>Letsatsi le legolo la dikgaisano la fitlha. Zodwa o ne a roroma fa a ne a ya kwa moleng wa tshimololo. Fela e rile a simolola go taboga, a lebala ka matshwenyego otlhe. Se a neng a se akantse fela e ne e le ribone kwa moleng wa bokhutlo. O ne a taboga jaaka phefo, ka lobelo lo lo gaisang la gagwe la ka gale.</p> <p>Fa a fitlha kwa moleng wa bokhutlo, a lemoga gore o siile batsaya-karolo ba bangwe ka sekgala se seleele.</p>	<p>--</p>



<b>Buka</b>	<b>Puiso ya bobedi (go akanyetsa kwa godimo)</b>
'Ke fentse!' 'Ke fentse!' A goa ka boitumelo jo bogolo. A gadimakaka mme a bona mong wa lebenkele a tsholeditse mabogo, a mo etleetsa. Sefatlhego sa gagwe sa phatshima ka boitumelo.	
E rile fela fa a sena go amogela ribono ya gagwe ya phenyo, a tabogela kwa go mong wa lebentlele la ditlhako, yo o pelo-ntle. 'Ribone e ke ya gago!' Ga bua Zodwa. 'Ke ne nka seka ka nna mofenyi kwa ntle ga thuso ya gago!'  Mme yo o pelo-ntle a tsaya ribone. 'Nna ke akanya gore o ne o ntse o tla nna mofenyi, o na le ditlhako kgotsa o se na tsona', ga bua mme.	Mo <b>setshwantshong sa mogopolo</b> ke bona Zodwa a tsamaela kwa moleng wa tshimololo, a sa wela makgwafo gonne tota o ne a batla go fenya! Ke mmona a tabogela kwa go mong wa lebenkele morago ga go fenya lobelo. Ke mmona mo mogopolong ka fa a neng a le motlotlo ka teng fa a ne a mo naya ribone.
<b>Dipotso tsa tatelelo</b>	<b>Dikarabo</b>
Zodwa o ne a ikatisetsa leng go taboga?	O ne a ikatisa bosigo le motshegare.
Zodwa o amogetse eng fa a sena go fenya?	O amogetse ribone
<b>Potso ya goreng</b>	<b>Dikarabo tse di solofetsweng</b>
Ke goreng Zodwa a ne a batla go fenya lobelo?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Gonne o rata go taboga.</li> <li>• Gonne o ne a batla go kgatlha mong wa lebenkele la ditlhako, yo o mo neileng ditlhako tse dintšhwa.</li> <li>• Gonne o ne a tshwenngwa ke gore mong wa lebenkele la ditlhako o tlile go reng fa a ka se nne mofenyi.</li> <li>• ne a tshwenngwa ke gore mong wa lebenkele a ka batla go tsaya ditlhako kgotsa a ka eletsa e kete a ka bo a sa mo naya ditlhako.</li> <li>• Gonne o ne a batla go fenya, a amogele ribone mme a e neye mong wa lebenkele go mo leboga.</li> </ul>



## Puisokaelo ka ditlhopha

---

30 metsotso

### DITLHOPHA \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba tshotse **matlharetiro a puiso 5**.
- 2 Tlhalosetsa barutwana botlhe **tirwana 1 ya Labone**.
- 3 Bitsa setlhopha sa ntlha go tla go dira le wena.
- 4 Morago ga metsotso e le 15 laela setlhopha go boela kwa mannong a bona.
- 5 Dira tirwana ya go refosana le puiso
- 6 Tlhalosetsa barutwana botlhe **tirwana 2 ya Labone**.
- 7 Bitsa setlhopha sa bobedi go tla go dira le wena.
- 8 Tlatsa mosuputsela wa gago go supa ditlhopha tse o buisitseng le tsona le se ba se buisitseng.
- 9 Kwala dintlha ka ga diphetogo tse o tshwanetseng go di dira mo ditlhopheng kgotsa ditirwana.

# Labotlhano



## Ditirwana tsa go reetsa le go bua

15 metsotso

### TLOTLOFOKO YA THITOKGANG

- 1 Ruta ka mokgwa wa SDTB
- 2 Manega mafoko le ditshwantsho mo pating ya tlotlofoko ya thitokgang
  - phitlhelelo
  - tshweetso
  - sweetsa

Raeme kgotsa pina	Ditiragatso
Ke segatlamela masisi!	<i>Itshupe.</i>
Se mpone bonnye wa nnyatsa,	<i>Retolola lebogo o le ise kwa tlase, phutha menwana.</i>
Ke sutlha matlhaku a a tlabang!	<i>Tsholetsa mabogo, a ise kwa godimo le kwa tlase, o kobile seatla.</i>
Nneye tiro e e bokete wena, o tla mpona!	<i>Supa mongwe, itshupe</i>

### BUISANANG KA SETLHOGO SA BUKA YA PUISOKOPANELO

- 1 Kwala letlhomeso la puisano mo patitshokong
  - a Mo kgannyeng e...
  - b Moanelwa yo ke mo ratang mo kgannyeng e ne e le...gonne...
  - c Ke akanya gore Zodwa ke motho yo o ikemiseditseng gonne...
- 2 Buisetsa barutwana letlhomeso
- 3 Baya barutwana ka ditlhotshwana tsa bona.
- 4 Bolelela barutwana gore mongwe le mongwe o tlike go tsaya karolo mo go arabeng dipotso tsa puisano.
- 5 Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba go reeditse.
- 6 Kopa barutwana ba ba farologaneng kgotsa setlhopho go abelana ka dikarabo tsa bona.
- 7 Siamisa dikarabo tse di fosagetseng.
- 8 Lebogela ditshwaelo tsa barutwana.



## Medumo le medumopuo:

15 metsotso

### Go batla mafoko

Kwala lenaane le, le le nang le medumo e lo setseng lo e ithutile mmogo le medumo ya Labobedi le Laboraro mo patitšhokong. Se se akaretsa le ditlhogo dingwe tsa mafoko.

<b>nt</b>	<b>ny</b>	<b>a</b>
<b>m</b>	<b>i</b>	<b>e</b>
<b>n</b>	<b>o</b>	<b>l</b>
<b>t</b>	<b>s</b>	<b>u</b>

### DIRAGATSA

- 1 Gakolola barutwana medumo ya beke: /nt/ /ny/
- 2 Bua medumo yotlhe e o e kwadileng mo patitšhokong
- 3 Naya barutwana metsotso e le 3 go aga mafoko ka bontsi jo ba ka bo kgonang ba dirisa medumo e e mo lenaaneng.
- 4 Bontsha barutwana gore o aga mafoko jang o dirisa medumo e e rileng. /nt/ - /a/ = **nta**
- 5 Gakolola barutwana gore ba ka aga mafoko ba dirisa modumo mongwe le mongwe o o ba neileng, ga ba patelesege go dirisa fela modumo /nt/ kgotsa /ny/
- 6 Bontsha barutwana go aga lefoko le lengwe gape jaaka: /l/ - /o/ - /m/ - /a/ = **loma**

### BARUTWANA BA DIRA KA NOSI

- 1 Laela barutwana go bula dibuka tsa bona mme ba kwale setlhogo: **nt, ny**
- 2 Laela barutwana go simolola go kwala.
- 3 Naya barutwana metsotso e le 3 go aga mafoko ka bontsi jo ba ka bo kgonang.
- 4 Letla barutwana go baakanya diphoso tsa bona. Bontsha barutwana go aga mafoko a..... le a mangwe: **nta, ntima, ntoma, ntena, ntaola, nyala, nyatsa, nyelela, nyenya, loma, nona, nama, utolola, temo**

### LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MEDUMOPUO

Modumo/medumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_



## Puisokopanelo:

15 metsotso

### Morago ga Puiso

#### MAANO A TEKOTLHALOGANYO: SOBOKANYA, BOPA SETSHWANTSHO SA MOGOPOLO

##### TEKOTLHALOGANYO YA KWALO

- 1 Pele thuto e simologa, kwala setlhogo se se latelang, dipotso le polelo e e simololang mo patitšhokong.
- 2 Buisa dipotso le barutwana mme o di tlhalose fa go kgonega.
- 3 Bolelela barutwana go gadima ba bua, mme ba buisane le balekane ka dipotso tse.
- 4 Jaanong, barutwana ba tshwanetse go bula dibuka tsa bona, ba kwale letlha le setlhogo, mme ba kwale dikarabo tsa dipotso.
- 5 Mo metsotsong e metlhano e e setseng ya thuto, buisa dikarabo le barutwana mme o ba letle go tshwaya tiro ya bona.

##### DITLHAKO TSE DINTŠHWA TSA GA ZODWA

- 1 Goreng Zodwa a ne a ile kwa lebaleng la mabelo ka Lamatlhatso?  
*Zodwa o ile kwa lebaleng la mabelo ka Lamatlhatso gonne...*
- 2 Ke eng se mosadimogolo a se fileng Zodwa?  
*O file Zodwa...*
- 3 Zodwa o amogetse ditlhako tsa mmala ofe?  
*Zodwa o amogetse...*
- 4 Bopa setshwantsho sa mogopolo ka ga Zodwa pele ga mabelo. Go diragala eng?  
*Mo mogopolong ke bona...*

##### DITLHAKO TSE DINTŠHWA TSA GA ZODWA – DIKARABO

- 1 Goreng Zodwa a ne a ile kwa lebaleng la mabelo ka Lamatlhatso?  
*Zodwa o ile kwa lebaleng la mabelo ka Lamatlhatso gonnemabelo a magolo a ne a tla/ o ne a batla go ikatisetsa go taboga/ O ne a batla go ipaakanyetsa mabelo a magolo.*
- 2 Ke eng se mosadimogolo a se fileng Zodwa?  
*O file Zodwa ditlhako tse dintšhwa tsa mphiwa.*
- 3 Zodwa o amogetse ditlhako tsa mmala ofe?  
*Zodwa o amogetse ditlhako tsa mmala wa botala jwa tlhaga.*
- 4 Bopa setshwantsho sa mogopolo ka ga Zodwa pele ga mabelo. Go diragala eng?  
*Mo mogopolong ke bona Zodwa a tetesela a lebega a tshwenyegile (Karabo nngwe le nngwe e e maleba)*



## Puisokaelo ka ditlhopha

30 metsotso

### DITLHOPHA

- 1 Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba tshotse **matlharetiro a puiso 5**.
- 2 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 1 ya **Labotlhano**.
- 3 Bitsa setlhopha sa ntlha go tla go dira le wena.
- 4 Morago ga metsotso e le 15 laela setlhopha go boela kwa mannong a bona.
- 5 Dira tirwana ya go refosana le puiso.
- 6 Tlhalosetsa barutwana botlhe tirwana 2 ya **Labotlhano**.
- 7 Bitsa setlhopha sa bobedi go tla go dira le wena.
- 8 Tlatsa mosupatsela wa gago go bontsha ditlhopha tse o buisitseng le tsona le se ba se buisitseng.
- 9 Kwala dintlha fa go na le diphetogo tse o tshwanetseng go di dira mo ditlhopheng tsa go buisa kgotsa ditirwana.



## Poeletso le thutapuo ya mafelo a beke

15 metsotso

- 1 Baya barutwana mo mosemeng kwa bofelong ba letsatsi.
- 2 Dira poeletso ya thutapuo ya beke. O ka ithlohela go kopanya dithuto tsa puo ya gae le tsa sekgoa mo poeletsong e ya go ithuta.
- 3 Gakologelwa go letla barutwana go gadima ba bua go buisana ka dikarabo tsa bona le balekane. Jaanong, tlhopha barutwana ba le mmalwa go abelana ka dikarabo tsa bona ka mo phaposing.
- 4 Dirisa dipotso tse di latelang jaaka kaedi ya karolo ya puo mo dipuisanong:
  - a **Thitokgang ya puo ya rona ya beke e ne e le eng?**
  - b **Ke dikgang dife tse re di buisitseng mmogo?**
  - c **Ke mafoko afe a mantšhwa a beke a o a ratileng?**
  - d **Ke eng se o ithutileng sona mo dikgannyeng tse re di buisitseng?**
  - e **Ke eng se re kwadileng ka ga sona mo bekeng e?**
  - f **Tiro ya gago ya go kwala e tokafetse jang mo bekeng e?**
  - g **Puiso ya gago e tokafetse jang mo bekeng e?**
  - h **Ke eng se o leng motlotlo ka sona mo bekeng e?**
- 5 Kwa bofelong, bolelela barutwana go akanya ka dilo di le pedi tse ba yang go bolelela bamalapa a bona ka tsona, se ba ithutileng sona kgotsa tswelopele e ba nnileng le yona kwa sekolong mo bekeng e.

*Ntlha: Tsamaiso ya go ithathoba le go iketela e botlhokwa mo go ithuteng, ka jalo o seka wa tlola tirwana e, ya beke le beke.*

The background of the entire page is a light gray color with a repeating pattern of small, white, line-art icons. These icons represent various educational fields: science (flasks, beakers, globes, atoms), mathematics (calculators, rulers, compasses, plus signs), arts (pencils, paint palettes, brushes), and general education (books, graduation caps, speech bubbles, lightbulbs).

**Mophato 3**

**KGWEDITHARO 1**

**Beke**

**6**

**THITOKGANG:**

**Maikemisetso**



## Ipaakanyetso ya phaposiborutelo

---

- 1 Kwa tshimologong ya beke nngwe le nngwe, netefatsa gore phaposiborutelo ya gago e phepa ebile e makgethe.
- 2 Tlosa dilwana tse di sa tlholeng di le maleba mo dipating tsa dipapetlana tsa mafoko, mme o di boloke sentle.
- 3 Jaanong baakanya dipapetlana tsa mafoko le mafoko a ditshwantsho tsa thitokgang tse o tlileng go di tlhoka.
- 4 Batla le go baakanya dilwana tsa lebota la thitokgang le tafole e e nang le dilwana tse di nang le kgogedi mo barutwaneng jaaka: Ditshwantsho tsa nnete tsa ga Musa Motha.
- 5 Dira dipatlisiso mo inthaneteng go ipaakanyetsa thitokgang ya beke. Sekao: Ditabogi tse dingwe tse di nang le bokgoni mme ba dirile ka thata go fitlhelela dilo tse dikgolo.
- 6 Netefatsa gore dibuka tsa barutwana tsa go kwalela le Dibukatiro tsa DBE di tshwailwe ebile di beilwe fa go maleba.
- 7 Netefatsa gore dibukakgolo tsotlhe tsa gago, dibuka tsa puiso le tsa laeborari ya phaposi di mo maemong a a siameng.



## Ditirwana koketso

---

Ditirwana tse, di ka diriwa ke barutwana ba ba fetsang tiro ka bonako kgotsa fa o tthatlhoba barutwana ba bangwe.

**Tirwana 1: Bukatiro ya DBE 1:** Tsebe 8, A re buiseng

**Tirwana 2: Bukatiro ya DBE 1:** Tsebe 9, A re kwaleng

**Tirwana 3: Bukatiro ya DBE 1:** Tsebe 10, A re buiseng

**Tirwana 4: Thala setshwantsho sa gago gore o ikutlwa jang fa o dira ka thata.**



# Mosupologo



## Ditirwana tsa go reetsa le go bua

15 metsotso

### POELETSO YA THITOKGANG: GO RIBOLOLA SE O SETSENG O SE ITSE

- 1 Bontsha barutwana setshwantsho sa Musa Motha a bina mo kgannyeng ya Bukakgolo: Musa Motha: Sebini se se ganetsang maatla a kgogedi
- 2 Bolelela barutwana gore le tswelera ka thitokgang: Maikemisetso
- 3 Thala tshekeletsa mo patitšhokong mme o kwale leina la thitokgang ka mo gare.
- 4 Botsa barutwana jaana: *Ke eng se lo ithutileng sona ka ga thitokgang?*
- 5 Kwala dikakanyo tsa barutwana go dikologa mmapa wa tlhaloganyo. Kgobokanya dikakanyo tse ditshwanang mmogo.
- 6 Fa barutwana ba palelwa ke go araba, ba botsolotse jaana:
  - a Maikaelelo a kaya eng?
  - b Ke dilo dife tse di bontshang gore mongwe o ikemiseditse?
  - c Goreng maikaelelo a le botlhokwa?

### TLOTLOFOKO YA THITOKGANG

- 1 Ruta ka mokgwa wa SDTB
- 2 Manega mafoko le ditshwantsho mo pating ya tlotlofoko ya thitokgang
  - kgobalo
  - kgaola
  - bolwetse

Raeme kgotsa pina	Ditiragatso
Ke segathamela masisi!	<i>Itshupe.</i>
Se mpone bonnye wa nnyatsa,	<i>Retolola lebogo o le ise kwa tlase, phutha menwana.</i>
Ke sutlha matlhaku a a tlabang!	<i>Tsholetsa mabogo, a ise kwa godimo le kwa tlase, o kobile seatla.</i>
Nneye tiro e e bokete wena, o tla mpona!	<i>Supa mongwe, itshupe</i>



## Mokwalo

15 metsotso

- 1 Laela barutwana go bula dibuka tsa bona tsa go kwalela mme ba kwale letlha
- 2 Bolelela barutwana go kwala dinomoro go simolola ka 1–5 fa thoko ga mothalo.
- 3 Kwala polelo e e latelang mo patitšhokong fa thoko ga nomoro ya 1: Ke lebelela leswana la me.

- 4 Se se latelang, kwala maemedi a a latelang (dikarolwana tsa mafoko) fa thoko ga dinomoro 2–5:
- a Ba
  - b Re
  - c O
  - d O
- 5 Bolelela barutwana go kwalolola dipolelo ba simolola ka lefoko le le neetsweng.
- 6 Mo metsotsong e metlhano ya bofelo, kwala polelo mo patitšhokong, o bue medumo le go tlhalosa tsamaiso ya mokwalo o o tshwaraganeng fa o dira se.
- 7 Jaanong, kopa barutwana go naya dipaterone tse ba ka di bonang, jaaka: fa polelo e nnang le diphetogo.
- a Thalela paterone nngwe le nngwe, jaaka:
  - b Ke lebelela leswana la me.
  - c Ba lebelela leswana la bona.
  - d Re lebelela leswana la rona.
  - e O lebelela leswana la gagwe.
  - f O lebelela leswana la gagwe.
- 8 Laela barutwana go ntsha dipensele tsa mmala mme ba tshwaye tiro ya bona.

#### LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MOKWALO

Modumo/medumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_

Polelo: \_\_\_\_\_



#### Puisokopanelo:

15 metsotso

#### pele ga puiso

#### MAANO A TEKOTLHALOGANYO: PONELOPELE

- 1 Baya barutwana mo maemong a a siameng a go ka reetsa mo mosemeng gore ba kgone go bona Bukakgolo.
- 2 Bula kgang ya Bukakgolo: Musa Motha: Sebini se se ganetsang maatla a kgogedi
- 3 Supetsa barutwana ditshwantsho mo tsebeng nngwe le nngwe mme o ba botse se ba se akanyang ka ditiragalo.
- 4 Thusa barutwana go golaganya ditshwantsho gore ba kgone go lemoga se kgang e buang ka ga sona.
- 5 Ruta mafoko a mantšhwa

- 6 Buisa kgang yotlhe gangwe o sa emise.



## Go kwala:

30 metsotso

## Go Siamisa

**SETLHOGO:** Kwala ka nako ya fa o ne o ikemiseditse go fitlhelela phitlhelelo.

**TIRO:** Kwala temana ya bonnye dipolelo di le 8.

### IPAACKANYETSO:

- 1 Kwala lenaane la go siamisa mo patitšhokong pele ga tshimologo ya thuto ya go kwala.
- 2 Kwala kwalo ya ntlha ya gago mo patitšhokong pele ga thuto. Dira phoso e le nngwe go ya go di le pedi.

### LENAANE LA GO SIAMISA:

- 1 A ke dirisitse pakapheti?
- 2 A ke dirisitse sebui santlha? ('nna' le 're')?
- 3 A ditiragalo tsa me di latelana ka moo di diragetseng?
- 4 A ke na le bonnye dipolelo di le 8 tse di feletseng?
- 5 A ke peletile mafoko otlhe ka nepagalo?
- 6 A polelo nngwe le nngwe e simolola ka tlhakakgolo?
- 7 A polelo nngwe le nngwe e felela ka letshwao la puo le le maleba?

### DIRAGATSA TSAMAIISO YA GO SIAMISA (KE A DIRA)

- 1 Buisetsa barutwana lenaane la go siamisa.
- 2 Se se latelang, buisetsa barutwana kwalo ya ntlha ya gago.
- 3 Lebelela lenaane la gago go bona fa kwalo ya ntlha ya gago e nepagetse kgotsa o tlhoka go dira ditshiamiso kgotsa ditokafatso.
- 4 Diragaletsa barutwana tsamaiso ya go siamisa.

### BARUTWANA BA DIRA TSAMAIISO YA GO SIAMISA (O A DIRA)

- 1 Naya barutwana dibuka tsa go kwalela.
- 2 Bolelela barutwana go batla kwalo ya ntlha ya bona ya tiro ya go kwala.
- 3 Se se latelang, bolelela barutwana go lebelela lenaane la go siamisa mme ba dire ditshiamiso kgotsa ditokafatso tse di tlhokegang.
- 4 Fa barutwana ba dira, tsamayatsamaya ka mo phaposing mme o tshware dikopanonyana.
  - netefatsa gore o dira le setlhopha se se farologaneng mo tirong nngwe le nngwe ya go kwala.

- 5 Batla diphoso tse di tshwanang mo tirong ya go kwala ya barutwana.
- 6 Baya barutwana mo maemong a a siameng mme o kwale diphoso tse ba di dirang, tse di tshwanang mo patitšhokong.
- 7 Bontsha barutwana gore ba ka siamisa diphoso tse jang.

Kwalo ya nthla.

ka nako <sup>h</sup>ngwe ke na ke ikaetela go <sup>h</sup>na mo  
sethlopheng sa kgwele ya dinao gonne ke rata  
kgwele ya dinao.

ke ne ka Atlhela mo <sup>k</sup>gele wa me ka go  
ikatisa thata.

Go ne go se motlhofo, fela ke rata kgwele  
ya dinao re le ene o ne a tla hna motlo to  
ka hna.

kw ba <sup>fe</sup>pe long ke na ke <sup>h</sup>na mo <sup>sethlopheng</sup>sehlopheng  
sa kgwele ya dinao, ebile ke lemogile  
gore fa ke ikat sa nka Atlhela sengwe le  
sengwe.



## Puisokaelo ka ditlhopha

30 metsotso

### DITLHOPHA

- 1 Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba tshotse **matharetiro a puiso 6**.
- 2 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 1 ya **Mosupologo**.
- 3 Bitsa setlhopha sa ntlha go tla go dira le wena.
- 4 Morago ga metsotso e le 15, laela setlhopha go boela kwa mannong a bona.
- 5 Dira tirwana ya go **refosana le puiso**
- 6 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 2 ya **Mosupologo**.
- 7 Bitsa setlhopha 2 go tla go dira le wena.
- 8 Tlatsa mosupatsela wa gago go bontsha ditlhopha tse o buisitseng le tsona le se ba se buisitseng.
- 9 Kwala dintlha fa go na le diphetogo tse o tshwanetseng go di dira mo ditlhopheng tsa go buisa kgotsa ditirwana.

# Labobedi



## Temogo ya medumopuo le Medumopuo:

15 metsotso

Boeletsa medumo, go kopanya le go kgaoganya.

### KE A DIRA...

- 1 Bua modumo: **mp**
- 2 Bua lefoko: **mpa**
- 3 Kgaoganya lefoko ka medumo: /**mp**/-/**a**/
- 4 Bua modumo wa ntlha wa lefoko: /**mp**/
- 5 Bua modumo wa bofelo wa lefoko: /**a**/
- 6 Kwala lefoko mo patitshokong: **mpa**
- 7 Diragatsa, o supa le go kopanya medumo go aga lefoko: /**mp**/-/**a**/ = **mpa**
- 8 Se se latelang, bua noko ya ntlha ya lefoko: /**mpa**/
- 9 Diragatsa, supa fa o kopanya dinoko go dira lefoko: /**mpa**/= **mpa**

### RE A DIRA...

- 1 Bua modumo: **mp**
- 2 Bua lefoko: **mpona**
- 3 Botsa barutwana jaana: Ke modumo ofe wa ntlha mo lefokong? /**mp**/
- 4 Botsa barutwana jaana: Ke modumo ofe wa bobedi mo lefokong? /**o**/
- 5 Botsa barutwana jaana: Ke modumo ofe wa boraro mo lefokong? /**n**/
- 6 Botsa barutwana jaana: Ke modumo ofe o le nosi wa bofelo mo lefokong? /**a**/
- 7 Kopa barutwana go kgaoganya lefoko ka medumo e le nosi: /**mp**/-/**o**/-/**n**/-/**a**/
- 8 Kwala lefoko mo patitshokong: **mpona**
- 9 Laela barutwana go kopanya medumo ya lefoko le wena: /**mp**/-/**o**/-/**n**/-/**a**/ = **mpona**
- 10 Botsa barutwana jaana: noko ya ntlha ya lefoko ke eng? /**mpo**/
- 11 Botsa barutwana jaana: noko ya bobedi ya lefoko ke eng? /**na**/
- 12 Bolelela barutwana go kopanya dinoko go dira lefoko: /**mpo**/-/**na**/= **mpona**

### O A DIRA...

- 1 Laela barutwana go ntsha dibuka tsa bona tsa go kwalela, mme ba kwale letlha le setlhogo: **Mafoko a mp**
- 2 Se se latelang, bolelela barutwana go kwala dinomoro go simolola ka 1–5 fa thoko ga mothalo.
- 3 Ba biletse mafoko a a latelang:
  - a mpa
  - b mpona
  - c mpogisa

- d** mpelega
- 4 Barutwana ba tshwanetse go kwala mafoko fa thoko ga nomoro e e nepagetseng, mme ba thalele modumo o o maleba mo lefokong.
  - 5 Mo metsotsong e mebedi ya bofelo ya thuto, kwala mafoko ka nepagalo mo patitšhokong, mme o thalele modumo o o maleba.
  - 6 Bolelela barutwana go tshwaya tiro ya bona ka pensele ya mmala.
  - 7 Tlhalosetsa barutwana gore ba tlile go ithuta go kwala modumo o ka MOKWALO O O TSHWARAGANENG mo thutong e e latelang.

**LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MEDUMOPUO**

Modumo/medumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_

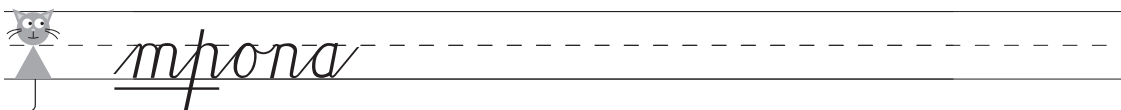
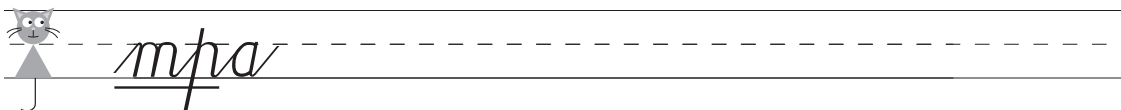
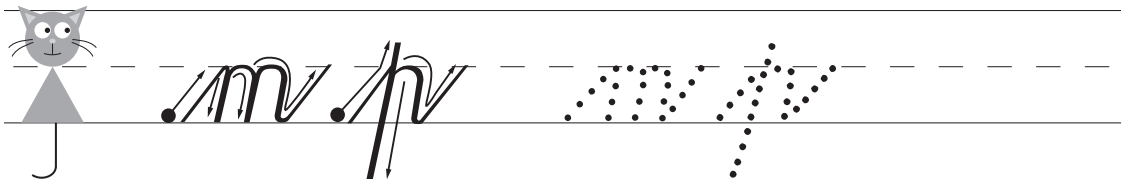


**Mokwalo:**


15 metsotso


Go kwala ditlhaka/mafoko/dipolelo ka mokwalo o o tshwaraganeng


- 1 Ruta barutwana go bopa ditlhakanye ka mokwalo o o tshwaraganeng: **mp**
- 2 Diragatsa go kwala ditlhaka o bontsha barutwana ba ba kwalang ka letsogo la moja le ba ba kwalang ka letsogo la molema.
- 3 Laela barutwana go dira le molekane ba kwalana ditlhaka mo mekwatleng ka menwana ya bona.
- 4 Jaanong laela barutwana go kwala ditlhaka mo ditafoleng tsa bona ka menwana ya bona.
- 5 Kwa bofelong bontsha barutwana gape go bopa ditlhaka le mafoko mo patitšhokong.
- 6 Barutwana ba kopololela modumo/mafoko/dipolelo mo dibukeng tsa bona.
- 7 Barutwana ba tshwanetse go thalela modumo mo lefokong le mo dipolelong.



BEKE 6

 *mpogisa*

 *mpetelega*

 *Mpha ya me e tona.*

**LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MOKWALO**

Modumo/medumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_

Polelo: \_\_\_\_\_



**Puisokopanelo:**

15 Metsotso

**Puiso ya ntlha**

**MAANO A TEKOTLHALOGANYO: KE IPOTSA GORE / DIRA  
DIPHOPHOLETSO TSA KITSO**

Buka	Puiso ya ntlha( Bua dikakanyo tsa gago)
Kgang e, e ka ga Musa Motha, sebini se se gakgamatsang sa Aforika Borwa.	--
Fa Musa a ne a le monnye, o ne a sa akanye gore a ka nna sebini. Toro ya gagwe e ne e le go nna naletsana ya kgwele ya diano. O ne a rata go taboga mo lebaleng, a ntse a dira malea ka kgwele ya gagwe ya dinao.  Ka letsatsi lengwe, Musa a le dingwaga di le robongwe, mongwe o ne a mo raga mo lengoleng fa ba ne ba le mo motshamekong. Lengole la gagwe le ne le sa nne botoka, le ne le ruruga bosigo bongwe le bongwe mo dibekeng di le mmalwa. Batsadi ba gagwe ba ne ba lemoga gore se ga se kgobalo e e tlwaelegileng. Ba swetsa go mo isa kwa bookelong.	Batsadi ba gagwe ba ne ba lemoga gore go na le bothata ka lengole la gagwe.



Buka	Puiso ya ntlha( Bua dikakanyo tsa gago)
<p>Mo dikgweding di le thataro, go ne go se yo o kgonang golemoga gore ke ka ntlha yang lengole la ga Musa le ruruga. O tsamaile maokelo a le mmalwa. O tthatlhobilwe ke dingaka tse di farologaneng di le dintsi. Ba dirile diteko di le mmalwa go batlisisa gore ke eng se se dirang boruruga mo lengoleng la ga Musa.</p> <p>Kwa bofelong mongwe wa dingaka a swetsa go mo dira karonyana e e bidiwang baeopsi. Fa dipholo di bowa, ga lemosega gore Musa o na le mofuta wa kankere ya marapo o o bidiwang Osteosarcoma. Musa o ne a lebagane le tshwetso e e thata ya go dumela gore leoto la gagwe le kgaolwe go thibela kankere go anama.</p>	<p>Musa o santse a le monnye thata go tshwarwa ke bolwetse jwa kankere. Ke akanya gore se se tshwanetse sa bo se tshositse Musanyana tota!</p>
<p>Go kgaolwa ga leoto la ga Musa go ne go raya gore o ne a tla fola kankere. Go ne gape go raya gore toro ya gagwe ya go nna naletsana ya kgwele ya dinao e a phuthama. A ka seka a tlhola a kgona go taboga mo lebaleng kgotsa go dira malea a ntse a raga kgwele. Musa a swetsa go tlhoma mogopolo mo dilong tse o ka kgonang go di dira ka seemo se a leng mo go sona.</p>	<p>Ke bona bothata: Musa ga a tlhole a kgona go tshameka kgwele ya diano. Ke akanya gore se se ne sa utlwa Musa botlhoko thata. Ke <b>ipotsa</b> gore o ya go dira eng.</p>
<p>Mokgatlho mongwe o o bidiwang 'Reach for a Dream', o o thusang bana ba ba tshwerweng ke malwetse a a masisi, o ne wa rekela Musa radio e tona e e modumo-mogolo. Musa a simolola go rata mmimo thata. Mmino o ne wa mo lemosa gore a ka dirisa mmele wa gagwe ka mokgwa mongwe. O ne a simolola go ikatisa go bina.</p>	<p>Musa ga a tlhole kgona go ka tshameka kgwele ya dinao, fela ke lemoga gore o ne a na le maikaelelo a go batla sengwe gape se a se ratang! A itemogela mmimo!</p>
<p>Ka ngwaga wa 2017, Musa o ne a ya go ipapaletsa setheo sa bomankge ba mmimo se se bidiwang Vuyani. O ne a amogelwa ka ntlha ya bokgoni le matsetseleko a a neng a bina ka ona, le mokgwa o o kgethegileng o a neng a o bontsha mo seraleng.</p>	<p>Ke <b>akanya</b> gore Musa o ne a tshwanetse a bo a dirile ka thata go amogelwa mo setheong sa bomankge ba mmimo. O tshwanetse a bo a nnile le maikaelelo a a tsepameng!</p>
<p>Kwa setheong sa mmimo sa Vuyani, fa Musa a le kwa ikatisong, e ne e le ena fela mmimo wa bokgoni jo bo farologaneng. Go ntse go le jalo, Musa a amogela dikgwetlho tsotlhe. O ne a lemoga gore go nna mmimo wa leoto le le lengwe, go raya go ganetsa maatla-kgogedi, ka go nna le maatla ka bowena, le go tsetsepela. Mo tsamaong yotlhe ya ikatiso ya gagwe o ne a dira maatla-kgogedi tsala ya gagwe.</p>	<p>Dibini tsotlhe di na le maoto a le mabedi. Seo se dira go tsetsepela go nna bonolo. Ke akanya gore Musa o ne a tshwanelwa ke go dira ka thata go gaisa botlhe. Ke akanya gore o ikaletse go nna sebini sa setswerere!</p>

<b>Buka</b>	<b>Puiso ya ntlha( Bua dikakanyo tsa gago)</b>
<p>Mo tsamaong ya ikatiso ya gagwe, Musa a nna mongwe wa baeteledipele ba dibini kwa setheong sa dibini sa Vuyani. Mme o ne a santse a tshwanelwa ke go dira ka natla letsatsi le letsatsi. Go ne go se bonolo mo batlhaming ba thulaganyo le dikgato tsa go bina go dira tsamao-tlwaelo e e tsamaisanang le mokgwa wa ga Musa wa go bina. Musa o ne a tshwanelwa ke go fetolakaka dikgato tse di diretsweng mebele e e se nang bokoa bope gore di mo siamele.</p>	<p>Ke lemoga gore Musa o ne a itomole sesino gore a tokafale letsatsi le letsatsi, le morago ga gore a amogelwe ke setheo sa mmينو. O ikaeletse go nna sebini se se gaisang botlhe.</p>
<p>Fa Musa a diragatsa mo diraleng, babogedi ba le bantsi ba a bo ba ise ba ke ba bone sebini sa mankge se bina ka dikota tsa go tsamaya. Batho ba tsamaya ba gakgametse, e bile ba rotloeditswe ke bontle le makgethe a mmينو wa gagwe.</p> <p>Musa o rotloetsa babogedi ba gagwe go akanya ka batho ba dikgono tse di farologaneng. Bokgoni jwaya gagwe mo seraleng bo thusa go baakanya dikakanyo tsa batho tse di tlaolang batho go ya ka popego ya mmele le ka se ba ka se kgonang. O bontsha batho gore mebele ya dikgono tse di farologaneng e nonofile e bile e mentle.</p>	<p>Mo go Musa, botshelo bo tshwanetse ba be bo ne bo se bonolo, gonne ka dinako dingwe batho ba akanya dilo tse di utlwisang botlhoko ka batho ba dikgono tse di farologaneng.</p>
<p>Ka mmينو wa gagwe, Musa Motha o naya bosupi ba gore ga go na sepe se se sa kgonegeng. Ka dinako dingwe Musa o dira ka thata gore mmele wa gagwe otlhe o bo o nne botlhoko. Go ntse go le jalo, o nna le maatla a go ema, a tswelole ka go bina.</p>	<p>Ke akanya gore Musa o dira ka natla letsatsi le letsatsi go nna setswerere sa go bina.</p>
<b>Dipotso tsa tatelelo</b>	<b>Dikarabo tse di solofetsweng</b>
<p>Musa o ne a le dingwaga di le kae fa a tshwarwa ke bolwetse jwa kankere?</p>	<p>O ne a le dingwaga di le supa.</p>
<p>Musa o ne a swetsa go dira eng mo boemong jwa go tshameka kgwele ya dinao?</p>	<p>O ne a swetsa go nna sebini.</p>
<b>Potso ya goreng</b>	<b>Dikarabo tse di solofetsweng</b>
<p>Ke goreng Musa a ne a nna sebini?</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Gonne go ne go sa tlhole go kgonega gore a nne motshameki wa kgwele ya diano.</li> <li>• Gonne o ne a rata mmينو.</li> <li>• Gonne mmينو o mo rutilo gore go na le mekgwa e le mentsi e e ka dirang gore a kgone go tsamaisa mmele wa gagwe.</li> <li>• Gonne o ne a batla go baya tthaloganyo ya gagwe mo go tsotlhe tse mmele wa gagwe o ka kgonang go di dira.</li> <li>• Gonne o ne a ikatisa, a ba a ikatisa gore a bo a amogelwe kwa setheong sa mmينو saVuyani.</li> </ul>



## Puisokaelo ka ditlhopha

30 metsotso

### DITLHOPHA

- 1 Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba tshotse **matharetiro a puiso 6**.
- 2 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 1 ya **Labobedi**
- 3 Bitsa setlhopha sa ntlha go tla go dira le wena.
- 4 Morago ga metsotso e le 15, laela setlhopha go boela kwa mannong a bona.
- 5 Dira tirwana ya go **refosana le puiso**
- 6 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 2 ya **Labobedi**
- 7 Bitsa setlhopha 2 go tla go dira le wena.
- 8 Tlatsa mosupatsela wa gago go bontsha ditlhopha tse o buisitseng le tsona le se ba se buisitseng.
- 9 Kwala dintlha fa go na le diphetogo tse o tshwanetseng go di dira mo ditlhopheng tsa go buisa kgotsa ditirwana.

# Laboraro



## Ditirwana tsa go reetsa le go bua

15 metsotso

### TLOTLOFOKO YA THITOKGANG

- 1 Ruta ka mokgwa wa SDTB
- 2 Manega mafoko le ditshwantsho mo pating ya tlotlofoko ya thitokgang
  - maatla a kgogedi
  - gana
  - tlwaela

Raeme kgotsa pina	Ditiragatso
Ke segatlamela masisi!	<i>Itshupe.</i>
Se mpone bonnye wa nnyatsa,	<i>Retolola lebogo o le ise kwa tlase, phutha menwana.</i>
Ke sutlha matlhaku a a tlabang!	<i>Tsholetsa mabogo, a ise kwa godimo le kwa tlase, o kobile seatla.</i>
Nneye tiro e e bokete wena, o tla mpona!	<i>Supa mongwe, itshupe</i>

### GO ANELA KGANG YA MAITLHAMELO

- 1 Kgaoganya barutwana ka ditlhotshwana
- 2 Naya setlhotshwana sengwe le sengwe ditshwantsho tsa kgang.
- 3 Bolelela barutwana go akanya ka kgang e e tsamaisanang le ditshwantsho.
- 4 Naya barutwana motsotso go ya go e le mebedi go akanya.
- 5 Se se latelang, morutwana mongwe le mongwe mo setlhopheng o tshwanetse go nna le tshono ya go abelana ka kgang ya gagwe.
- 6 Gopotsa barutwana gore kgang ya bona e tshwanetse go nna ya maitlhamelo mme e tsamaisane le ditshwantsho.
- 7 Gopotsa barutwana go reetsa dikgang tsa ba bangwe ka kelotlhoko.
- 8 Leboga barutwana fa ba abelane ka dikgang tsa bona.





## Temogo ya medumopuo le Medumopuo:

15 metsotso

Boeletsa medumo, go kopanya le go kgaoganya.

### KE A DIRA...

- 1 Bua modumo: **kw**
- 2 Bua lefoko: **kwena**
- 3 Kgaoganya lefoko ka medumo: /**kw**/-/**e**/-/**n**/-/**a**/
- 4 Bua modumo wa ntlha wa lefoko: /**kw**/
- 5 Bua modumo wa bobedi wa lefoko: /**e**/
- 6 Bua modumo wa boraro wa lefoko: /**n**/
- 7 Bua modumo wa bofelo o le nosi wa lefoko: /**a**/
- 8 Kwala lefoko mo patitšhokong: **kwena**
- 9 Diragatsa, o supa le go kopanya medumo go aga lefoko: /**kw**/-/**e**/-/**n**/-/**a**/ = **kwena**
- 10 Se se latelang, bua noko ya ntlha ya lefoko: /**kwe**/
- 11 Bua noko ya bobedi ya lefoko: /**na**/
- 12 Diragatsa, supa fa o kopanya dinoko go dira lefoko: /**kwe**/-/**na**/ – **kwena**

### RE A DIRA...

- 1 Bua modumo: **kw**
- 2 Bua lefoko: **kwadi**
- 3 Botsa barutwana jaana: Ke modumo ofe wa ntlha mo lefokong? /**kw**/
- 4 Botsa barutwana jaana: Ke modumo ofe wa bobedi mo lefokong? /**a**/
- 5 Botsa barutwana jaana: Ke modumo ofe wa boraro mo lefokong? /**d**/
- 6 Botsa barutwana jaana: Ke modumo ofe wa bofelo mo lefokong? /**i**/
- 7 Kopa barutwana go kgaoganya lefoko ka medumo: /**kw**/-/**a**/-/**d**/-/**i**/
- 8 Kwala lefoko mo patitšhokong: **kwadi**
- 9 Laela barutwana go kopanya medumo ya lefoko le wena: /**kw**/-/**a**/-/**d**/-/**i**/ = **kwadi**
- 10 Botsa barutwana jaana: Noko ya ntlha ya lefoko ke eng? /**kwa**/
- 11 Botsa barutwana jaana: Noko ya bobedi ya lefoko ke eng? /**di**/
- 12 Bolelela barutwana go kopanya dinoko go dira lefoko: /**kwa**/-/**di**/ = **kwadi**

### O A DIRA...

- 1 Laela barutwana go ntsha dibuka tsa bona tsa go kwalela, mme ba kwale letlha le setlhogo: **Mafoko a kw**
- 2 Se se latelang, bolelela barutwana go kwala dinomoro go simolola ka 1–5 fa thoko ga mothalo.
- 3 Ba biletse mafoko a a latelang:
  - a kwala
  - b kwena

- c kwadisa  
d kwadi  
e kwalela
- 4 Barutwana ba tshwanetse go kwala mafoko fa thoko ga nomoro e e nepagetseng, mme ba thalele modumo o o maleba mo lefokong.
  - 5 Mo metsotsong e mebedi ya bofelo ya thuto, kwala mafoko ka nepagalo mo patitšhokong, mme o thalele modumo o o maleba.
  - 6 Bolelela barutwana go tshwaya tiro ya bona ka pensele ya mmala.
  - 7 Tlhalosetsa barutwana gore ba tlile go ithuta go kwala modumo o ka MOKWALO O O TSHWARAGANENG mo thutong e e latelang.

### LENANELO LA THEFOSANO YA MEDUMOPUO

Modumo/medumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_

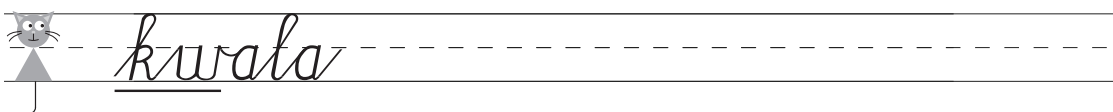
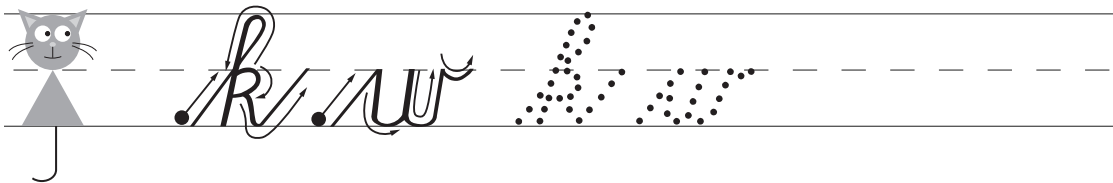



### Mokwalo:


15 metsotso


Go kwala ditlhaka/mafoko/dipolelo ka mokwalo o o tshwaraganeng


- 1 Ruta barutwana go bopa ditlhakanye ka mokwalo o o tshwaraganeng: **kw**
- 2 Diragatsa go kwala ditlhaka o bontsha barutwana ba ba kwalang ka letsogo la moja le ba ba kwalang ka letsogo la molema.
- 3 Laela barutwana go dira le molekane ba kwalana ditlhaka mo mekwatleng ka menwana ya bona.
- 4 Jaanong laela barutwana go kwala ditlhaka mo ditafoleng tsa bona ka menwana ya bona.
- 5 Kwa bofelong bontsha barutwana gape go bopa ditlhaka le mafoko mo patitšhokong.
- 6 Barutwana ba kopolelela modumo/mafoko/dipolelo mo dibukeng tsa bona.
- 7 Barutwana ba tshwanetse go thalela modumo mo lefokong le mo dipolelong.




 kwena

 kwadisa

 kwadi

 kwalela

 Kwena o a kwala.

**LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MOKWALO**

Modumo/medumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_

Polelo: \_\_\_\_\_



## Go kwala:

30 metsotso

### Phasalatso le go neela

**SETLHOGO:** Kwala ka nako e o neng o ikemiseditse go fitlhelela phitlhelelo.

**TIRO:** Kwala temana ya dipolelo di le 8 bonnye

#### LETLHOMESO LA GO KWALA:

- 1 Ke lantlha ke ikutlwa ke ikemiseditse go...
- 2 Ke fitlhetse phitlhelelo e ka go...
- 3 Go ne go le thata, fela ke...
- 4 Kwa bofelong...

**IPAANKANYETSO:** Pele ga thuto ya go kwala, kwala kwalo ya ntlha e e siamisitsweng e o e dirileng ka Mosupologo mo patitshokong.

#### GO DIRAGATSA TSAMAIISO YA PHASALATSO (KE A DIRA)

- 1 Gopotsa barutwana gore ka Mosupologo o dirisitse lenaane la go siamisa kwalo ya ntlha.
- 2 Se se latelang, bolelela barutwana gore gompiano re ya go phasalatso le go neela ka tiro ya bofelo e ba e kwadileng.
- 3 Bontsha barutwana gore o kwalolola jang tiro e o e kwadileng, e na le setlhogo le letlha.

#### BARUTWANA BA TLATSA TSAMAIISO YA PHASALATSO (O A DIRA)

- 1 Naya barutwana dibuka tsa go kwalela
- 2 Laela barutwana go kwala letlha le setlhogo: Nako e ke neng ke ikemiseditse go...
- 3 Bolelela barutwana go kwalolola tiro ya bofelo e ba e kwadileng ka makgethe, e se na diphoso.
- 4 Fa barutwana ba na le nako, ba ka thala setshwantsho sa ka bonako.
- 5 Fa barutwana ba kwala, tsamayatsamaya mo phaposiborutelong mme o thuse barutwana ba ba tlhokang thuso.

#### BARUTWANA BA NEELA KA TIRO E BA E KWADILENG

- 1 Mo metsotsong e metlhano ya bofelo ya thuto, bolelela barutwana go baya dipene le dipensele tsa bona fa fatshe.
- 2 Bolelela barutwana go gadima ba bua le balekane, ba ba buisetsa se ba se kwadileng.
- 3 Fa barutwana ba dirile se, bitsa morutwana a le mengwe go ya go ba le babedi go buisetsa phaposi se ba se kwadileng.



- 4 Manega tiro e barutwana ba e kwadileng mme e nne mo bogodimong jwa selekano sa barutwana go ba kgontsha go buisa se ba bangwe ba se kwadileng.

Kwalo ya nthla.

Ka nako nngwe ke na ke ikaelela go nna mo sethlopheng sa kgwele ya dinao gonne ke rata kgwele ya dinao.

Ke ne ka Atlhlelela mokgele wa me ka go ikatisa thata.

Go ne go se motlhofo, fela ke rata kgwele ya dinaore le ene o ne a tla nna motloto ka nna.

Kwa bofelong ke na ke nna mo sethlopheng sa kgwele ya dinao, ebile ke lemogile gore fa ke ikat sa nka Atlhelela sengwe le sengwe.



## Puisokaelo ka ditlhopha

30 metsotso

### DITLHOPHA \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba tshotse **matlharetiro a puiso 4**.
- 2 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 1 ya **Laboraro**.
- 3 Bitsa setlhopha sa ntlha go tla go dira le wena.
- 4 Morago ga metsotso e le 15 laela setlhopha go boela kwa mannong a bona.
- 5 Dira tirwana ya go refosana le puiso.
- 6 Tlhalosetsa barutwana botlhe **tirwana 2 ya Laboraro**.
- 7 Bitsa setlhopha sa bobedi go tla go dira le wena.
- 8 Tlatsa mosupatsela wa gago go supa ditlhopha tse o buisitseng le tsona le se ba se buisitseng.
- 9 Kwala dintlha ka diphetogo tse o tshwanetseng go di dira mo ditlhopheng kgotsa ditirwana.

# Labone



## Temogo ya medumopuo le Medumopuo:

15 metsotso

### Go fapanya ditlhaka

#### KE A DIRA...

- 1 Tlhalosa gore gompieno, le ya go ikatisa go batla dipharologano tse dinnye mo mafokong. Se, se re thusa go nna dibuisi tse di botoka.
- 2 Kwala mafoko a mabedi a, mo patitšhokong: **kwala, phala**
- 3 Diragatsa go batlela barutwana dipharologano jaaka: **kwala, phala**
- 4 Tlhalosa pharologano jaaka: medumo ya /kw/ le /ph/ e a farologana, mme fela sengwe le sengwe mo lefoko se a tshwana.

#### RE A DIRA...

##### KAROLO 1

- 1 Kwala mafoko a mabedi a, mo patitšhokong: **nona, mpona**
- 2 Botsa barutwana jaana: pharologano ke eng mo mafokong a mabedi a?
- 3 Bitsa morutwana go tla go thalela dipharologano mo mafokong a mabedi jaaka: **nona, mpona**
- 4 Tlhalosa pharologano ya mafoko a mabedi a.

##### KAROLO 2

- 1 Se se latelang, kwala lefoko le le latetelang mo patitšhokong: **kwala**
- 2 Botsa barutwana jaana: Ke modumo ofe o o ka ao fapanyang mo lefokong le go dira lefoko le lengwe?
- 3 Kwala lenaane la dikakanyo tsa barutwana mo patitšhokong jaaka: **lala, fala, jala, pala, tala, tsala, phala, ngala, nyala, rwala**

#### O A DIRA...

- 1 Kwala lefoko le mo patitšhokong: **kwalela**
- 2 Laela barutwana go dira mafoko a mangwe a mantsi a ba ka a kgonang, ba tsenya modumo o le mongwe o montšhwa mo lefokong.
- 3 Kwa bofelong, bitsa barutwana go tla go kwala lengwe la mafoko a bona mo patitšhokong.
- 4 Lebelela mafoko mme o tlhalose gore ke modumo ofe o o fapantsweng. **elela, nyelela, tswalela, tselela**

**LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MEDUMOPUO**

Modumo/medumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_

**Puisokopanelo:**

15 metsotso

**Puiso ya bobedi****MAANO A PUISO: KE IPOTSA GORE/ DIPHOPHOLETSO TSA KITSO**

Buka	Puiso ya bobedi (go akanyetsa kwa godimo)
Kgang e, e ka ga Musa Motha, sebini se se gakgamatsang sa Aferika Borwa.	Ke gopola gore Musa ke motho wa maikaelelo a a tsepameng. O dirile ka natla go nna sebini sa setswerere.
Fa Musa a ne a le monnye, o ne a sa akanye gore a ka nna sebini. Toro ya gagwe e ne e le go nna naletsana ya kgwele ya diano. O ne a rata go taboga mo lebaleng, a ntse a dira malea ka kgwele ya gagwe ya dinao.  Ka letsatsi lengwe, Musa a le dingwaga di le robongwe, mongwe o ne a mo raga mo lengoleng fa ba ne ba le mo motshamekong. Lengole la gagwe le ne le sa nne botoka, le ne le ruruga bosigo bongwe le bongwe mo dibekeng di le mmalwa. Batsadi ba gagwe ba ne ba lemoga gore se ga se kgobalo e e tlwaelegileng. Ba swetsa go mo isa kwa bookelong.	--
Mo dikgweding di le thataro, go ne go se yo o kgonang golemoga gore ke ka ntlha yang lengole la ga Musa le ruruga. O tsamaile maokelo a le mmalwa. O tthatlhobilwe ke dingaka tse di farologaneng di le dintsi. Ba dirile diteko di le mmalwa go batlisisa gore ke eng se se dirang boruruga mo lengoleng la ga Musa.  Kwa bofelong mongwe wa dingaka a swetsa go mo dira karonyana e e bidiwang baeopsi. Fa dipholo di bowa, ga lemosega gore Musa o na le mofuta wa kankere ya marapo o o bidiwang Osteosarcoma. Musa o ne a lebagane le tshwetso e e thata ya go dumela gore leoto la gagwe le kgaolwe go thibela kankere go anama.	Ke akanya gore go ne go le bokete thata mo go Musa go dumela gore leoto la gagwe le kgaolwe, bogolo jang ka a rata kgwele ya dinao thata.

Buka	Puiso ya bobedi (go akanyetsa kwa godimo)
<p>Go kgaolwa ga leoto la ga Musa go ne go raya gore o ne a tla fola kankere. Go ne gape go raya gore toro ya gagwe ya go nna naletsana ya kgwele ya dinao e a phuthama. A ka seka a tlhola a kgona go taboga mo lebaleng kgotsa go dira malea a ntse a raga kgwele. Musa a swetsa go tlhoma mogopolo mo dilong tse o ka kgonang go di dira ka seemo se a leng mo go sona.</p>	<p>Musa o tshwanetse a bo a swabile tota! Fela ke lemoga gore o ne a leka go tlhoma mogpolo wa gagwe mo go se a ka se kgonang. Ke akanya gore seo se bontsha gore ke motho yo o nang le maikaelelo, gonne ga a ka a letla sengwe se se botlhoko go ema fa pele ga katlego ya gagwe.</p>
<p>Mokgatlho mongwe o o bidiwang 'Reach for a Dream', o o thusang bana ba ba tshwerweng ke malwetse a a masisi, o ne wa rekela Musa radio e tona e e modumo-mogolo. Musa a simolola go rata mmimo thata. Mmino o ne wa mo lemosa gore a ka dirisa mmele wa gagwe ka mokgwa mongwe. O ne a simolola go ikatisa go bina.</p>	<p>Musa o ne a ikaeletse go akanya ka dilo tse dingwe. Botshelo jwa gagwe ga bo a ka jwa ema, ka a ikutlwela botlhoko gonne a sa kgone go tshameka kgwele ya dinao.</p>
<p>Ka ngwaga wa 2017, Musa o ne a ya go ipapaletsa setheo sa bomankge ba mmimo se se bidiwang Vuyani. O ne a amogelwa ka ntlha ya bokgoni le matsetseleko a a neng a bina ka ona, le mokgwa o o kgethegileng o a neng a o bontsha mo seraleng.</p>	<p>Ke a gopola gore Musa e ne e le ena fela mmimo wa bokgoni jo bo farologaneng kwa setheong sa mmimo sa Vuyani. Ke akanya gore o dirile ka thata gore a amogelwe. Ke ipotsa gore ba ba neng ba tsamaisa diteko ba ne ba akanya eng fa ba bona Musa. Ke akanya gore ba ne ba sa dumele gore a ka bina ka leoto le le lengwe.</p>
<p>Kwa setheong sa mmimo sa Vuyani, fa Musa a le kwa ikatisong, e ne e le ena fela mmimo wa bokgoni jo bo farologaneng. Go ntse go le jalo, Musa a amogela dikgwetlho tsotlhe. O ne a lemoga gore go nna mmimo wa leoto le le lengwe, go raya go ganetsa maatla-kgogedi, ka go nna le maatla ka bowena, le go tsetsepela. Mo tsamaong yotlhe ya ikatiso ya gagwe o ne a dira maatla-kgogedi tsala ya gagwe.</p>	<p>--</p>
<p>Mo tsamaong ya ikatiso ya gagwe, Musa a nna mongwe wa baeteledipele ba dibini kwa setheong sa dibini sa Vuyani. Mme o ne a santse a tshwanelwa ke go dira ka natla letsatsi le letsatsi. Go ne go se bonolo mo batlhaming ba thulaganyo le dikgato tsa go bina go dira tsamao-tlwaelo e e tsamaisanang le mokgwa wa ga Musa wa go bina. Musa o ne a tshwanelwa ke go fetolakaka dikgato tse di diretsweng mebele e e se nang bokoa bope gore di mo siamele.</p>	<p>Musa o dira ka thata – ga a letle sepe go mo khutlisa. Fa metsamao ya mmimo e sa mo siamela, o a e fetola. Se se bontsha gore o ikaeletse tota – gonne ga a letle difatlhi go mo sira.</p>
<p>Fa Musa a diragatsa mo diraleng, babogedi ba le bantsi ba a bo ba ise ba ke ba bone sebini sa mankge se bina ka dikota tsa go tsamaya. Batho ba tsamaya ba gakgametse, e bile ba rotloeditswe ke bontle le makgethe a mmimo wa gagwe.</p>	<p>Ke akanya gore Musa o ne a sa batle go letlelela dikakanyo tse di fapogileng tsa batho ka batho ba dikgono tse di farologaneng go mo khutlisa go sala ditiro tsa gagwe morago.</p>

<b>Buka</b>	<b>Puiso ya bobedi (go akanyetsa kwa godimo)</b>
Musa o rotloetsa babogedi ba gagwe go akanya ka batho ba dikgono tse di farologaneng. Bokgoni jwaya gagwe mo seraleng bo thusa go baakanya dikakanyo tsa batho tse di tlaolang batho go ya ka popego ya mmele le ka se ba ka se kgonang. O bontsha batho gore mebele ya dikgono tse di farologaneng e nonofile e bile e mentle.	
Ka mmimo wa gagwe, Musa Motha o naya bosupi ba gore ga go na sepe se se sa kgonegeng. Ka dinako dingwe Musa o dira ka thata gore mmele wa gagwe otlhe o bo o nne botlhoko. Go ntse go le jalo, o nna le maatla a go ema, a tswelale ka go bina.	Se ke sona se se kayang ke go nna le maikaelelo – le fa go nna bokete, re a leka, re be re leke gape. Ke akanya gore Musa ke sekao se sentle sa go nna le maikaelelo.
<b>Dipotso tsa tatelelo</b>	<b>Dikarabo</b>
A o ikutlwa o rotloedwa ke Musa Motha? Tlhalosa.	Ke ikutlwa ke rotloedwa ke Musa Motha gone....
Musa o farologane jang le dibini tse dingwe?	O farologane le bona gone o na le leoto le le lengwe fela.
<b>Potso ya goreng</b>	<b>Dikarabo tse di solofetsweng</b>
Ke goreng re ka re Musa Motha ke motho yo o nang le maikaelelo?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Gone o ne a bona sengwe se mmele wa gagwe o ka se dirang morago ga gore a kgaolwe leoto.</li> <li>• Gone o ne a utlwile botlhoko gone a sa tlhole a kgona go nna motshameki wa kgwele ya dinao, fela o ne a swetsa go batla sengwe se a ka se dirang.</li> <li>• Gone o ne a tlhoma tlhaloganyo ya gagwe mo go sengwe se mmele wa gagwe o ka se kgonang.</li> <li>• Gone o ne a dira ka thata go nna sebini.</li> <li>• Gone go bina ke sengwe se se thata mo mothong yo o nang le leoto le le lengwe. Ka jalo Musa o tshwanelwa ke go dira ka thata go gaisa. O leka dilo tsothe!</li> <li>• Gone Musa ke moetedipele wa dibini O tshwanetse a bo a dirile ka thata gore e nne mongwe wa dibini tsa ditwerere.</li> <li>• Gone batho ba akanya dilo tse di nyatsng batho ba ba sa itekanelang, fela Musa ga a letle ditumelo tseo go mo thibela go nna setswerere mo mminong.</li> <li>• Gone Musa o fetolakaka metsamao gore e siamele mokgwa wa gagwe wa go bina.</li> </ul>



## Puisokaelo ka ditlhopha

30 metsotso

---

### DITLHOPHA \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba tshotse **matlharetiro a puiso 6**.
- 2 Tlhalosetsa barutwana botlhe **tirwana 1 ya Labone**.
- 3 Bitsa setlhopha sa ntlha go tla go dira le wena.
- 4 Morago ga metsotso e le 15 laela setlhopha go boela kwa mannong a bona.
- 5 Dira tirwana ya go refosana le puiso
- 6 Tlhalosetsa barutwana botlhe **tirwana 2 ya Labone**.
- 7 Bitsa setlhopha sa bobedi go tla go dira le wena.
- 8 Tlatsa mosuputsela wa gago go supa ditlhopha tse o buisitseng le tsona le se ba se buisitseng.
- 9 Kwala dintlha ka ga diphetogo tse o tshwanetseng go di dira mo ditlhopheng kgotsa ditirwana.

# Labotlhano



## Ditirwana tsa go reetsa le go bua

15 metsotso

### TLOTLOFOKO YA THITOKGANG

- 1 Ruta ka mokgwa wa SDTB
- 2 Manega mafoko le ditshwantsho mo pating ya tlotlofoko ya thitokgang
  - dipatla
  - rotloetsa
  - senya

Raeme kgotsa pina	Ditiragatso
Ke segatlamela masisi!	<i>Itshupe.</i>
Se mpone bonnye wa nnyatsa,	<i>Retolola lebogo o le ise kwa tlase, phutha menwana.</i>
Ke sutlha matlhaku a a tlabang!	<i>Tsholetsa mabogo, a ise kwa godimo le kwa tlase, o kobile seatla.</i>
Nneye tiro e e bokete wena, o tla mpona!	<i>Supa mongwe, itshupe</i>

### BUISANANG KA SETLHOGO SA BUKA YA PUISOKOPANELO

- 1 Kwala letlhomeso la puisano mo patitshokong
  - a Mo kgannyeng e...
  - b Ke dirile tshekatsheko gore Musa Motha o ... ke motho gone...
  - c Ke akanya gore kgang e, e bontsha thitokgang ya maikaelelo gone...
- 2 Buisetsa barutwana letlhomeso
- 3 Baya barutwana ka ditlhotshwana tsa bona.
- 4 Bolelela barutwana gore mongwe le mongwe o tlike go tsaya karolo mo go arabeng dipotso tsa puisano.
- 5 Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba go reeditse.
- 6 Kopa barutwana ba ba farologaneng kgotsa setlhopho go abelana ka dikarabo tsa bona.
- 7 Siamisa dikarabo tse di fosagetseng.
- 8 Lebogela ditshwaelo tsa barutwana.



## Medumo le medumopuo:

15 metsotso

### Go batla mafoko

Kwala lenaane le, le le nang le medumo e lo setseng lo e ithutile mmogo le medumo ya Labobedi le Laboraro mo patitšhokong. Se se akaretsa le ditlhogo tsa mafoko.

<b>mp</b>	<b>kw</b>	<b>a</b>
<b>o</b>	<b>n</b>	<b>l</b>
<b>e</b>	<b>d</b>	<b>i</b>
<b>s</b>	<b>g</b>	<b>u</b>

#### DIRAGATSA

- 1 Gakolola barutwana medumo ya beke: /**mp**/ /**kw**/
- 2 Bua medumo yotlhe e o e kwadileng mo patitšhokong
- 3 Naya barutwana metsotso e le 3 go aga mafoko ka bontsi jo ba ka bo kgonang ba dirisa medumo e e mo lenaaneng.
- 4 Bontsha barutwana gore o aga mafoko jang o dirisa medumo e e rileng. //**mp**/ - /**a**/ = **mpa**
- 5 Gakolola barutwana gore ba ka aga mafoko ba dirisa modumo mongwe le mongwe o o ba neileng, ga ba patelesege go dirisa fela modumo /**mp**/ kgotsa /**kw**/
- 6 Bontsha barutwana go aga lefoko le lengwe gape jaaka: /**d**/ - /**u**/ - /**m**/ - /**a**/ = **duma**

#### BARUTWANA BA DIRA KA NOSI

- 1 Laela barutwana go bula dibuka tsa bona mme ba kwale setlhogo: **mp, kw**
- 2 Laela barutwana go simolola go kwala.
- 3 Naya barutwana metsotso e le 3 go aga mafoko ka bontsi jo ba ka bo kgonang.
- 4 Letla barutwana go baakanya diphoso tsa bona. Bontsha barutwana go aga mafoko a..... le a mangwe: **mpa, mpona, mpogisa, mpelega, kwala, kwena, kwadisa, kwadi, kwalela, duma, dila, sela, selo, sila**

#### LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MEDUMOPUO

Modumo/medumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_





## Puisokopanelo:

15 metsotso

### Morago ga Puiso

#### MAANO A TEKOTLHALOGANYO: SOBOKANYA, DIRA DITSHEKATSHEKO

#### TSHOSOBANYO YA KGANG E E KWADILWENG

- 1 Tlhalosa gore gompieno le ya go akanya ka dikarolo tse di botlhokwa tsa setlhangwa.
- 2 Re ya go akanya gape ka se re tshwanetseng go ithuta sona mo setlhangweng.
- 3 Kwala tshosobanyo ya letlhomeso mo patitšhokong.
- 4 Laela barutwana go dirisa letlhomeso go araba dipotso:
  - a **Setlhangwa se, se ka ga...**(2–3 dipolelo)
  - b **Ke ratile...**
  - c **Ke akanya gore setlhangwa se, se kwadilwe go nthuta...**
- 5 Tlhalosa gore barutwana ba ka se kgone go bua sengwe le sengwe ka setlhangwa – ba tla tlhopha dikarolo tse di botlhokwa fela.
- 6 Diragatsa sekao sa gago mo barutwaneng, bua jaana: **Setlhangwa se, se ka ga gore go tlile jang gore** *Musa Motha e nne sebini. **Ke ratile** fa ke ne ke bona Musa Motha a bina ka dipatla tsa gagwe. **Ke akanya gore setlhangwa se, se kwadilwe go nthuta** gore sengwe le sengwe se a kgonega fa o dira ka thata.*
- 7 Naya barutwana nako ya go akanya ka sengwe se se botlhokwa se se diragetseng mo setlhangweng.
- 8 Bolelela barutwana go gadima ba bua le balekane go abelana ka dikakanyo tsa bona./ Bolelela barutwana go kwala ditshosobanyo tsa bona ba dirisa letlhomeso.
- 9 Bitsa barutwana mmogo.
- 10 Kopa barutwana ba le 1–2 go abelana ka ditshosobanyo tsa bona ka mo phaposeng.
- 11 Dira tshosobanyo ya phaposi jaaka: **Setlhangwa se, se ka ga** gore go tlile jang gore *Musa Motha e nne sebini ka leoto le le lengwe fela. **Re ratile** fa Musa a ne a bona seletswa sa mmimo, mme a simolola go bina. **Re akanya gore setlhangwa se, se kwadilwe gore ruta** ka ga mongwe yo o neng a ikemiseditse, mme a fitlhelela ditoro tsa gagwe!*



## Puisokaelo ka ditlhopha

30 metsotso

### DITLHOPHA

- 1 Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba tshotse **matlharetiro a puiso 6**.
- 2 Tlhalosetsa barutwana **tirwana 1 ya Labotlhano**.
- 3 Bitsa setlhopha sa ntlha go tla go dira le wena.
- 4 Morago ga metsotso e le 15 laela setlhopha go boela kwa mannong a bona.
- 5 Dira **tirwana ya go refosana le puiso**.
- 6 Tlhalosetsa barutwana botlhe **tirwana 2 ya Labotlhano**.
- 7 Bitsa setlhopha sa bobedi go tla go dira le wena.
- 8 Tlatsa mosupatsela wa gago go bontsha ditlhopha tse o buisitseng le tsona le se ba se buisitseng.
- 9 Kwala dintlha fa go na le diphetogo tse o tshwanetseng go di dira mo ditlhopheng tsa go buisa kgotsa ditirwana.



## Poeletso le thutapuo ya mafelo a beke

15 metsotso

- 1 Baya barutwana mo mosemeng kwa bofelong ba letsatsi.
- 2 Dira poeletso ya thutapuo ya beke. O ka ithophela go kopanya dithuto tsa puo ya gae le tsa sekgoa mo poeletsong e ya go ithuta.
- 3 Gakologelwa go letla barutwana go gadima ba bua go buisana ka dikarabo tsa bona le balekane. Jaanong, tlhopha barutwana ba le mmalwa go abelana ka dikarabo tsa bona ka mo phaposing.
- 4 Dirisa dipotso tse di latelang jaaka kaedi ya karolo ya puo mo dipuisanong:
  - a Thitokgang ya puo ya rona ya beke e ne e le eng?
  - b Ke dikgang dife tse re di buisitseng mmogo?
  - c Ke mafoko afe a mantšhwa a beke a o a ratileng?
  - d Ke eng se o ithutileng sona mo dikgannyeng tse re di buisitseng?
  - e Ke eng se re kwadileng ka ga sona mo bekeng e?
  - f Tiro ya gago ya go kwala e tokafetse jang mo bekeng e?
  - g Puiso ya gago e tokafetse jang mo bekeng e?
  - h Ke eng se o leng motlotlo ka sona mo bekeng e?
- 5 Kwa bofelong, bolelela barutwana go akanya ka dilo di le pedi tse ba yang go bolelela bamalapa a bona ka tsona, se ba ithutileng sona kgotsa tswelopele e ba nnileng le yona kwa sekolong mo bekeng e.

*Ntlha: Tsamaiso ya go ithathloba le go iketela e botlhokwa mo go ithuteng, ka jalo o seka wa tlola tirwana e, ya beke le beke.*

**Mophato 3**

**KGWEDITHARO 1**

**Beke**

**7**

**THITOKGANG:**

**Nna le bana**

**ba gaetsho**



## Ipaakanyetso ya phaposiborutelo

---

- 1 Kwa tshimologong ya beke nngwe le nngwe, netefatsa gore phaposiborutelo ya gago e phepa ebile e makgethe.
- 2 Tlosa dilwana tse di sa tlholeng di le maleba mo dipating tsa dipapetlana tsa mafoko, mme o di boloke sentle.
- 3 Jaanong baakanya dipapetlana tsa mafoko le mafoko a ditshwantsho tsa thitokgang tse o tlileng go di tlhoka.
- 4 Batla le go baakanya dilwana tsa lebota la thitokgang le tafole e e nang le dilwana tse di nang le kgogedi mo barutwaneng jaaka: ditshwantsho tsa bana ba motho (barwarre, bo nkgonne, barwarre le bo nkgonne), setshwantsho sa ba lelapa sa gago le bana ba gaeno, kopa barutwana go tla le ditshwantsho tsa bana ba bo bona.
- 5 Dira dipatlisiso mo inthaneteng go ipaakanyetsa thitokgang ya beke. Sekao: mekgwa e e tshwanang ya bana ba gaeno ba ba tona, ba ba mo magareng le ba bannye.
- 6 Netefatsa gore dibuka tsa barutwana tsa go kwalela le Dibukatiro tsa DBE di tshwailwe ebile di beilwe fa go maleba.
- 7 Netefatsa gore dibukakgolo tsotlhe tsa gago, dibuka tsa puiso le tsa laeborari ya phaposi di mo maemong a a siameng.
- 8 Dira diphetogo tsa gago tsa puisokaelo ka ditlhopha fa go tlhokega.
- 9 Rulaganya ditirwana tsa ditlhatlhobo tse di tlhomameng le tse di sa tlhomamang tsa gago tsa beke.



## Ditirwana koketso

---

Ditirwana tse, di ka diriwa ke barutwana ba ba fetsang tiro ka bonako kgotsa fa o tlhatlhoba barutwana ba bangwe.

**Tirwana 1: Bukatiro ya DBE 1: Tsebe 11, A re kwaleng**

**Tirwana 2: Bukatiro ya DBE 1: Tsebe 12, A re direng**

**Tirwana 3: Bukatiro ya DBE 1: Tsebe 13, A re kwaleng**

**Tirwana 4:** Thala setshwantsho sa sengwe se o ratang go se dira kwa gae le bana ba gaeno.

# Mosupologo



## Ditirwana tsa go reetsa le go bua

15 metsotso

### ITSISE THITOKGANG: GO RIBOLOLA SE O SETSENG O SE ITSE

- 1 Bontsha barutwana setshwantsho sa dibera ya ga Marie kwa tshimologong ya kgang ya Bukakgolo: Bera e a beolwa
- 2 Bolelela barutwana gore le simolola thitokgang e ntšhwa e e bidiwang: Nna le bana ba gaetsho
- 3 Thala tshekeletsa mo patitšhokong mme o kwale leina la thitokgang ka mo gare.
- 4 Botsa barutwana jaana: *Ke eng se lo ithutileng sona ka ga thitokgang?*
- 5 Kwala dikakanyo tsa barutwana go dikologa mmapa wa tšhaloganyo. Kgobokanya dikakanyo tse ditshwanang mmogo.
- 6 Fa barutwana ba palelwa ke go araba, ba botsolotse jaana:
  - a Bana ba gaeno ke eng?
  - b O na le bana bagaeno ba le ba kae?
  - c Ke eng se o ratang go se dira le bana ba gaeno?

### TLOTLOFOKO YA THITOKGANG

- 1 Ruta ka mokgwa wa SDTB
- 2 Manega mafoko le ditshwantsho mo pating ya tlotlofoko ya thitokgang.
  - senya
  - tenega
  - bana ba gaetsho

Raeme kgotsa pina	Ditiragatso
Ga ke a belegwa ke le nosi,	<i>Itshupe</i>
Nna le bokgaityadiake, re a ja, re dira ditiro tsotlhe mmogo!	<i>Itshupe, dikolosa lebogo, kgobokanya menwana o supe molomo, phatlalatsa mabogo go ya kwa matlhakoreng.</i>
Tiro ya sekolo yona, ga re ke re e lebala!	<i>Supa kwa godimo, o tsamaisetsa seatla kwa matlhakoreng.</i>
Re rutilwe lorato lo logologolo ke batsadi!	<i>Phatlalatsa mabogo, fapaanye o a beye mo mafatlheng.</i>



## Mokwalo

15 metsotso

- 1 Laela barutwana go bula dibuka tsa bona tsa go kwalela mme ba kwale letlha le setlhogo. **Bongwe le Bontsi, mafoko.**
- 2 Bolelela barutwana go kwala dinomoro go simolola ka 1–5 fa thoko ga mothalo.
- 3 Ba biletse mafoko a bongwe a a latelang. Barutwana ba tshwanetse go kwala mafoko a fa thoko ga nomoro e e nepagetseng.

### Mafoko a Bongwe le Bontsi

- a lebenkele
  - b sejana
  - c nku
  - d selo
  - e mmoto
- 4 Se se latelang, laela barutwana go kwalolola mafoko mo bontsing, ba kwale mo mothalong o o fa tlase.
  - 5 Mo metsotsong e metlhano ya bofelo, kwala mafoko mo patitshokong, o bue medumo le go tlhalosa tsamaiso ya mokwalo o o tshwaraganeng fa o dira se.
  - 6 Jaanong, kopa barutwana go naya dipaterone tse ba ka di bonang, jaaka: fa polelo e nnang le diphetogo.
  - 7 Thalela paterone nngwe le nngwe, jaaka:

### Mafoko a Bongwe le Bontsi

- a lebenkele  
mabenkele
  - b sejana  
dijana
  - c nku  
dinku
  - d selo  
dilo
  - e mmoto  
dimmoto
- 8 Bolelela barutwana go akanya ka dipaterone tse, fa ba buisa le go kwala.
  - 9 Laela barutwana go ntsha dipensele tsa mmala mme ba tshwaye tiro ya bona.

### LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MOKWALO

Modumo/medumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_

Polelo: \_\_\_\_\_

**Puisokopanelo:**

15 metsotso

**pele ga puiso****MAANO A TEKOTLHALOGANYO: PONELOPELE**

- 1 Baya barutwana mo maemong a a siameng a go ka reetsa mo mosemeng gore ba kgone go bona Bukakgolo.
- 2 Bula kgang ya Bukakgolo: Bera e a beolwa
- 3 Supetsa barutwana ditshwantsho mo tsebeng nngwe le nngwe mme o ba botse se ba se akanyang ka ditiragalo.
- 4 Thusa barutwana go golaganya ditshwantsho gore ba kgone go lemoga se kgang e buang ka ga sona.
- 5 Ruta mafoko a mantšhwa
- 6 Buisa kgang yotlhe gangwe o sa emise.

**Go kwala:**

30 metsotso

**Go Rulaganya le Kwalo ya ntlha**

**SETLHOGO:** Kwala temana ka ga mongwe wa bana ba gaeno. (*Barutwana ba b a senang bana ba gabo bona ba kwala ka bomotswala kgotsa tsala*)

**TIRO:** Kwala temana ya bonnye dipolelo di le 8.

**MAANO A GO RULAGANYA:** Dira mmapa wa tlhaloganyo

**TLHAGISA SETLHOGO SA GO KWALA**

- 1 Bontsha barutwana gore o **akanya pele o kwala**.
- 2 Ka molomo, tlhalosa dingwe tsa dikakanyo tsa gago ka ngwana wa gaeno jaaka: *Nna le nnake ga re tshwane – ga go na yo o akanyang gore re bana ba motho! O a tshegisa! Gape o pelontle, e bile o phela a bua le nna mo mogaleng fa ke mo tlhoka.*

**GO DIRAGATSA MAANO A GO RULAGANYA (KE A DIRA)**

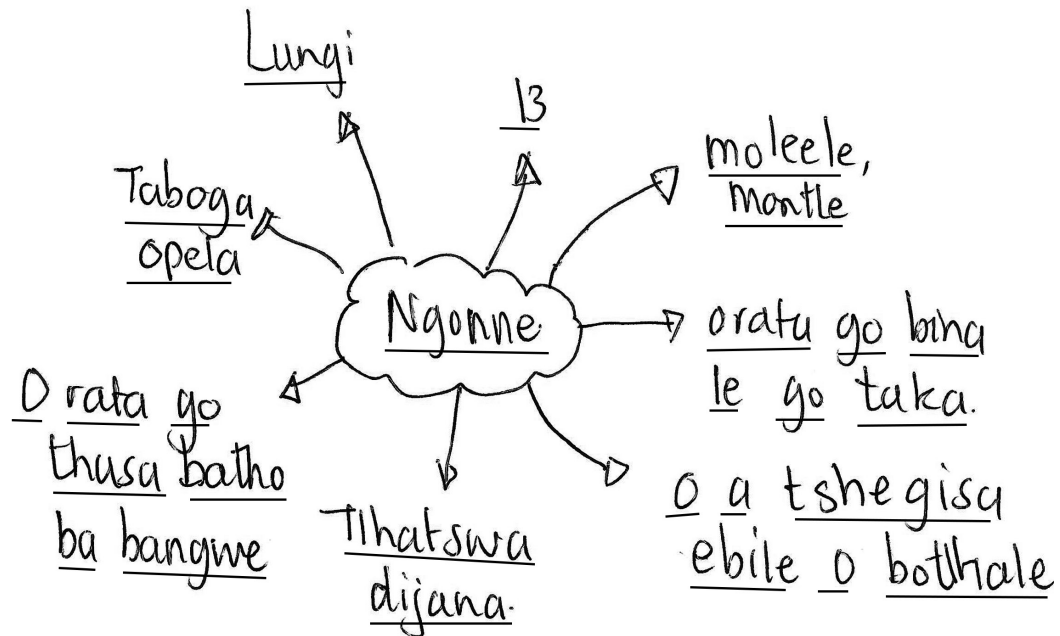
- 1 Thala letlhomeso la mmapa wa tlhaloganyo fa thoko mo patitšhokong.
- 2 Bontsha barutwana gore o dira jang mmapa wa tlhaloganyo ka go araba dipotso.
- 3 Tlatsa mmapa wa tlhaloganyo o o fa thoko mo patitšhokong.

Mmapa wa tshaloganyo			Mmapa wa tshaloganyo		
Leina?	Dingwaga?	Ngwana wa gaeno o lebega jang?	Chelsea	32	Short, beautiful
Ke eng se ngwana wa gaeno a se ratang?	<b>Ngwana wa gaetsho</b>	Ke dilo dife tse ngwana wa gaeno a di ratang?	Go taboga Go apaya Go penta	<b>Ngwana wa gaetsho</b>	O rata go palama dithaba le go nna kwa ntle. outside
Dintlha tse dingwe tse di botlhokwa?	Ke eng se le ngangisanang ka sona?	Ke eng se o se ratang ka ngwana wa gaeno?	O nyetswe	Diaparo	O a tshagisa e bile o pelontle.

### BARUTWANA BA DIRISA MAANO A GO RULAGANYA (O A DIRA)

- 1 Bolelela barutwana go tswalela matlho mme ba akanye ka.
- 2 Jaano, laela barutwana go **gadima ba bua** le molekane mme ba abelane ka dikakanyo tsa bona.
- 3 Bontsha barutwana letlhomeso la go rulaganya mo patitšhokong, mme o ba bolelele go dirisa letlhomeso le, go rulaganya go kwala ga bona jaaka o dirile.
- 4 Naya barutwana dibuka tsa go kwalela.
- 5 Bolelela barutwana gore ba tshwanetse go kwala dikakanyo tsa bona – **ga ba tshwanela** go kopisa thulaganyo ya gago.
- 6 Fa barutwana ba dira, tsamayatsamaya ka mo phaposing mme o tshware dikopanonyana.



Mmampa wa thlalogano**Puisokaelo ka ditlhopha**

30 metsotso

**DITLHOPHA**

- 1 Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba tshotse **matlharetiro a puiso 7**.
- 2 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 1 ya **Mosupologo**.
- 3 Bitsa setlhopha sa ntlha go tla go dira le wena.
- 4 Morago ga metsotso e le 15, laela setlhopha go boela kwa mannong a bona.
- 5 Dira tirwana ya go **refosana le puiso**
- 6 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 2 ya **Mosupologo**.
- 7 Bitsa setlhopha 2 go tla go dira le wena.
- 8 Tlatsa mosupatsela wa gago go bontsha ditlhopha tse o buisitseng le tsona le se ba se buisitseng.
- 9 Kwala dintlha fa go na le diphetogo tse o tshwanetseng go di dira mo ditlhopheng tsa go buisa kgotsa ditirwana.

## Labobedi



### Temogo ya medumopuo le Medumopuo:

15 metsotso

Boeletsa medumo, go kopanya le go kgaoganya.

#### KE A DIRA...

- 1 Bua modumo: **gw**
- 2 Bua lefoko: **gwama**
- 3 Kgaoganya lefoko ka medumo: /**gw**/-/**a**/-/**m**/-/**a**/
- 4 Bua modumo wa ntlha wa lefoko: /**gw**/
- 5 Bua modumo wa bobedi wa lefoko: /**a**/
- 6 Bua modumo wa boraro wa lefoko: /**m**/
- 7 Bua modumo wa bofelo o le nosi wa lefoko: /**a**/
- 8 Kwala lefoko mo patitshokong: **gwama**
- 9 Diragatsa, o supa le go kopanya medumo go aga lefoko: /**gw**/-/**a**/-/**m**/-/**a**/ = **gwama**
- 10 Se se latelang, bua noko ya ntlha ya lefoko: /**gwa**/
- 11 Bua noko ya bobedi ya lefoko: /**ma**/
- 12 Diragatsa, supa fa o kopanya dinoko go dira lefoko: /**gwa**/-/**ma**/ = **gwama**

#### RE A DIRA...

- 1 Bua modumo: **gw**
- 2 Bua lefoko: **gwamisa**
- 3 Botsa barutwana jaana: Ke modumo ofe wa ntlha mo lefokong? /**gw**/
- 4 Botsa barutwana jaana: Ke modumo ofe wa bobedi mo lefokong? /**a**/
- 5 Botsa barutwana jaana: Ke modumo ofe wa boraro mo lefokong? /**m**/
- 6 Botsa barutwana jaana: Ke modumo ofe wa bone mo lefokong? /**i**/
- 7 Botsa barutwana jaana: Ke modumo ofe wa botlhano mo lefokong? /**s**/
- 8 Botsa barutwana jaana: Ke modumo ofe o le nosi wa bofelo mo lefokong? /**a**/
- 9 Kopa barutwana go kgaoganya lefoko ka medumo e le nosi: /**gw**/-/**a**/-/**m**/-/**i**/-/**s**/-/**a**/
- 10 Kwala lefoko mo patitshokong: **gwamisa**
- 11 Laela barutwana go kopanya medumo ya lefoko le wena: /**gw**/-/**a**/-/**m**/-/**i**/-/**s**/-/**a**/ = **gwamisa**
- 12 Botsa barutwana jaana: noko ya ntlha ya lefoko ke eng? /**gwa**/
- 13 Botsa barutwana jaana: noko ya bobedi ya lefoko ke eng? /**mi**/
- 14 Botsa barutwana jaana: noko ya boraro ya lefoko ke eng? /**mi**/
- 15 Bolelela barutwana go kopanya dinoko go dira lefoko: /**gwa**/-/**mi**/-/**sa**/ = **gwamisa**

**O A DIRA...**

- 1 Laela barutwana go ntsha dibuka tsa bona tsa go kwalela, mme ba kwale letlha le setlhogo: **Mafoko a gw**
- 2 Se se latelang, bolelela barutwana go kwala dinomoro go simolola ka 1–5 fa thoko ga mothalo.
- 3 Ba biletse mafoko a a latelang:
  - a gwama
  - b gwamisa
  - c segwapa
- 4 Barutwana ba tshwanetse go kwala mafoko fa thoko ga nomoro e e nepagetseng, mme ba thalele modumo o o maleba mo lefokong.
- 5 Mo metsotsong e mebedi ya bofelo ya thuto, kwala mafoko ka nepagalo mo patitšhokong, mme o thalele modumo o o maleba.
- 6 Bolelela barutwana go tshwaya tiro ya bona ka pensele ya mmala.
- 7 Tlhalosetsa barutwana gore ba tlile go ithuta go kwala modumo o ka MOKWALO O O TSHWARAGANENG mo thutong e e latelang.

**LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MEDUMOPUO**

Modumo/medumo: \_\_\_\_\_

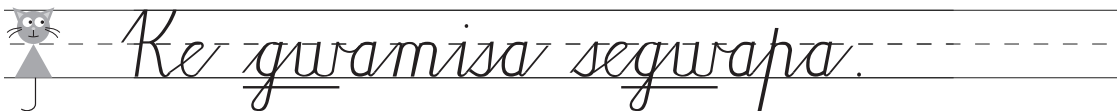
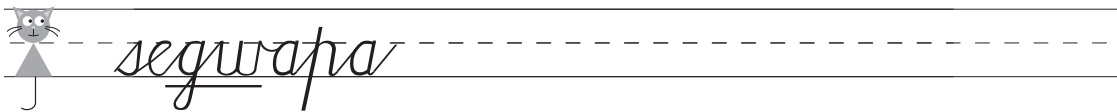
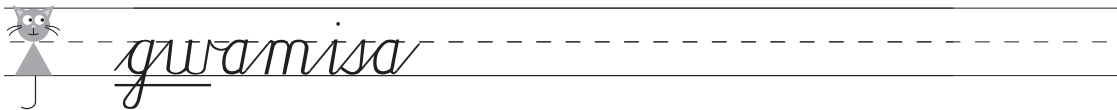
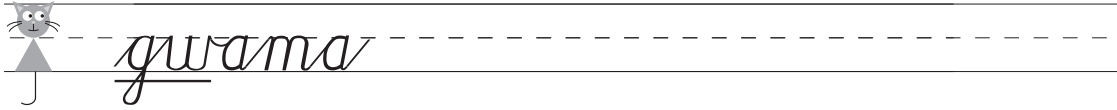
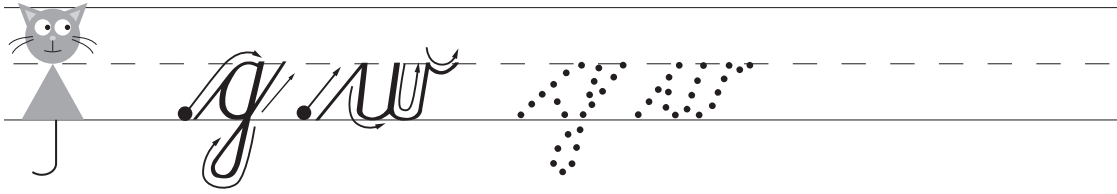
Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_

**Mokwalo:**

15 metsotso

**Go kwala ditlhaka/mafoko/dipolelo ka mokwalo o o tshwaraganeng**

- 1 Ruta barutwana go bopa ditlhakanye ka mokwalo o o tshwaraganeng: **gw**
- 2 Diragatsa go kwala ditlhaka o bontsha barutwana ba ba kwalang ka letsogo la moja le ba ba kwalang ka letsogo la molema.
- 3 Laela barutwana go dira le molekane ba kwalana ditlhaka mo mekwatleng ka menwana ya bona.
- 4 Jaanong laela barutwana go kwala ditlhaka mo ditafoleng tsa bona ka menwana ya bona.
- 5 Kwa bofelong bontsha barutwana gape go bopa ditlhaka le mafoko mo patitšhokong.
- 6 Barutwana ba kopololela modumo/mafoko/dipolelo mo dibukeng tsa bona.
- 7 Barutwana ba tshwanetse go thalela modumo mo lefokong le mo dipolelong.



**LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MOKWALO**

Modumo/medumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_

Polelo: \_\_\_\_\_



## Puisokopanelo:

15 Metsotso

### Puiso ya ntlha

#### MAANO A TEKOTLHALOGANYO: GO BOPA SETSHWANTSHO SA MOGOPOLO

Buka	Puiso ya ntlha( Bua dikakanyo tsa gago)
<p>Marie o ne a rata bera ya gagwe mo go maswe. O simolotse go robala le bera ya gagwe a santse e le lesea. Bosigo bongwe le bongwe o ne a tlamparela bera ya gagwe e e boleta. Fa a ne a utlwile botlhoko, o ne a tlamparela bera ya gagwe. Ka dinako tsotlhe fa Marie a le kwa gae, o ne a nna le bera ya gagwe.</p>	<p><b>Ke akanya</b> gore Marie o rata bera ya gagwe thata gonne e boleta.</p>
<p>Bera ke setshamekisi se se kgethegileng se mme a neng a sa pateletse Marie go se abelana le bana ba bangwe. Fela Marie ka a le pelo-ntle, o ne ka gale a letlelela Josh go kuka le go tshameka le bera.</p> <p>Mo thapameng ya letsatsi lengwe fa Marie le Josh ba ntse ba tshameka, Josh a utlwa Marie a raya bera a re: 'O a tsofala', a tshega. A tlamparela bera ya gagwe. 'Fela ke go rata go ntse go le jalo.'</p>	<p><b>Ke akanya</b> gore Marie o pelontle. O abelana ka ditshamekisi tsa gagwe le fa go sa tlhokege!</p>
<p>Ka letsatsi le le latelang fa Marie a ntse a le kwa sekolong, Josh a bona sekere ka mo ntlwaneng ya boapeelo.</p> <p>'Ke na le leano!' Josh a akanya. O ne a akanya ka bera e e tsofetseng ya ga Marie. 'Nka kgona go direla Marie bera e e kgethegileng e e tla lebegang e le ntšhwa.</p> <p>Josh a tsaya sekere a beola moriri wa tlhogo ya bera.</p> <p>'Marie o tlile go kgatlhega! O tlile go ithaya a re ke bera e ntšhwa, ga akanya Josh.</p>	<p>Ke goreng Josh a ne a beola bera? Ke akanya gore o ne a beola bera ka gore o ne a batla go direla kgaitسادie sengwe se sentle. Gongwe o ne a batla go ntšhwafatsa bera, gonne o ne a utlwile Marie a re e tsorefetse.</p>
<p>'Marie o tlile go rata ka mokgwa o ke beotseng bera ka teng!</p> <p>Josh a leta, a ba a leta gore Marie a boe kwa sekolong. O ne a fela pelo gore o mo tshoganyetsa leng.</p>	<p><b>Ke a ipotsa</b> gore ke goreng Josh a ne a fela pelo gore Marie o boa leng kwa sekolong. Ohoo! E tshwanetse ya be e le gore Marie o tlile go itumela thata go bona ka fa bera e beotsweng ka teng.</p>

Buka	Puiso ya ntlha( Bua dikakanyo tsa gago)
<p>Fa Marie a fitlha, a bona bera ya gagwe, a goga mowa! Go diragetse eng ka bera ya me? A omanya Josh. Josh a tsholetsa sekere a nyenya.</p> <p>'Ke ntse ke go tshepa!' Ke goreng o ka senya bera ya me e e kgethegileng? Marie a lela.</p> <p>'Intshwarele!' Josh a goa. 'Ke ne ke ithaya ke re ke ntšhwafatsa bera ya gago!'</p> <p>Marie a phamoga, a tswa mo phaposing a lela.</p> <p>Josh a nna foo a le nosi. 'Ke ne ke ithaya ke re Marie o tlile go rata ka fa ke beotseng bera ka teng!' A akanya, a tlhakane tlhogo.</p>	<p><b>Ke ipotsa</b> gore ke goreng Josh a ne a tlhakane tlhogo. Ka gongwe ke gore o ne a ithaya a re Marie o tla rata ka fa a beotseng bera ka teng, fela Marie o ne a tenegile tota!</p>
<p>You ruined my teddy!</p> <p>'O ntshenyeditse bera!'</p>	<p>--</p>
<p>Marie a ya kwa go mmaagwe, a mmontsha bera ya gagwe e e kgethegileng. 'Bona gore Josh o dirile eng. O sentse bera ya me e e kgethegileng. E senyegile go ya go ile! 'E bile ga ke tlhole ke rata bera e e befileng e!' A lela, a e latlhela fa fatshe!</p>	<p>Marie o tshwanetse go bo a tenegile e le tota, gore a bo a latlhele bera ya gagwe fa fatshe!</p>
<p>Morago mme a bitsa Marie.</p> <p>'Re kopa maitshwarelo gore Josh a bo a beotse bera ya gago go ne go sa tlhokege!' Ga bua mme. 'Fela bera ga e a senyega', ga tlhalosa mme.</p> <p>Mme a busetsa bera mo go Marie, e apere hutshe e ntšhwa e khibidu. 'Hutshe e khurumetsa letwadi la bera', ga bua mme a nyenya. 'E lebega botoka thata!'</p> <p>Josh a tlhagelela a tshotse bakinyana ya botala jwa legodimo. 'Ke e apotse bera ya me'. 'Ke akanya gore bera ya gago e e tlhoka go gaisa ya me'. A naya mme baki, mme mme a e apesa bera ya ga Marie.</p>	<p>--</p>
<p>Marie o ne a santse a tenegile, fela a kuka bera ya gagwe. 'O intshwarele go bo ke go reile ka re o befile!' Ke go rata thata, go sa khathatsege gore o lebega jang, ga bua Marie. A bo a tlamparela bera ya gagwe.</p>	<p><b>Ke ipotsa</b> gore ke goreng Josh a ne a tlisa baki ya botala jwa legodimo go apesa bera. Gongwe o ne a tshwentswe ke gore Marie o ne a sa rate ka fa bera ya gagwe e beotsweng ka teng. O tshwanetse a bo a ne a batla gore Marie a ikutlwe botoka.</p>

Dipotso tsa tatelelo	Dikarabo tse di solofetsweng
Joash o dirile eng go senya bera ya ga Marie?	O e beotse.
Mme o ne a leka jang go baakanya bera ya ga Marie?	Mme o ne a rwesa bera hutshe e khibidu, a ba a e apesa baki ya botala jwa legodimo. Mme o ne a e apesa diaparo go thiba mesego.
Potso ya goreng	Dikarabo tse di solofetsweng
Ke goreng Josh a ne a beola bera?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Gonne o ne a utlwile Marie a re bera e tsofetse.</li> <li>Gonne o ne a batla gore bera e lebege e le ntšhwa.</li> <li>Gonne o ne a batla go direla kgaitسادie sengwe se sentle.</li> </ul>



## Puisokaelo ka ditlhopha

30 metsotso

### DITLHOPHA

- Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba tshotse **matlharetiro a puiso 7**.
- Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 1 ya **Labobedi**
- Bitsa setlhopha sa ntlha go tla go dira le wena.
- Morago ga metsotso e le 15, laela setlhopha go boela kwa mannong a bona.
- Dira tirwana ya go **refosana le puiso**
- Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 2 ya **Labobedi**
- Bitsa setlhopha 2 go tla go dira le wena.
- Tlatsa mosupatsela wa gago go bontsha ditlhopha tse o buisitseng le tsona le se ba se buisitseng.
- Kwala dintlha fa go na le diphetogo tse o tshwanetseng go di dira mo ditlhopheng tsa go buisa kgotsa ditirwana.

# Laboraro



## Ditirwana tsa go reetsa le go bua

15 metsotso

### TLOTLOFOKO YA THITOKGANG

- 1 Ruta ka mokgwa wa SDTB
- 2 Manega mafoko le ditshwantsho mo pating ya tlotlofoko ya thitokgang
  - tshepa
  - maikutlo
  - solofetsweng

Raeme kgotsa pina	Ditiragatso
Ga ke a belegwa ke le nosi,	<i>Itshupe</i>
Nna le bokgaisadiake, re a ja, re dira ditiro tsotlhe mmogo!	<i>Itshupe, dikolosa lebogo, kgobokanya menwana o supe molomo, phatlalatsa mabogo go ya kwa matlhakoreng.</i>
Tiro ya sekolo yona, ga re ke re e lebala!	<i>Supa kwa godimo, o tsamaisetsa seatla kwa matlhakoreng.</i>
Re rutilwe lorato lo logologolo ke batsadi!	<i>Phatlalatsa mabogo, fapaanye o a beye mo mafatheng.</i>

### GO ANELA KGANG YA MAITLHAMELO

- 1 Kgaoganya barutwana ka ditlhotshwana
- 2 Naya setlhotshwana sengwe le sengwe ditshwantsho tsa kgang.
- 3 Bolelela barutwana go akanya ka kgang e e tsamaisanang le ditshwantsho.
- 4 Naya barutwana motsotso go ya go e le mebedi go akanya.
- 5 Se se latelang, morutwana mongwe le mongwe mo setlhopheng o tshwanetse go nna le tšhono ya go abelana ka kgang ya gagwe.
- 6 Gopotsa barutwana gore kgang ya bona e tshwanetse go nna ya maitlhamelo mme e tsamaisane le ditshwantsho.
- 7 Gopotsa barutwana go reetsa dikgang tsa ba bangwe ka kelotlhoko.
- 8 Leboga barutwana fa ba abelane ka dikgang tsa bona.







## Temogo ya medumopuo le Medumopuo:

15 metsotso

Boeletsa medumo, go kopanya le go kgaoganya.

### KE A DIRA...

- 1 Bua modumo: **tsh**
- 2 Bua lefoko: **tshaba**
- 3 Kgaoganya lefoko ka medumo: /tsh/-/a/-/b/-/a/
- 4 Bua modumo wa ntlha wa lefoko: /tsh/
- 5 Bua modumo wa bobedi wa lefoko: /a/
- 6 Bua modumo wa boraro wa lefoko: /b/
- 7 Bua modumo wa bofelo o le nosi wa lefoko: /a/
- 8 Kwala lefoko mo patitšhokong: **tshaba**
- 9 Diragatsa, o supa le go kopanya medumo go aga lefoko: /tsh/-/a/-/b/-/a/ = **tshaba**
- 10 See se latelang, bua noko ya ntlha ya lefoko: /tsha/
- 11 Bua noko ya bobedi ya lefoko: /ba/
- 12 Diragatsa, supa fa o kopanya dinoko go dira lefoko: /tsha/-/ba/= **tshaba**

### RE A DIRA...

- 1 Bua modumo: **tsh**
- 2 Bua lefoko: **tshipi**
- 3 Botsa barutwana jaana: Ke modumo ofe wa ntlha mo lefokong? /tsh/
- 4 Botsa barutwana jaana: Ke modumo ofe wa bobedi mo lefokong? /i/
- 5 Botsa barutwana jaana: Ke modumo ofe wa boraro mo lefokong? /p/
- 6 Botsa barutwana jaana: Ke modumo ofe wa bofelo mo lefokong? /i/
- 7 Kopa barutwana go kgaoganya lefoko ka medumo: /tsh/-/i/-/p/-/i/
- 8 Kwala lefoko mo patitšhokong: **tshipi**
- 9 Laela barutwana go kopanya medumo ya lefoko le wena: /tsh/-/i/-/p/-/i/ = **tshipi**
- 10 Botsa barutwana jaana: noko ya ntlha ya lefoko ke eng? /tshi/
- 11 Botsa barutwana jaana: noko ya bobedi ya lefoko ke eng? /pi/
- 12 Bolelela barutwana go kopanya dinoko go dira lefoko: /tshi/-/pi/= **tshipi**

### O A DIRA...

- 1 Laela barutwana go ntsha dibuka tsa bona tsa go kwalela, mme ba kwale letlha le setlhogo: **Mafoko a tsh**
- 2 Se se latelang, bolelela barutwana go kwala dinomoro go simolola ka 1–5 fa thoko ga mothalo.
- 3 Ba biletse mafoko a a latelang:
  - a tshipi
  - b tshaba

c tshimo

d tshela

e tshoga

- 4 Barutwana ba tshwanetse go kwala mafoko fa thoko ga nomoro e e nepagetseng, mme ba thalele modumo o o maleba mo lefokong.
- 5 Mo metsotsong e mebedi ya bofelo ya thuto, kwala mafoko ka nepagalo mo patitšhokong, mme o thalele modumo o o maleba.
- 6 Bolelela barutwana go tshwaya tiro ya bona ka pensele ya mmala.
- 7 Tlhalosetsa barutwana gore ba tlile go ithuta go kwala modumo o ka MOKWALO O O TSHWARAGANENG mo thutong e e latelang.

### LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MEDUMOPUO

Modumo/medumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_

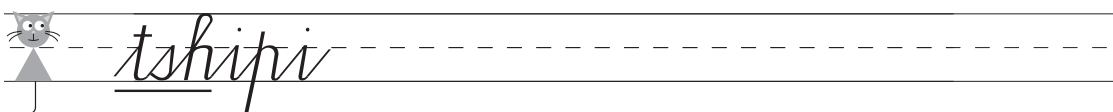
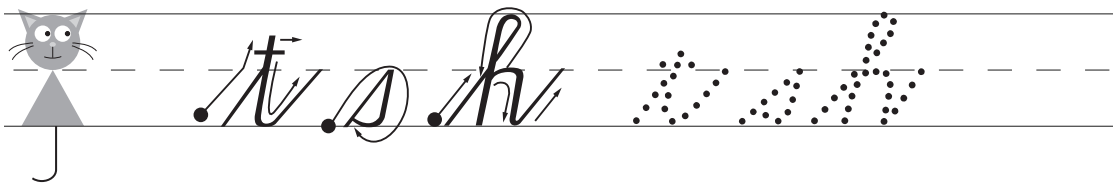
### Mokwalo:


15 metsotso





Go kwala ditlhaka/mafoko/dipolelo ka mokwalo o o tshwaraganeng


- 1 Ruta barutwana go bopa ditlhakanye ka mokwalo o o tshwaraganeng: **tsh**
- 2 Diragatsa go kwala ditlhaka o bontsha barutwana ba ba kwalang ka letsogo la moja le ba ba kwalang ka letsogo la molema.
- 3 Laela barutwana go dira le molekane ba kwalana ditlhaka mo mekwatleng ka menwana ya bona.
- 4 Jaanong laela barutwana go kwala ditlhaka mo ditafoleng tsa bona ka menwana ya bona.
- 5 Kwa bofelong bontsha barutwana gape go bopa ditlhaka le mafoko mo patitšhokong.
- 6 Barutwana ba kopololela modumo/mafoko/dipolelo mo dibukeng tsa bona.
- 7 Barutwana ba tshwanetse go thalela modumo mo lefokong le mo dipolelong.




 tshaba

 tshimo

 tshela

 tshoga

 Ishipi e mo tshimong.

**LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MOKWALO**

Modumo/medumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_

Polelo: \_\_\_\_\_



## Go kwala:

30 metsotso

### Kwalo ya ntlha

**SETLHOGO:** Kwala temana ka ga mongwe wa bana ba gaeno. (*Barutwana ba b a senang bana ba gabo bona ba kwala ka bomotswala kgotsa tsala*)

**TIRO:** Kwala temana ya bonnye dipolelo di le 8.

#### LETLHOMESO LA GO KWALA:

- 1 Ngwana wa gaetsho ke...
- 2 O na... (tlhalosa bogolo jwa gagwe/ ditebego)
- 3 O siame ka go...
- 4 O kgatlhegela go...
- 5 Malatsi mangwe re ngangisana ka...
- 6 Fela, ke a mo rata / gone...
- 7 Ka kakaretso, ke akanya gore ngwana wa gaetsho o...

**IPAAKANYETSO:** Pele ga thuto ya go kwala, kwala thulaganyo e o e dirileng ka Mosupologo mo patitšhokong.

#### GO DIRAGATSA TSAMAISO YA KWALO YA NTLHA (KE A DIRA)

- 1 Gopotsa barutwana ka thulaganyo e o e dirileng ka Mosupologo.
- 2 Buisa thulaganyo ya gago e e kwadilweng mo patitšhokong
- 3 Se se latelang, buisa letlhomeso la go kwala le barutwana.
- 4 Diragatsa go bontsha gore o ya go tlatsa jang letlhomeso la go kwala o dirisa thulaganyo ya gago jaaka:

Ngwana wa gaetsho Chelsea. O na le dingwaga di le 32. O mokhutshwane e bile o montle tota. O siame ka go apaya le go taboga. O siame gape ka go palama dithaba, e bile o kgatlhegela go nna kwa dithabeng le kwa ntle. Matsatsi mangwe re ngangisana ka diaparo – gone o tsaya diaparo tsame le nna ke tsaya tsa gagwe. Le fa se se ka tena, ke a mo rata gone o pelontle e bile o a tshegisa. Ka kakaretso, ke akanya gore ngwana wa gaetsho ke naletsana!

#### BARUTWANA BA TLATSA TSAMAISO YA KWALO YA NTLHA (O A DIRA)

- 1 Naya barutwana dibuka tsa go kwalela.
- 2 Laela barutwana go kwala letlha le setlhogo: **Ngwana wa gaetsho: Kwalo ya ntlha**
- 3 Laela barutwana go batla dithulaganyo tsa bona tsa Mosupologo mme ba akanye ka dikakanyo tsa bona.
- 4 Laela barutwana go tlatsa letlhomeso la go kwala ba dirisa dithulaganyo tsa bona.
- 5 Bolelela barutwana gore ba ka oketsa ka dipolelo kgotsa dintlha fa ba na le nako.
- 6 Gopotsa barutwana ka maano a ba ka a dirisang go ba thusa.

- 7 Fa barutwana ba kwala, tsamayatsamaya mo phaposiborutelong mme o thuse barutwana ba ba tlhokang thuso.

Lungi, nkgonne

ungi ke kgonne

O mo le dingwaka di le 13

O itse go taboca le go opela sentlee

O kgathegela go bina le go takaa  
ka dinake dingwe le ngangisana ka go  
tlhatswa dijana.

Fele ke a mo rata gonne o a tsegisa o  
ebile o botlhale.

gotlhelele ke akanyaa gore nkgonne o molemo!



## Puisokaelo ka ditlhopha

30 metsotso

### DITLHOPHA \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba tshotse **matharetiro a puiso 7**.
- 2 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 1 ya **Laboraro**.
- 3 Bitsa setlhopha sa ntlha go tla go dira le wena.
- 4 Morago ga metsotso e le 15 laela setlhopha go boela kwa mannong a bona.
- 5 Dira tirwana ya go refosana le puiso.
- 6 Tlhalosetsa barutwana botlhe **tirwana 2 ya Laboraro**.
- 7 Bitsa setlhopha sa bobedi go tla go dira le wena.
- 8 Tlatsa mosupatsela wa gago go supa ditlhopha tse o buisitseng le tsona le se ba se buisitseng.
- 9 Kwala dintlha ka diphetogo tse o tshwanetseng go di dira mo ditlhopheng kgotsa ditirwana

# Labone



## Temogo ya medumopuo le Medumopuo:

15 metsotso

### Go fapanya ditlhaka

#### KE A DIRA...

- 1 Tlhalosa gore gompieno, le ya go ikatisa go batla dipharologano tse dinnye mo mafokong. Se, se re thusa go nna dibuisi tse di botoka.
- 2 Kwala mafoko a mabedi a, mo patitšhokong: **gwama, gwamisa**
- 3 Diragatsa go batlela barutwana dipharologano jaaka: **gwama, gwamisa**
- 4 Tlhalosa pharologano jaaka: medumo ya /isa/ e a farologana, mme fela sengwe le sengwe mo lefoko se a tshwana.

#### RE A DIRA...

##### KAROLO 1

- 1 Kwala mafoko a mabedi a, mo patitšhokong: **emela, tshela**
- 2 Botsa barutwana jaana: pharologano ke eng mo mafokong a mabedi a?
- 3 Bitsa morutwana go tla go thalela dipharologano mo mafokong a mabedi jaaka: **emela, tshela**
- 4 Tlhalosa pharologano ya mafoko a mabedi a.

##### KAROLO 2

- 1 Se se latelang, kwala lefoko le le latetelang mo patitšhokong: **gwama**
- 2 Botsa barutwana jaana: Ke modumo ofe o o ka ao fapanyang mo lefokong le go dira lefoko le lengwe?
- 3 Kwala lenaane la dikakanyo tsa barutwana mo patitšhokong jaaka: **obama, nama, inama, gama, tlama, kgama**

#### O A DIRA...

- 1 Kwala lefoko le mo patitšhokong: **tshela**
- 2 Laela barutwana go dira mafoko a mangwe a mantsi a ba ka a kgonang, ba tsenya modumo o le mongwe o montšhwa mo lefokong.
- 3 Kwa bofelong, bitsa barutwana go tla go kwala lengwe la mafoko a bona mo patitšhokong.
- 4 Lebelela mafoko mme o tlhalose gore ke modumo ofe o o fapantsweng. **tshelaela, tshelaela, tshelaela, tshelaela, tshelaela, tshelaela**



## Puisokopanelo:

15 metsotso

### Puiso ya bobedi

#### MAANO A PUISO: DIRA DIPHOHOLETSO TSA KITSO

Buka	Puiso ya bobedi (go akanyetsa kwa godimo)
<p>Marie o ne a rata bera ya gagwe mo go maswe. O simolotse go robala le bera ya gagwe a santse e le lese. Bosigo bongwe le bongwe o ne a tlamparela bera ya gagwe e e boleta. Fa a ne a utlwile botlhoko, o ne a tlamparela bera ya gagwe. Ka dinako tsotlhe fa Marie a le kwa gae, o ne a nna le bera ya gagwe.</p>	<p>Marie o tota a rata bera ya gagwe gonne o tsamaya a e tshwere gongwe le gongwe kwa a yang gone.</p>
<p>Bera ke setshamekisi se se kgethegileng se mme a neng a sa pateletse Marie go se abelana le bana ba bangwe. Fela Marie ka a le pelo-ntle, o ne ka gale a letlelela Josh go kuka le go tshameka le bera.</p> <p>Mo thapameng ya letsatsi lengwe fa Marie le Josh ba ntse ba tshameka, Josh a utlwa Marie a raya bera a re: 'O a tsafala', a tshega. A tlamparela bera ya gagwe. 'Fela ke go rata go ntse go le jalo.'</p>	<p>Marie e bile o bua le bera ya gagwe! Ke akanya gore o tsaya bera ya gagwe jaaka tsala.</p>
<p>Ka letsatsi le le latelang fa Marie a ntse a le kwa sekolong, Josh a bona sekere ka mo ntlwaneng ya boapeelo.</p> <p>'Ke na le leano!' Josh a akanya. O ne a akanya ka bera e e tsafetseng ya ga Marie. 'Nka kgona go direla Marie bera e e kgethegileng e e tla lebegang e le ntšhwa.</p> <p>Josh a tsaya sekere a beola moriri wa tlhogo ya bera.</p> <p>'Marie o tlile go kgatlhega! O tlile go ithaya a re ke bera e ntšhwa, ga akanya Josh.</p>	<p>Josh o tshwanetse go bo a ne a ikutlwa a le mosola e bile a le pelo-ntle fa a beola bera – o tshwanetse a bo a ne a akanya gore o direla kgaitsadie sengwe se sentle fa a ntšhwafatsa bera!</p>
<p>'Marie o tlile go rata ka mokgwa o ke beotseng bera ka teng!</p> <p>Josh a leta, a ba a leta gore Marie a boe kwa sekolong. O ne a fela pelo gore o mo tshoganyetsa leng.</p>	<p>Josh o ne a fela pelo gore kgaitsadie o fitlha leng fa gae. O tshwanetse a bo a ne a itumetse thata, a batla go bona gore Marie o tla reng!</p>

Buka	Puiso ya bobedi (go akanyetsa kwa godimo)
<p>Fa Marie a fitlha, a bona bera ya gagwe, a goga mowa! Go diragetse eng ka bera ya me? A omanya Josh. Josh a tsholetsa sekere a nyenya.</p> <p>'Ke ntse ke go tshepa!' Ke goreng o ka senya bera ya me e e kgethegileng? Marie a lela.</p> <p>'Intshwarele!' Josh a goa. 'Ke ne ke ithaya ke re ke ntšhwafatsa bera ya gago!'</p> <p>Marie a phamoga, a tswa mo phaposing a lela.</p> <p>Josh a nna foo a le nosi. 'Ke ne ke ithaya ke re Marie o tlile go rata ka fa ke beotseng bera ka teng!' A akanya, a tlhakane tlhogo.</p>	<p>Marie o ne a tenegile tota fa a bona bera. E kete ga se se Josh a neng a se solofetse! O tshwanetse a bo a tlhakane tlhogo tota gonne Marie o ne a sa rate ka fa a beotseng bera ka teng. Ga se ka fa Josh a neng a akantse ka teng.</p>
<p>'O ntshenyeditse bera!'</p>	<p>--</p>
<p>Marie a ya kwa go mmaagwe, a mmontsha bera ya gagwe e e kgethegileng. 'Bona gore Josh o dirile eng. O sentse bera ya me e e kgethegileng. E senyegile go ya go ile! 'E bile ga ke tlhole ke rata bera e e befileng e!' A lela, a e latlhela fa fatshe!</p>	<p>Marie o tshwanetse go bo a tenegile mo a neng a sa batle le go lebelela bera ya gagwe.</p>
<p>Morago mme a bitsa Marie.</p> <p>'Re kopa maitshwarelo gore Josh a bo a beotse bera ya gago go ne go sa tlhokege!' Ga bua mme. 'Fela bera ga e a senyega', ga tlhalosa mme.</p> <p>Mme a busetsa bera mo go Marie, e apere hutshe e ntšhwa e khibidu. 'Hutshe e khurumetsa letwadi la bera', ga bua mme a nyenya. 'E lebega botoka thata!'</p> <p>Josh a tlhagelela a tshotse bakinyana ya botala jwa legodimo. 'Ke e apotse bera ya me'. 'Ke akanya gore bera ya gago e e tlhoka go gaisa ya me'. A naya mme baki, mme mme a e apesa bera ya ga Marie.</p>	<p>--</p>
<p>Marie o ne a santse a tenegile, fela a kuka bera ya gagwe. 'O intshwarele go bo ke go reile ka re o befile!' Ke go rata thata, go sa khathatsege gore o lebega jang, ga bua Marie. A bo a tlamparela bera ya gagwe.</p>	<p>Kwa bofelong Marie o tsaya bera ya gagwe, o a e tlamparela. Gongwe o ne a ikutlwa botoka fa a bona bera ya gagwe e apere hutshe. Go lebega gore morago ga nakwana, matswalo a ga Marie a ne a wela, a bontsha a sa tlhole a tenegile thata.</p>



Dipotso tsa tatelelo	Dikarabo
Josh o dirile eng morago ga go beola bera?	O letile Marie sebaka se seleele go tla gae.
Marie o ne a ikutlwa jang fa a bona bera e beotswe?	O ne a tenega mo go maswe.
Potso ya goreng	Dikarabo tse di solofetsweng
Ke goreng Josh a ne a tlhakane tlhogo?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Gonne o ne a ithaya a re o direla kgaitsadie sengwe se sentle.</li> <li>Gonne o ne a ithaya a re kgaitsadie o batla go bona bera e le ntšhwa.</li> <li>Gonne o ne a ithaya a re o tlile go itumela thata.</li> <li>Kgaitsadie o ne a sa itumela jaaka ena a ne a solofetse.</li> </ul>



## Puisokaelo ka ditlhopha

30 metsotso

### DITLHOPHA \_\_\_\_\_

- Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba tshotse **matlharetiro a puiso 7**.
- Tlhalosetsa barutwana botlhe **tirwana 1 ya Labone**.
- Bitsa setlhopha sa ntlha go tla go dira le wena.
- Morago ga metsotso e le 15 laela setlhopha go boela kwa mannong a bona.
- Dira tirwana ya go refosana le puiso
- Tlhalosetsa barutwana botlhe **tirwana 2 ya Labone**.
- Bitsa setlhopha sa bobedi go tla go dira le wena.
- Tlatsa mosuputsela wa gago go supa ditlhopha tse o buisitseng le tsona le se ba se buisitseng.
- Kwala dintlha ka ga diphetogo tse o tshwanetseng go di dira mo ditlhopheng kgotsa ditirwana.

# Labotlhano



## Ditirwana tsa go reetsa le go bua

15 metsotso

### TLOTLOFOKO YA THITOKGANG

- 1 Ruta ka mokgwa wa SDTB
- 2 Manega mafoko le ditshwantsho mo pating ya tlotlofoko ya thitokgang.
  - galefa
  - o a fa
  - tshwere

Raeme kgotsa pina	Ditiragatso
Ga ke a belegwa ke le nosi,	<i>Itshupe</i>
Nna le bogaitsadiake, re a ja, re dira ditiro tsotlhe mmogo!	<i>Itshupe, dikolosa lebogo, kgobokanya menwana o supe molomo, phatlalatsa mabogo go ya kwa matlhakoreng.</i>
Tiro ya sekolo yona, ga re ke re e lebala!	<i>Supa kwa godimo, o tsamaisetsa seatla kwa matlhakoreng.</i>
Re rutilwe lorato lo logologolo ke batsadi!	<i>Phatlalatsa mabogo, fapaanye o a beye mo mafatlheng.</i>

### BUISANANG KA SETLHOGO SA BUKA YA PUISOKOPANELO

- 1 Kwala letlhomeso la puisano mo patitshokong
  - a Mo kgannyeng e...
  - b Mo mogopolong wa me ke bona Josh a solofetse gore Marie a rate go beolwa ga moriri go gontshwa ga Bera gone...
  - c Sengwe se kgang e e nthutang sona ka bana ba gaetsho ke...
- 2 Buisetsa barutwana letlhomeso
- 3 Baya barutwana ka ditlhotshwana tsa bona.
- 4 Bolelela barutwana gore mongwe le mongwe o tlile go tsaya karolo mo go arabeng dipotso tsa puisano.
- 5 Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba go reeditse.
- 6 Kopa barutwana ba ba farologaneng kgotsa setlhopha go abelana ka dikarabo tsa bona.
- 7 Siamisa dikarabo tse di fosagetseng.
- 8 Lebogela ditshwaelo tsa barutwana.



## Medumo le medumopuo:

15 metsotso

### Go batla mafoko

Kwala lenaane le, le le nang le medumo e lo setseng lo e ithutile mmogo le medumo ya Labobedi le Laboraro mo patit. Go akaretsa le ditlhogo tsa mafoko.

gw	tsh	m
a	i	s
p	b	e
l	o	g

### DIRAGATSA

- 1 Gakolola barutwana medumo ya beke: /gw/ /tsh/
- 2 Bua medumo yotlhe e o e kwadileng mo patitshokong
- 3 Naya barutwana metsotso e le 3 go aga mafoko ka bontsi jo ba ka bo kgonang ba dirisa medumo e e mo lenaaneng.
- 4 Bontsha barutwana gore o aga mafoko jang o dirisa medumo e e rileng. /gw/ - /a/ - /m/ - /a/ = **gwama**
- 5 Gakolola barutwana gore ba ka aga mafoko ba dirisa modumo mongwe le mongwe o o ba neileng, ga ba patelesege go dirisa fela modumo /gw/ kgotsa /tsh/
- 6 Bontsha barutwana go aga lefoko le lengwe gape jaaka: /p/ - /a/ - /l/ - /a/ = **pala**

### BARUTWANA BA DIRA KA NOSI

- 1 Laela barutwana go bula dibuka tsa bona mme ba kwale setlhogo: **gw, tsh**
- 2 Laela barutwana go simolola go kwala.
- 3 Naya barutwana metsotso e le 3 go aga mafoko ka bontsi jo ba ka bo kgonang.
- 4 Letla barutwana go baakanya diphoso tsa bona. Bontsha barutwana go aga mafoko a..... le a mangwe: **gwama, gwamisa, tshipi, tshaba, tshimo, tshela, tshoga, elela, pina, pala, sela, selo, sila**

### LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MEDUMOPUO

Modumo/medumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_



## Puisokopanelo:

15 metsotso

### Morago ga Puiso

#### MAANO A TEKOTLHALOGANYO: SOBOKANYA, BATLA SETLHANGWA

##### TEKOTLHALOGANYO YA KWALO

- 1 Pele thuto e simologa, kwala setlhogo se se latelang, dipotso le polelo e e simololang mo patitšhokong.
- 2 Buisa dipotso le barutwana mme o di tlhalose fa go kgonega.
- 3 Bolelela barutwana go gadima ba bua, mme ba buisane le balekane ka dipotso tse.
- 4 Jaanong, barutwana ba tshwanetse go bula dibuka tsa bona, ba kwale letlha le setlhogo, mme ba kwale dikarabo tsa dipotso.
- 5 Mo metsotsong e metlhano e e setseng ya thuto, buisa dikarabo le barutwana mme o ba letle go tshwaya tiro ya bona.

#### BASETSANA BA SEKOLO BA PHOLOSA BOTSHELO JWA MOSIMANE

- 1 Ke eng se nnakagwe Marie a neng a se dira fa a ne a le kwa sekolong?  
*Nnakagwe Marie o...fa a ne a le kwa sekolong.*
- 2 Josh o ne a akantse gore Marie o tla ikutlwa jang ka ga go beolwa moriri gwa ga bera?  
*O ne a akantse gore o tla ikutlwa a...*
- 3 Mmaagwe Marie o ne a baakanya bera ya gagwe jang?  
*O ne a e baakanya ka go...*
- 4 Go ya ka kitso ya rona, re ka fopholetsa jang gore Josh o ne a itshwabela?  
*Go ya ka kitso ya rona, re ka fopholetsa gore o ne a itshwabela gonne...*

#### BASETSANA BA SEKOLO BA PHOLOSA BOTSHELO JWA MOSIMANE - DIKARABO

- 1 Ke eng se nnakagwe Marie a neng a se dira fa a ne a le kwa sekolong?  
*Nnakagwe Marie o ne a beola moriri wa bera ya gagwe fa a ne a le kwa sekolong*
- 2 Josh o ne a akantse gore Marie o tla ikutlwa jang ka ga go beolwa moriri wa ga bera?  
*O ne a akantse gore o tla ikutlwa a itumetse.*
- 3 Mmaagwe Marie o ne a baakanya bera ya gagwe jang?  
*O ne a e baakanya ka go baya hutshe e khibidu mo go bera.*
- 4 Go ya ka kitso ya rona, re ka fopholetsa jang gore Josh o ne a itshwabela?  
*Go ya ka kitso ya rona, re ka fopholetsa gore o ne a itshwabela gonne o ne a naya bera ya ga Marie baki ya bera ya gagwe.*



## Puisokaelo ka ditlhopha

30 metsotso

### DITLHOPHA

- 1 Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba tshotse **matharetiro a puiso 7**.
- 2 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 1 ya **Labothano**.
- 3 Bitsa setlhopha sa ntlha go tla go dira le wena.
- 4 Morago ga metsotso e le 15 laela setlhopha go boela kwa mannong a bona.
- 5 Dira tirwana ya go refosana le puiso.
- 6 Tlhalosetsa barutwana botlhe tirwana 2 ya **Labothano**.
- 7 Bitsa setlhopha sa bobedi go tla go dira le wena.
- 8 Tlatsa mosupatsela wa gago go bontsha ditlhopha tse o buisitseng le tsona le se ba se buisitseng.
- 9 Kwala dintlha fa go na le diphetogo tse o tshwanetseng go di dira mo ditlhopheng tsa go buisa kgotsa ditirwana.



## Poeletso le thutapuo ya mafelo a beke

15 metsotso

- 1 Baya barutwana mo mosemeng kwa bofelong ba letsatsi.
- 2 Dira poeletso ya thutapuo ya beke. O ka itlhophela go kopanya dithuto tsa puo ya gae le tsa sekgoa mo poeletsong e ya go ithuta.
- 3 Gakologelwa go letla barutwana go gadima ba bua go buisana ka dikarabo tsa bona le balekane. Jaanong, tlhopha barutwana ba le mmalwa go abelana ka dikarabo tsa bona ka mo phaposing.
- 4 Dirisa dipotso tse di latelang jaaka kaedi ya karolo ya puo mo dipuisanong:
  - a **Thitokgang ya puo ya rona ya beke e ne e le eng?**
  - b **Ke dikgang dife tse re di buisitseng mmogo?**
  - c **Ke mafoko afe a mantšhwa a beke a o a ratileng?**
  - d **Ke eng se o ithutileng sona mo dikgannyeng tse re di buisitseng?**
  - e **Ke eng se re kwadileng ka ga sona mo bekeng e?**
  - f **Tiro ya gago ya go kwala e tokafetse jang mo bekeng e?**
  - g **Puiso ya gago e tokafetse jang mo bekeng e?**
  - h **Ke eng se o leng motlotlo ka sona mo bekeng e?**
- 5 Kwa bofelong, bolelela barutwana go akanya ka dilo di le pedi tse ba yang go bolelela bamalapa a bona ka tsona, se ba ithutileng sona kgotsa tswelelopele e ba nnileng le yona kwa sekolong mo bekeng e.

*Ntlha: Tsamaiso ya go itlhatlhoba le go iketela e botlhokwa mo go ithuteng, ka jalo o seka wa tlola tirwana e, ya beke le beke.*



**Mophato 3**

**KGWEDITHARO 1**

**Beke**

**8**

**THITOKGANG:**

**Nna le bana**

**ba gaetsho**



## Ipaakanyetso ya phaposiborutelo

---

- 1 Kwa tshimologong ya beke nngwe le nngwe, netefatsa gore phaposiborutelo ya gago e phepa ebile e makgethe.
- 2 Tlosa dilwana tse di sa tlholeng di le maleba mo dipating tsa dipapetlana tsa mafoko, mme o di boloke sentle.
- 3 Jaanong baakanya dipapetlana tsa mafoko le mafoko a ditshwantsho tsa thitokgang tse o tlileng go di tlhoka.
- 4 Batla le go baakanya dilwana tsa lebota la thitokgang le tafole e e nang le dilwana tse di nang le kgogedi mo barutwaneng jaaka: ditshwantsho tsa barutwana, barrwara le bo nkgonne ba bona, ditshwantsho tsa barutabana ba bangwe le barrwara le bo nkgonne ba bona, bana ba motho bab a tumileng jaaka: ( Prince William le Prince Harry; Beyonce le bana ba Jay-Z).
- 5 Dira dipatlisiso mo inthaneteng go ipaakanyetsa thitokgang ya beke. Sekao: Mokgwa o bana ba borona ba tliang diphetogo mo matshelong a rona fa re ntse re gola.
- 6 Netefatsa gore dibuka tsa barutwana tsa go kwalela le Dibukatiro tsa DBE di tshwailwe ebile di beilwe fa go maleba.
- 7 Netefatsa gore dibukakgolo tsotlhe tsa gago, dibuka tsa puiso le tsa laeborari ya phaposi di mo maemong a a siameng.



## Ditirwana koketso

---

Ditirwana tse, di ka diriwa ke barutwana ba ba fetsang tiro ka bonako kgotsa fa o tthatlhoba barutwana ba bangwe.

**Tirwana 1: Bukatiro ya DBE 1:** Tsebe 14, A re buiseng

**Tirwana 2: Bukatiro ya DBE 1:** Tsebe 15, A re kwaleng

**Tirwana 3: Bukatiro ya DBE 1:** Tsebe 16, A re direng

**Tirwana 4:** Thala setshwantsho sa gore o ikutlwa jang fa o ngangisana le bana ba gaeno.



# Mosupologo



## Ditirwana tsa go reetsa le go bua

15 metsotso

### TSHOSOBANYO YA THITOKGANG: GO RIBOLOLA SE O SETSENG O SE ITSE

- 1 Bontsha barutwana setshwantsho sa Ntsako le Fanisa mo kgannyeng ya Bukakgolo: Tsamaya o ye go tshameka Fanisa!
- 2 Bolelela barutwana gore le tswelela ka thitokgang: Nna le bana ba gaetsho
- 3 Thala tshekeletsa mo patitšhokong mme o kwale leina la thitokgang ka mo gare.
- 4 Botsa barutwana jaana: *Ke eng se lo ithutileng sona ka ga thitokgang?*
- 5 Kwala dikakanyo tsa barutwana go dikologa mmapa wa tlhaloganyo. Kgobokanya dikakanyo tse ditshwanang mmogo.
- 6 Fa barutwana ba palelwa ke go araba, ba botsolotse jaana:
  - a Ke dintlha dife tse di siameng tsa go nna le bana ba gaeno?
  - b Ke eng se se ka dirang gore go nna le bana ba gaeno go tlise dikgwetlho?
  - c Ke eng se o akanyang se ka dira gore o nne nkgonne kgotsa morwarre yo o siameng?
  - d Re ka aga jang tirisano mmogo le bana ba borona?

### TLOTLOFOKO YA THITOKGANG

- 1 Ruta ka mokgwa wa SDTB
- 2 Manega mafoko le ditshwantsho mo pating ya tlotlofoko ya thitokgang.
  - leswafi
  - mokgwa wa go lebelela dilo
  - tenegile
  - kotsing

Raeme kgotsa pina	Ditiragatso
Ga ke a belegwa ke le nosi,	<i>Itshupe</i>
Nna le bokgaityadiake, re a ja, re dira ditiro tsotlhe mmogo!	<i>Itshupe, dikolosa lebogo, kgobokanya menwana o supe molomo, phatlalatsa mabogo go ya kwa matlhakoreng.</i>
Tiro ya sekolo yona, ga re ke re e lebala!	<i>Supa kwa godimo, o tsamaisetsa seatla kwa matlhakoreng.</i>
Re rutilwe lorato lo logologolo ke batsadi!	<i>Phatlalatsa mabogo, fapaanye o a beye mo mafatlheng.</i>



## Mokwalo

15 metsotso

- 1 Laela barutwana go bula dibuka tsa bona tsa go kwalela mme ba kwale letlha le setlhogo. **Bongwe le Bontsi, dipolelo.**
- 2 Bolelela barutwana go kwala dinomoro go simolola ka 1–5 fa thoko ga mothalo.
- 3 Ba biletse dipolelo tsa bongwe tse di latelang. Barutwana ba tshwanetse go kwala dipolelo tse fa thoko ga nomoro e e nepagetseng.  
**Dipolelo tsa Bongwe le Bontsi**
  - a Monna o segelela ditšhipisi.
  - b Nku e ja tlhaga.
  - c Sehudi se thuma mo letamong.
  - d Mokoro o na le folaga.
  - e Mosimane o ema kwa lebenkeleng.
- 4 Se se latelang, laela barutwana go kwalolola dipolelo mo bontsing, ba kwale mo mothalong o o fa tlase.
- 5 Mo metsotsong e metlhano ya bofelo, kwala dipolelo mo patitšhokong, o bue medumo le go tlhalosa tsamaiso ya mokwalo o o tshwaraganeng fa o dira se.
- 6 Jaanong, kopa barutwana go naya dipaterone tse ba ka di bonang, jaaka: fa polelo e nnang le diphetogo.
- 7 Thalela paterone nngwe le nngwe, jaaka:  
**Dipolelo tsa Bongwe le Bontsi**
  - a Monna o segelela ditšhipisi.  
Banna ba segelela ditšhipisi.
  - b Nku e ja tlhaga.  
Dinku di ja tlhaga.
  - c Sehudi se thuma mo letamong.  
Dihudi di thuma mo letamong kgotsa dihudi di thuma mo matamong.
  - d Mokoro o na le folaga.  
Mekoro e na le folaga kgotsa mekoro e na le difolaga.
  - e Mosimane o ema kwa lebenkeleng.  
Basimane ba ema kwa lebenkeleng kgotsa basimane ba ema kwa mabekenkeleng.
- 8 Bolelela barutwana go akanya ka dipaterone tse, fa ba buisa le go kwala.
- 9 Laela barutwana go ntsha dipensele tsa mmala mme ba tshwaye tiro ya bona.

### LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MOKWALO

Modumo/medumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_

Polelo: \_\_\_\_\_



## Puisokopanelo:

15 metsotso

### pele ga puiso

#### MAANO A TEKOTLHALOGANYO: PONELOPELE

- 1 Baya barutwana mo maemong a a siameng a go ka reetsa mo mosemeng gore ba kgone go bona Bukakgolo.
- 2 Bula kgang ya Bukakgolo: Tsamaya o ye go tshameka Fanisa!
- 3 Supetsa barutwana ditshwantsho mo tsebeng nngwe le nngwe mme o ba botse se ba se akanyang ka ditiragalo.
- 4 Thusa barutwana go golaganya ditshwantsho gore ba kgone go lemoga se kgang e buang ka ga sona.
- 5 Ruta mafoko a mantšhwa
- 6 Buisa kgang yotlhe gangwe o sa emise.



## Go kwala:

30 metsotso

### Go Siamisa

**SETLHOGO:** Kwala temana ka mongwe wa bana ba gaeno. (*Barutwana ba b a senang bana ba gabo bona ba kwala ka bomotswala kgotsa tsala*)

**TIRO:** Kwala temana ya bonnye dipolelo di le 8.

#### IPAACKANYETSO:

- 1 Kwala lenaane la go siamisa mo patitšhokong pele ga tshimologo ya thuto ya go kwala.
- 2 Kwala kwalo ya ntlha ya gago mo patitšhokong pele ga thuto. Dira phoso e le nngwe go ya go di le pedi.

#### LENAANE LA GO SIAMISA:

- 1 A ke dirisitse pakajaanong go tlhalosa bana ba gaetsho?
- 2 A ke dirisitse pakapheti go anela dikgang ka dilo tse di diragetseng?
- 3 A ke na le dipolelo di le 8 bonnye tse di feletseng?
- 4 A ke peletile mafoko otlhe ka nepagalo?
- 5 A polelo nngwe le nngwe e simolola ka tlhakakgolo?
- 6 A polelo nngwe le nngwe e felela ka matshwao a puo a a maleba?

#### DIRAGATSA TSAMAISO YA GO SIAMISA (KE A DIRA)

- 1 Buisetsa barutwana lenaane la go siamisa.
- 2 Se se latelang, buisetsa barutwana kwalo ya ntlha ya gago.

- 3 Lebelela lenaane la gago go bona fa kwalo ya ntlha ya gago e nepagetse kgotsa o tlhoka go dira ditshiamiso kgotsa ditokafatso.
- 4 Diragaletsa barutwana tsamaiso ya go siamisa.

### BARUTWANA BA DIRA TSAMAIISO YA GO SIAMISA (O A DIRA)

- 1 Naya barutwana dibuka tsa go kwalela.
- 2 Bolelela barutwana go batla kwalo ya ntlha ya bona ya tiro ya go kwala.
- 3 Se se latelang, bolelela barutwana go lebelela lenaane la go siamisa mme ba dire ditshiamiso kgotsa ditokafatso tse di tlhokegang.
- 4 Fa barutwana ba dira, tsamayatsamaya ka mo phaposing mme o tshware dikopanonyana.
  - netefatsa gore o dira le setlhopha se se farologaneng mo tirong nngwe le nngwe ya go kwala.
- 5 Batla diphoso tse di tshwanang mo tirong ya go kwala ya barutwana.
- 6 Baya barutwana mo maemong a a siameng mme o kwale diphoso tse ba di dirang, tse di tshwanang mo patitshokong.
- 7 Bontsha barutwana gore ba ka siamisa diphoso tse jang.

Lungi, nkgonne

Dungi ke nkgonne

O nna le dingwana di le 13

O itse go taba le go opela sentle

O kgaathegela go bina le go taka

ka dina dingwe re ngangisana ka go t'hatso dijana.

Fele ke a mo rata gonne o a tsogisa o ebile o botlhale.

Botlhelele ke akanya gore nkgonne o molemo!



## Puisokaelo ka ditlhopha

30 metsotso

### DITLHOPHA

- 1 Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba tshotse **matharetiro a puiso 8**.
- 2 Tlhaloetsa barutwana tirwana 1 ya **Mosupologo**.
- 3 Bitsa setlhopha sa ntlha go tla go dira le wena.
- 4 Morago ga metsotso e le 15, laela setlhopha go boela kwa mannong a bona.
- 5 Dira tirwana ya go **refosana le puiso**
- 6 Tlhaloetsa barutwana tirwana 2 ya **Mosupologo**.
- 7 Bitsa setlhopha 2 go tla go dira le wena.
- 8 Tlatsa mosupatsela wa gago go bontsha ditlhopha tse o buisitseng le tsona le se ba se buisitseng.
- 9 Kwala dintlha fa go na le diphetogo tse o tshwanetseng go di dira mo ditlhopheng tsa go buisa kgotsa ditirwana.

# Labobedi



## Temogo ya medumopuo le Medumopuo:

15 metsotso

Boeletsa medumo, go kopanya le go kgaoganya.

### KE A DIRA...

- 1 Bua modumo: **tshw**
- 2 Bua lefoko: **tshwara**
- 3 Kgaoganya lefoko ka medumo: /**tshw**/-/a/-/r/-/a/
- 4 Bua modumo wa ntlha wa lefoko: /**tshw**/
- 5 Bua modumo wa bobedi wa lefoko: /**a**/
- 6 Bua modumo wa boraro wa lefoko: /**r**/
- 7 Bua modumo wa bofelo wa lefoko: /**a**/
- 8 Kwala lefoko mo patitšhokong: **tshwara**
- 9 Diragatsa, o supa le go kopanya medumo go aga lefoko: /**tshw**/-/a/-/r/-/a/ = **tshwara**
- 10 Se se latelang, bua noko ya ntlha ya lefoko: /**tshwa**/
- 11 Bua noko ya bobedi ya lefoko: /**ra**/
- 12 Diragatsa, supa fa o kopanya dinoko go dira lefoko: /**tshwa**/-/ra/= **tshwara**

### RE A DIRA...

- 1 Bua modumo: **tshw**
- 2 Bua lefoko: **tshwana**
- 3 Botsa barutwana jaana: Ke modumo ofe wa ntlha mo lefokong? /**tshw**/
- 4 Botsa barutwana jaana: Ke modumo ofe wa bobedi mo lefokong? /**a**/
- 5 Botsa barutwana jaana: Ke modumo ofe wa boraro mo lefokong? /**n**/
- 6 Botsa barutwana jaana: Ke modumo ofe wa bofelo mo lefokong? /**a**/
- 7 Kopa barutwana go kgaoganya lefoko ka medumo e le nosi: /**tshw**/-/a/-/n/-/a/
- 8 Kwala lefoko mo patitšhokong: **tshwana**
- 9 Laela barutwana go kopanya medumo ya lefoko le wena: /**tshw**/-/a/-/n/-/a/ = **tshwana**
- 10 Botsa barutwana jaana: noko ya ntlha ya lefoko ke eng? /**tshwa**/
- 11 Botsa barutwana jaana: noko ya bobedi ya lefoko ke eng? /**na**/
- 12 Bolelela barutwana go kopanya dinoko go dira lefoko: /**tshwa**/-/na/= **tshwana**

### O A DIRA...

- 1 Laela barutwana go ntsha dibuka tsa bona tsa go kwalela, mme ba kwale letlha le setlhogo: **Mafoko a tshw**
- 2 Se se latelang, bolelela barutwana go kwala dinomoro go simolola ka 1–5 fa thoko ga mothalo.
- 3 Ba biletse mafoko a a latelang:

- a tshwara
  - b tshwana
  - c tshwene
  - d tshwaetsa
  - e tshwaela
- 4 Barutwana ba tshwanetse go kwala mafoko fa thoko ga nomoro e e nepagetseng, mme ba thalele modumo o o maleba mo lefokong.
  - 5 Mo metsotsong e mebedi ya bofelo ya thuto, kwala mafoko ka nepagalo mo patitšhokong, mme o thalele modumo o o maleba.
  - 6 Bolelela barutwana go tshwaya tiro ya bona ka pensele ya mmala.
  - 7 Tlhaloetsa barutwana gore ba tlile go ithuta go kwala modumo o ka MOKWALO O O TSHWARAGANENG mo thutong e e latelang.

**LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MEDUMOPUO**

Modumo/medumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_

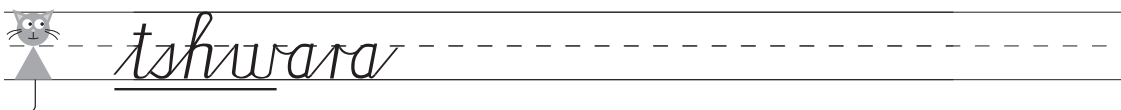
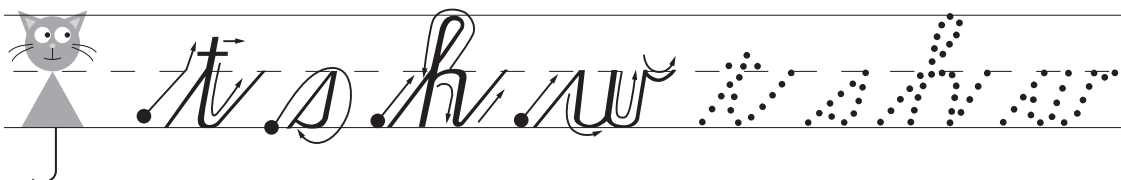


**Mokwalo:**


15 metsotso


Go kwala ditlhaka/mafoko/dipolelo ka mokwalo o o tshwaraganeng


- 1 Ruta barutwana go bopa ditlhakanyne ka mokwalo o o tshwaraganeng: **tshw**
- 2 Diragatsa go kwala ditlhaka o bontsha barutwana ba ba kwalang ka letsogo la moja le ba ba kwalang ka letsogo la molema.
- 3 Laela barutwana go dira le molekane ba kwalana ditlhaka mo mekwatleng ka menwana ya bona.
- 4 Jaanong laela barutwana go kwala ditlhaka mo ditafoleng tsa bona ka menwana ya bona.
- 5 Kwa bofelong bontsha barutwana gape go bopa ditlhaka le mafoko mo patitšhokong.
- 6 Barutwana ba kopololela modumo/mafoko/dipolelo mo dibukeng tsa bona.
- 7 Barutwana ba tshwanetse go thalela modumo mo lefokong le mo dipolelong.




BEKE 8

 tshwana

 tshwene

 tshwaetsa

 tshwaela

 ga ke tshwane le tshwene.

#### LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MOKWALO

Modumo/medumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_

Polelo: \_\_\_\_\_



#### Puisokopanelo:

15 Metsotso

#### Puiso ya ntlha

#### MAANO A TEKOTLHALOGANYO: DIRA DIKGOLAGANO

Buka	Puiso ya ntlha( Bua dikakanyo tsa gago)
Padi ka fa ntle, kwa tshimologong	Mo kgannyeng e go na le baanelwa-bagolo ba le babedi: Ntsako le Fanisa. Gompieno fa re buisa re tla akanya ka <b>pono ya ga Ntsako</b> mo kgannyeng. Go raya gore re ya go akanya ka se a se akantseng kgotsa ka fa a ikutlwang ka teng.



Buka	Puiso ya ntlha( Bua dikakanyo tsa gago)
<p>Ntsako o ne a tenega. Monnawe, Fanisa e ne e le gona a simololang Mophato wa 1, ka jalo a nna a mo setsesetse morago.</p> <p>Fanisa o ne a na le letshogo. O ne a lebega a farologane le bana botlhe. O ne a tshwenyega gore ga go yo o tla batlang go nna tsala ya gagwe.</p> <p>Ka letsatsi la ntlha la sekolo, Ntsako o gorogile phakela go dumedisa ditsala tsa gagwe tsotlhe. Fanisa o ne a eme fa morago ga gagwe, a itshwareletse ka mosese wa gagwe.</p> <p>'Kgaogana le nna!' Ga akanya Ntsako.</p> <p>Ka ntlha ya gore e ne e le letsatsi la ntlha la sekolo, ne a swetsa go mo lesa, letsatsi leo fela.</p>	<p>Ke na le nnake, fela jaaka Ntsako. Ke rata nnake tota. Fela fa e le gore o tla nna a ntshetsetshetse morago, le nna ke akanya gore nka tenega.</p> <p><b>Fa ke ne ke le</b> Ntsako, ke akanya gore e ne e tla nna maikarabelo a me go tlhokomela nnake. Fela ke ne nka se je monate fa ke sa kgone go nna le ditsala tsa me!</p>
<p>Ka letsatsi la bobedi la sekolo, fa Ntsako a ntse a re o tlotla le ditsala tsa gagwe, Fanisa o ne a ntse fa thoko ga gagwe, a itshwareletse ka mosese wa gagwe.</p> <p>'Ke goreng a ntse a go setsesetse morago?' Tsala ya gagwe Mokgadi a botsa a tshega.</p> <p>Ditsala tsotlhe tsa ga Ntsako tsa tshegatshega.</p> <p>Go tshegatshega ga bona ga dira gore Fanisa a ikutlwe e kete ga go yo o batlang go nna tsala ya gagwe. O lebega a farologane.</p>	<p><b>Fa nkabo ke le</b> Ntsako, ke ne ke tla akanya gore ke maikarabelo a me go tlhokomela nnake, gape, ke ne ke tla batla go nna le ditsala tse e leng tsa me. Nka ikutlwa ke tlhakatlhakannngwa ke nnake yo mpayang mo maamong a a thata.</p>
<p>Mo letsatsing la boraro la sekolo, kwa thapelong ya mo mosong, Fanisa o ne a eme fa morago ga Ntsako, a itshwareletse ka mosese wa gagwe.</p> <p>'Ntsako!' Ga bitsa morutabana wa gagwe, a lebega a tenegile, 'se tle le monnao mo moleng wa mophato wa 3!'</p> <p>Ditsala tsa ga Ntsako tsa tshegatshega.</p> <p>Fanisa a tsaya go tshegatshega ga bona jaaka netefatso ya gore ga go yo o batlang go nna tsala ya gagwe. O lebega a farologane!</p>	<p>Ntsako o leka go nna pelonolo, o letla monnawe go nna gaufi le ena. Se se mo tsenya mo mathateng! <b>Fa ke ne ke le</b> Ntsako, se se ne se tla ntlhakatlhakanya!</p>
<p>Ntsako fa a le mo phaposing, sefatlhego sa gagwe se ne se gotetse. 'Se se tshwanetse go khutla!' a akanya. Fa a ntse a tswelletse go akanya ka Fanisa, o ne a tenega le go feta. 'O ntshenyetsa botshelo!' a akanya.</p>	<p>Ntsako o tshwanetse a bo a sa itumelela beke ya gagwe ya ntlha kwa sekolong. Ga a kgone go nna le ditsala tsa gagwe a le nosi, ditsala tsa gagwe di a tshegatshega ka dinako tsotlhe, e bile o ne a tsena mo mathateng. Ka gongwe o ne a akanya ka fa go neng go le bonolo ka teng go tsena sekolo pele ga fa Fanisa a tla sekolong.</p>

Buka	Puiso ya ntlha( Bua dikakanyo tsa gago)
<p>Fa Fanisa a tabogela kwa go Ntsako ka nako ya dijo, Ntsako a mo sebela, ' Tloga fa! O ntshenyetsa botshelo! A ko o itire e kete ga o nkitse fa re le mo sekolong!'. Fanisa a tsaya mafoko a ga mogoloe jaaka netefatso ya bofelo ya go re ga a kitla a nna le ditsala. 'Tota le mogolowe ga a batle go nna tsala ya me!' a akanya ka matlho a a geletseng dikeledi.</p>	<p><b>Ke kgona go dira kgolagano.</b> Ke rata nnake, fela o a tle a ntene tota. Ka letsatsi le lengwe o ne a tshela mosese wa me o montšhwa ka matute a maungo. Ke ne ke tenegile tota, ka ba ka mmolelela gore ke mo tloile. Ka dinako dingwe fa re tenwa ke bomorwarraarona, re ba bolelela dilo tse di utlwisang botlhoko.</p>
<p>Ka letsatsi la bone la sekolo, Ntsako o ne a ntse le ditsala tsa gagwe ka nako ya go ikhutsa. Fanisa o ne a sa bonale gope. Ntsako a goga mowa ka kgololosego. 'Ke kgonne!' a akanya.</p>	<p>Fa ke ne ke le Ntsako ke ne ke tla ikutlwa ke itumetse gonne botshelo bo utlwala bo le botoka – fela jaaka pele Fanisa a simolola sekolo.</p>
<p>Ntsako a bo a bula kgetsana ya gawe ya dijo. A fitlhela dimonamone le lekwalonyana go tswa go mmaagwe. <b>(Go barwadi ba me ba babedi ba ba gaisang! Tlhe, di aroganeng! Ka lorato, Mme).</b> Ntsako a taboga go ya go naya Fanisa halofo ya dimonamone.</p>	<p>--</p>
<p>Ntsako o ne a taboga gotlhe mo lebaleng. Fanisa o ne a se gope! Ntsako a taboga gotlhe mo lebaleng la diatletiki. Fanisa o ne a se gope! 'A ka bo a le kae?' Ntsako a ipotsa. A taboga mo tselaneng e e mo gare ga diphaposi a ntse a bitsa leina la ga Fanisa. Kwa bofelong, a ema fa pele ga phaposi ya Mophato wa 1, fa a utlwa mongwe a lela.</p>	<p>--</p>
<p>Ntsako a tlhola mo phaposing. A bona monnawe a ntse a le nosi kwa morago mo phaposing. 'O dira eng fa?' Ntsako a botsa ka bonolo. Fanisa a tsholetsa tlhogo. 'Ga nkitla ke nna le ditsala', a lela. 'Tebego ya me e farologane!' Ntsako a gakologelwa dilo tse di utlwisang botlhoko tse a di boleletseng monnawe</p>	<p><b>Fa ke ne ke le</b> Ntsako ke ne ke tla ipona molato gore nnake o lela ka ntlha ya me. Ke ipona molato gape gore ga ke a re sepe fa ditsala tsa me di ne di tshega nnake.</p>
<p>Ntsako a ema, a otlolola lebogo. 'Tlaya ke go bontshe,' a bitsa Fanisa. Fanisa le Ntsako ba tswela kwa ntle, ba leba kwa ditsaleng tsa ga Ntsako. 'Mokgadi – ke kopa gore o bitse Matuma o tle le ena kwano!' Ntsako a kopa tsala ya gagwe.</p>	<p>Ke akanya gore go lela ga Fanisa go ne ga gopotsa Ntsako ka fa a ratang monnawe ka teng, e bile a sa batle go mmona a tlhokofetse.</p>

<b>Buka</b>	<b>Puiso ya ntlha( Bua dikakanyo tsa gago)</b>
<p>Mo metsotsong e e mmalwa, Mokgadi a boa le monnawe. Fanisa o ne e gopola a mmona kwa phaposing ya gagwe. Fanisa a iphitlha sefatlhego ka mabobgo.</p> <p>'Matuma – yo ke nnake Fanisa.' Ga bua Ntsako, o bothale, o molemo e bile o a tshegisa. Ke akanya gore le ka nna ditsala.'</p> <p>Fanisa a tlatlosa matlho. O ne a sa solofela gore mogolowe a ka bua dilo tse dintsi tse dintle jaana ka ena, morago ga go tshegiwa gantsintsi!</p>	<p>Ohoo! Ke akanya gore Ntsako o tshwanetse a bo a lemogile gore go na le mokgwa o o botoka wa go baakanya mathata! A ka thusa Fanisa go bona ditsala. Bobedi jwa bona ba ne ba tla ikutlwa ba itumetse kwa sekolong.</p>
<p>Matuma o ne a nyenya. A phutholola lebogo la gagwe. 'Tlaya re ye go tshameka kwa sekompomaing!'</p> <p>'E kete ke tla nna le ditsala', ga akanya Fanisa fa ba taboga mmogo.</p>	--
<p>Padi ka fa ntle, kwa tshimologong</p>	<p>Mo kgannyeng e go na le baanelwa bagolo ba le babedi: Ntsako le Fanisa. Gompiano fa re buisa re tla akanya ka <b>pono ya ga Ntsako</b> mo kgannyeng. Go raya gore re ya go akanya ka se a se akantseng kgotsa ka fa a ikutlwang ka teng.</p>
<b>Dipotso tsa tatelelo</b>	<b>Dikarabo tse di solofetsweng</b>
Ntsako o fitlhetse Fanisa kae a lela?	O mo fitlhetse ka mo phaposing – borutelo ya gagwe a le nosi.
O ne o tla ikutlwa jang fa o ne o le Ntsako, monnao a go setsesetse morago?	<i>Ke akanya gore...</i>
<b>Potso ya goreng</b>	<b>Dikarabo tse di solofetsweng</b>
Ke goreng Fanisa a ne a lela ka mo phaposing ya gagwe ka nako ya dijo?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Gonne Ntsako o ne a mmoleletse gore o mo senyetsa botshelo, le gore a kgaogane le ena.</li> <li>• Gonne Ntsako o ne a se molemo mo go ena, e bile seo se ne se mo utlwise botlhoko.</li> <li>• Gonne Fanisa o ne a se na ditsala.</li> <li>• Gonne Fanisa o ne a akanya gore ga a kitla a nna le ditsala.</li> <li>• Gongwe o ne a hutsafadiwa ke gore tebego ya gagwe e farologane.</li> </ul>



## Puisokaelo ka ditlhopha

---

30 metsotso

### DITLHOPHA

---

- 1 Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba tshotse **matlharetiro a puiso 8**.
- 2 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 1 ya **Labobedi**
- 3 Bitsa setlhopha sa ntlha go tla go dira le wena.
- 4 Morago ga metsotso e le 15, laela setlhopha go boela kwa mannong a bona.
- 5 Dira tirwana ya go **refosana le puiso**
- 6 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 2 ya **Labobedi**
- 7 Bitsa setlhopha 2 go tla go dira le wena.
- 8 Tlatsa mosupatsela wa gago go bontsha ditlhopha tse o buisitseng le tsona le se ba se buisitseng.
- 9 Kwala dintlha fa go na le diphetogo tse o tshwanetseng go di dira mo ditlhopheng tsa go buisa kgotsa ditirwana.

# Laboraro

## DITIRWANA TSA GO REETSA LE GO BUA

15 METSOTSO

Tlotlofoko ya thitokgang

- 1 Ruta ka mokgwa wa SDTB
- 2 Manega mafoko le ditshwantsho mo pating ya tlotlofoko ya thitokgang
  - molato
  - go se phuthuloge
  - phuthuloga

Raeme kgotsa pina	Ditiragatso
Ga ke a belegwa ke le nosi,	<i>Itshupe</i>
Nna le bokgaityadiake, re a ja, re dira ditiro tsotlhe mmogo!	<i>Itshupe, dikolosa lebogo, kgobokanya menwana o supe molomo, phatlalatsa mabogo go ya kwa matlhakoreng.</i>
Tiro ya sekolo yona, ga re ke re e lebala!	<i>Supa kwa godimo, o tsamaisetsa seatla kwa matlhakoreng.</i>
Re rutilwe lorato lo logologolo ke batsadi!	<i>Phatlalatsa mabogo, fapaanye o a beye mo mafatheng.</i>

## GO ANELA KGANG YA MAITLHAMELO

- 1 Kgaoganya barutwana ka ditlhotshwana
- 2 Naya setlhotshwana sengwe le sengwe ditshwantsho tsa kgang.
- 3 Bolelela barutwana go akanya ka kgang e e tsamaisanang le ditshwantsho.
- 4 Naya barutwana motsotso go ya go e le mebedi go akanya.
- 5 Se se latelang, morutwana mongwe le mongwe mo setlhopheng o tshwanetse go nna le tšhono ya go abelana ka kgang ya gagwe.
- 6 Gopotsa barutwana gore kgang ya bona e tshwanetse go nna ya maitlhamelo mme e tsamaisane le ditshwantsho.
- 7 Gopotsa barutwana go reetsa dikgang tsa ba bangwe ka kelotlhoko.
- 8 Leboga barutwana fa ba abelane ka dikgang tsa bona.





## Temogo ya medumopuo le Medumopuo:

15 metsotso

Boeletsa medumo, go kopanya le go kgaoganya.

### KE A DIRA...

- 1 Bua modumo: **tlh**
- 2 Bua lefoko: **tlhapa**
- 3 Kgaoganya lefoko ka medumo: /**tlh**/-/**a**/-/**p**/-/**a**/
- 4 Bua modumo wa ntlha wa lefoko: /**tlh**/
- 5 Bua modumo wa bobedi wa lefoko: /**a**/
- 6 Bua modumo wa boraro wa lefoko: /**p**/
- 7 Bua modumo wa bofelo o le nosi wa lefoko: /**a**/
- 8 Kwala lefoko mo patitshokong: **tlhapa**
- 9 Diragatsa, o supa le go kopanya medumo go aga lefoko: /**tlh**/-/**a**/-/**p**/-/**a**/ = **tlhapa**
- 10 Se se latelang, bua noko ya ntlha ya lefoko: /**tlha**/
- 11 Bua noko ya bobedi ya lefoko: /**pa**/
- 12 Diragatsa, supa fa o kopanya dinoko go dira lefoko: /**tlha**/-/**pa**/ = **tlhapa**

### RE A DIRA...

- 1 Bua modumo: **tlh**
- 2 Bua lefoko: **tlhoka**
- 3 Botsa barutwana jaana: Ke modumo ofe wa ntlha mo lefokong? /**tlh**/
- 4 Botsa barutwana jaana: Ke modumo ofe wa bobedi mo lefokong? /**o**/
- 5 Botsa barutwana jaana: Ke modumo ofe wa boraro mo lefokong? /**k**/
- 6 Botsa barutwana jaana: Ke modumo ofe wa bofelo mo lefokong? /**a**/
- 7 Kopa barutwana go kgaoganya lefoko ka medumo: /**tlh**/-/**o**/-/**k**/-/**a**/
- 8 Kwala lefoko mo patitshokong: **tlhoka**
- 9 Laela barutwana go kopanya medumo ya lefoko le wena: /**tlh**/-/**o**/-/**k**/-/**a**/ = **tlhoka**
- 10 Botsa barutwana jaana: noko ya ntlha ya lefoko ke eng? /**tlho**/
- 11 Botsa barutwana jaana: noko ya bobedi ya lefoko ke eng? /**ka**/
- 12 Bolelela barutwana go kopanya dinoko go dira lefoko: /**tlho**/-/**ka**/ = **tlhoka**

### O A DIRA...

- 1 Laela barutwana go ntsha dibuka tsa bona tsa go kwalela, mme ba kwale letlha le setlhogo: **Mafoko a tlh**
- 2 Se se latelang, bolelela barutwana go kwala dinomoro go simolola ka 1–5 fa thoko ga mothalo.
- 3 Ba biletse mafoko a a latelang:
  - a tlhapa
  - b tlhoka

- c tlhola  
 d tlhapi  
 e tlhoga
- 4 Barutwana ba tshwanetse go kwala mafoko fa thoko ga nomoro e e nepagetseng, mme ba thalele modumo o o maleba mo lefokong.
  - 5 Mo metsotsong e mebedi ya bofelo ya thuto, kwala mafoko ka nepagalo mo patitšhokong, mme o thalele modumo o o maleba.
  - 6 Bolelela barutwana go tshwaya tiro ya bona ka pensele ya mmala.
  - 7 Tlhalosetsa barutwana gore ba tlile go ithuta go kwala modumo o ka MOKWALO O O TSHWARAGANENG mo thutong e e latelang.

### LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MEDUMOPUO

Modumo/medumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_

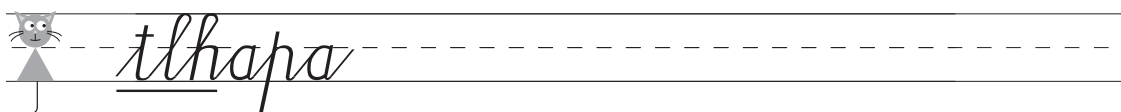
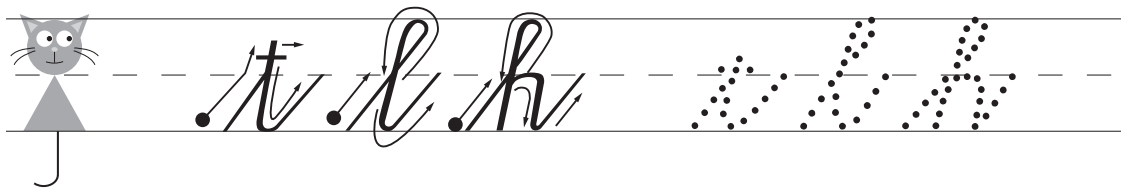


### Mokwalo:

15 metsotso

Go kwala ditlhaka/mafoko/dipolelo ka mokwalo o o tshwaraganeng

- 1 Ruta barutwana go bopa ditlhakanye ka mokwalo o o tshwaraganeng: **tlh**
- 2 Diragatsa go kwala ditlhaka o bontsha barutwana ba ba kwalang ka letsogo la moja le ba ba kwalang ka letsogo la molema.
- 3 Laela barutwana go dira le molekane ba kwalana ditlhaka mo mekwatleng ka menwana ya bona.
- 4 Jaanong laela barutwana go kwala ditlhaka mo ditafoleng tsa bona ka menwana ya bona.
- 5 Kwa bofelong bontsha barutwana gape go bopa ditlhaka le mafoko mo patitšhokong.
- 6 Barutwana ba kopolelela modumo/mafoko/dipolelo mo dibukeng tsa bona.
- 7 Barutwana ba tshwanetse go thalela modumo mo lefokong le mo dipolelong



 tlhoka

 tlhola

 tlhapi

 tlhoga

 Ke tlhola tlhapi.

**LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MOKWALO**

Modumo/medumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_

Polelo: \_\_\_\_\_





## Go kwala:

30 metsotso

### Phasalatso le go neela

**SETLHOGO:** Kwala temana ka mongwe wa bana ba gaeno. (*Barutwana ba b a senang bana ba gabo bona ba kwala ka bomotswala kgotsa tsala*)

**TIRO:** Kwala temana ya bonnye dipolelo di le 8.

#### LETLHOMESO LA GO KWALA:

- 1 Ngwana wa gaetsho ke...
- 2 O na... (tlhalosa bogolo jwa gagwe/ ditebego)
- 3 O siame ka go...
- 4 O kgatlhegela go...
- 5 Malatsi mangwe re ngangisana ka...
- 6 Fela, ke a mo rata / gone...
- 7 Ka kakaretso, ke akanya gore ngwana wa gaetsho o...

**IPAAKANYETSO:** Pele ga thuto ya go kwala, kwala thulaganyo e o e dirileng ka Mosupologo mo patitšhokong.

#### GO DIRAGATSA TSAMAIISO YA PHASALATSO (KE A DIRA)

- 1 Gopotsa barutwana gore ka Mosupologo o dirisitse lenaane la go siamisa kwalo ya ntlha.
- 2 Se se latelang, bolelela barutwana gore gompiono re ya go phasalatsa le go neela ka tiro ya bofelo e ba e kwadileng.
- 3 Bontsha barutwana gore o kwalolola jang tiro e o e kwadileng, e na le setlhogo le letlha.

#### BARUTWANA BA TLATSA TSAMAIISO YA PHASALATSO (O A DIRA)

- 1 Naya barutwana dibuka tsa go kwalela
- 2 Laela barutwana go kwala letlha le setlhogo: **Ngwana wa gaetsho, (leina)**
- 3 Bolelela barutwana go kwalolola tiro ya bofelo e ba e kwadileng ka makgethe, e se na diphoso.
- 4 Fa barutwana ba na le nako, ba ka thala setshwantsho sa ka bonako.
- 5 Fa barutwana ba kwala, tsamayatsamaya mo phaposiborutelong mme o thuse barutwana ba ba tlhokang thuso.

#### BARUTWANA BA NEELA KA TIRO E BA E KWADILENG

- 1 Mo metsotsong e metlhanu ya bofelo ya thuto, bolelela barutwana go baya dipene le dipensele tsa bona fa fatshe.

- 2 Bolelela barutwana go gadima ba bua le balekane, ba ba buisetsa se ba se kwadileng.
- 3 Fa barutwana ba dirile se, bitsa morutwana a le mengwe go ya go ba le babedi go buisetsa phaposi se ba se kwadileng.
- 4 *Manega tiro e barutwana ba e kwadileng mme e nne mo bogodimong jwa selekano sa barutwanago ba kgontsha go buisa se ba bangwe ba se kwadileng.*

Lungi, nkgonne

Lungi ke nkgonne

O na le dingwaga di lee 13

O itse go taboga le go opela sentle

O kpathegela go bina le go tuka

ka dinako dingwe re ngangisana ka go tshatswa dijana.

Fele ke a mo rata gone o a tshagisa o ebile o botlhale.

Gotlhelele ke akanya gore nkgonne o molemo!



## Puisokaelo ka ditlhopha

30 metsotso

### DITLHOPHA \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba tshotse **matharetiro a puiso 4**.
- 2 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 1 ya **Laboraro**.
- 3 Bitsa setlhopha sa ntlha go tla go dira le wena.
- 4 Morago ga metsotso e le 15 laela setlhopha go boela kwa mannong a bona.
- 5 Dira tirwana ya go refosana le puiso.
- 6 Tlhalosetsa barutwana botlhe **tirwana 2 ya Laboraro**.
- 7 Bitsa setlhopha sa bobedi go tla go dira le wena.
- 8 Tlatsa mosupatsela wa gago go supa ditlhopha tse o buisitseng le tsona le se ba se buisitseng.
- 9 Kwala dintlha ka diphetogo tse o tshwanetseng go di dira mo ditlhopheng kgotsa ditirwana.
- 10 Kwala dintlha ka diphetogo tse o tshwanetseng go di dira mo ditlhopheng kgotsa ditirwana.

# Labone



## Temogo ya medumopuo le Medumopuo:

15 metsotso

### Go fapanya ditlhaka

#### KE A DIRA...

- 1 Tlhalosa gore gompieno, le ya go ikatisa go batla dipharologano tse dinnye mo mafokong. Se, se re thusa go nna dibuisi tse di botoka.
- 2 Kwala mafoko a mabedi a, mo patitšhokong: **tshwara, tshwana**
- 3 Diragatsa go batlela barutwana dipharologano jaaka: **tshwara, tshwana**
- 4 Tlhalosa pharologano jaaka: medumo ya /r/ le /n/ e a farologana, mme fela sengwe le sengwe mo lefoko se a tshwana.

#### RE A DIRA...

##### KAROLO 1

- 1 Kwala mafoko a mabedi a, mo patitšhokong: **tlhoka, tlhola**
- 2 Botsa barutwana jaana: pharologano ke eng mo mafokong a mabedi a?
- 3 Bitsa morutwana go tla go thalela dipharologano mo mafokong a mabedi jaaka: **tlhoka, tlhola**
- 4 Tlhalosa pharologano ya mafoko a mabedi a.

##### KAROLO 2

- 1 Se se latelang, kwala lefoko le le latetelang mo patitšhokong: **tlhoga**
- 2 Botsa barutwana jaana: Ke modumo ofe o o ka o fapanyang mo lefokong le go dira lefoko le lengwe?
- 3 Kwala lenaane la dikakanyo tsa barutwana mo patitšhokong jaaka: **goga, tsoga, tloga, tshoga, tlhola, tlhoka**

#### O A DIRA...

- 1 Kwala lefoko le mo patitšhokong: **tlhapa**
- 2 Laela barutwana go dira mafoko a mangwe a mantsi a ba ka a kgonang, ba tsenya modumo o le mongwe o montšhwa mo lefokong.
- 3 Kwa bofelong, bitsa barutwana go tla go kwala lengwe la mafoko a bona mo patitšhokong.
- 4 Lebelela mafoko mme o tlhalose gore ke modumo ofe o o fapantsweng. **šapa, mmapa, ngapa, segwapa, tlhapi**

**LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MEDUMOPUO**

Modumo/medumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_

**Puisokopanelo:**

15 metsotso

**Puiso ya bobedi****MAANO A PUISO: DIRA DIKGOLAGANO**

Buka	Puiso ya bobedi (go akanyetsa kwa godimo)
<p>Padi ka fa ntle, kwa tshimologong</p>	<p>Ke a gopola gore la bofelo fa re buisa kang e, re <b>dirile kgolagano</b> le Ntsako. Re akantse ka mokgwa a ka neng a ikutlwa ka teng. Gompieno re ya go akanya ka <b>pono ya ga Fanisa</b> mo kgannyeng e.</p>
<p>Ntsako o ne a tenega. Monnawe, Fanisa e ne e le gona a simololang Mophato wa 1, ka jalo a nna a mo setsetse morago.</p> <p>Fanisa o ne a na le letshogo. O ne a lebega a farologane le bana botlhe. O ne a tshwenyega gore ga go yo o tla batlang go nna tsala ya gagwe.</p> <p>Ka letsatsi la ntlha la sekolo, Ntsako o gorogile phakela go dumedisa ditsala tsa gagwe tsotlhe. Fanisa o ne a eme fa morago ga gagwe, a itshwareletse ka mosese wa gagwe.</p> <p>'Kgaogana le nna!' Ga akanya Ntsako.</p> <p>Ka ntlha ya gore e ne e le letsatsi la ntlha la sekolo, ne a swetsa go mo lesa, letsatsi leo fela.</p>	<p>Fa ke ne ke le Fanisa, ke akanya gore ke ne ke tla tshoga mo letsatsing la me la ntlha la sekolo. Go simolola selo se sentšhwa ka dinako tsotlhe go a tshosa. E bile ke akanya gore go tshosa le go feta fa o tshwenyega gore o farologana le batho botlhe.</p> <p><b>Fa ke ne ke le Fanisa</b>, ke akanya gore ke ne ke tla nna gaufi le mogolole. Ke ne nka akanya gore o tla ntshireletsa fa ke ikutlwa ke sa iketle.</p>
<p>Ka letsatsi la bobedi la sekolo, fa Ntsako a ntse a re o tlotla le ditsala tsa gagwe, Fanisa o ne a ntse fa thoko ga gagwe, a itshwareletse ka mosese wa gagwe.</p> <p>'Ke goreng a ntse a go setsetse morago?' Tsala ya gagwe Mokgadi a botsa a tshega.</p> <p>Ditsala tsotlhe tsa ga Ntsako tsa tshegatshega.</p> <p>Go tshegatshega ga bona ga dira gore Fanisa a ikutlwe e kete ga go yo o batlang go nna tsala ya gagwe. O lebega a farologane.</p>	<p>Fanisa o tshoswa ke gore bana ba bangwe ga ba kitla ba batla go nna ditsala tsa gagwe. Ke akanya gore Fanisa o ne a tla nna ka thokgamo fa a ntse le mogoloe, go gaisa fa a kopana le ditsala tse dintšhwa.</p>

Buka	Puiso ya bobedi (go akanyetsa kwa godimo)
<p>Mo letsatsing la boraro la sekolo, kwa thapelong ya mo mosong, Fanisa o ne a eme fa morago ga Ntsako, a itshwareletse ka mosese wa gagwe.</p> <p>'Ntsako!' Ga bitsa morutabana wa gagwe, a lebega a tenegile, 'se tle le monnao mo moleng wa mophato wa 3!'</p> <p>Ditsala tsa ga Ntsako tsa tshegatshega.</p> <p>Fanisa a tsaya go tshegatshega ga bona jaaka netefatso ya gore ga go yo o batlang go nna tsala ya gagwe. O lebega a farologane!</p>	--
<p>Ntsako fa a le mo phaposing, sefatlhego sa gagwe se ne se gotetse. 'Se se tshwanetse go khutla!' a akanya. Fa a ntse a tswelletse go akanya ka Fanisa, o ne a tenega le go feta. 'O ntshenyetsa botshelo!' a akanya.</p>	--
<p>Fa Fanisa a tabogela kwa go Ntsako ka nako ya dijo, Ntsako a mo sebela, 'Tloga fa! O ntshenyetsa botshelo! A ko o itire e kete ga o nkitse fa re le mo sekolong!'</p> <p>Fanisa a tsaya mafoko a ga mogoloe jaaka netefatso ya bofelo ya go re ga a kitla a nna le ditsala. 'Tota le mogolowe ga a batle go nna tsala ya me!' a akanya ka matlho a a geletseng dikeledi.</p>	
<p>Ka letsatsi la bone la sekolo, Ntsako o ne a ntse le ditsala tsa gagwe ka nako ya go ikhutsa. Fanisa o ne a sa bonale gope. Ntsako a goga mowa ka kgololosego. 'Ke kgonne!' a akanya.</p>	
<p>Ntsako a bo a bula kgetsana ya gawe ya dijo. A fitlhela dimonamone le lekwalonyana go tswa go mmaagwe. <b>(Go barwadi ba me ba babedi ba ba gaisang! Tlhe, di aroganeng! Ka lorato, Mme).</b></p> <p>Ntsako a taboga go ya go naya Fanisa halofo ya dimonamone.</p>	--
<p>Ntsako o ne a taboga gotlhe mo lebaleng. Fanisa o ne a se gope!</p> <p>Ntsako a taboga gotlhe mo lebaleng la diatletiki. Fanisa o ne a se gope!</p> <p>'A ka bo a le kae?' Ntsako a ipotsa.</p> <p>A taboga mo tselaneng e e mo gare ga diphaposi a ntse a bitsa leina la ga Fanisa. Kwa bofelong, a ema fa pele ga phaposi ya Mophato wa 1, fa a utlwa mongwe a lela.</p>	--

Buka	Puiso ya bobedi (go akanyetsa kwa godimo)
<p>Ntsako a tlhola mo phaposing. A bona monnawe a ntse a le nosi kwa morago mo phaposing.</p> <p>'O dira eng fa?' Ntsako a botsa ka bonolo.</p> <p>Fanisa a tsholetsa tlhogo. 'Ga nkitla ke nna le ditsala', a lela. 'Tebego ya me e farologane!' Ntsako a gakologelwa dilo tse di utlwisang botlhoko tse a di boleletseng monnawe</p>	<p><b>Fa ke ne ke le</b> Fanisa ke ntse ke le nosi mo phaposing ka nako ya dijo, ke akanya gore ke ne ke tla jewa ke bodutu. Se se ne se tla dira gore ke lemoge gore ga go yo o nkgathalelang.</p>
<p>Ntsako a ema, a otlolola lebogo. 'Tlaya ke go bontshe,' a bitsa Fanisa.</p> <p>Fanisa le Ntsako ba tswela kwa ntle, ba leba kwa ditsaleng tsa ga Ntsako.</p> <p>'Mokgadi – ke kopa gore o bitse Matuma o tle le ena kwano!' Ntsako a kopa tsala ya gagwe.</p>	<p><b>Fa ke ne ke le</b> Fanisa, ke ne ke tla ikutlwa botoka. Se se ne se tla nkgopotsa gore nkgonne o tota a nthata, e bile o a nkgathalla.</p>
<p>Mo metsotsong e e mmalwa, Mokgadi a boa le monnawe. Fanisa o ne e gopola a mmona kwa phaposing ya gagwe. Fanisa a iphitlha sefatlhego ka mabobgo.</p> <p>'Matuma – yo ke nnake Fanisa.' Ga bua Ntsako, o botlhale, o molemo e bile o a tshegisa. Ke akanya gore le ka nna ditsala.'</p> <p>Fanisa a tthatlosa matlho. O ne a sa solofela gore mogolowe a ka bua dilo tse dintsi tse dintle jaana ka ena, morago ga go tshegiwa gantsintsi!</p>	<p>Fanisa o ne a tshwenyegela go re batho ba tla bua dilo tse di bosula ka ena. Fa ke ne ke le Fanisa, ke akanya gore ke ne ke tla ikutlwa ke le motho yo o kgethegileng fa ke utlwa nkgonne a bua dilo di le dintsi jaana tse di molemo ka nna.</p>
<p>Matuma o ne a nyenya. A phutholola lebogo la gagwe. 'Tlaya re ye go tshameka kwa sekompromaing!'</p> <p>'E kete ke tla nna le ditsala', ga akanya Fanisa fa ba taboga mmogo.</p>	<p>Fanisa o ne a tshwenyegela go se nne le ditsala a ise a leke. Ke solofela gore se se ne sa dira gore Fanisa a lemoge gore a ka nna le ditsala – go ne go batla fela gore a tseye matsapa!</p>
<p>Padi ka fa ntle, kwa tshimologong</p>	<p>Ke a gopola gore la bofelo fa re buisa kgang e, re <b>dirile kgolagano</b> le Ntsako. Re akantse ka mokgwa a ka neng a ikutlwa ka teng. Gompieno re ya go akanya ka <b>pono ya ga Fanisa</b> mo kgannyeng e.</p>

Dipotso tsa tatelelo	Dikarabo
Padi ka fa ntle, kwa tshimologong	Ke a gopola gore la bofelo fa re buisa kgang e, re <b>dirile kgolagano</b> le Ntsako. Re akantse ka mokgwa a ka neng a ikutlwa ka teng. Gompiano re ya go akanya ka <b>pono ya ga Fanisa</b> mo kgannyeng e.
Ntsako o ne a tenega. Monnawe, Fanisa e ne e le gona a simololang Mophato wa 1, ka jalo a nna a mo setsetse morago.  Fanisa o ne a na le letshogo. O ne a lebega a farologane le bana botlhe. O ne a tshwenyega gore ga go yo o tla batlang go nna tsala ya gagwe.	Fa ke ne ke le Fanisa, ke akanya gore ke ne ke tla tshoga mo letsatsing la me la ntlha la sekolo. Go simolola selo se sentšhwa ka dinako tsotlhe go a tshosa. E bile ke akanya gore go tshosa le go feta fa o tshwenyega gore o farologana le batho botlhe.
Potso ya goreng	Dikarabo tse di solofetsweng
Ke goreng go ne go le thata gore Fanisa a nne le ditsala?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Gonne o ne a akanya gore ga go yo o batlang go nna tsala ya gagwe.</li> <li>• O ne a tshaba go batla ditsala gonne tebego ya gagwe e ne e farologane.</li> <li>• Gonne o ne a le kwa sekolong se sentšhwa, ka jalo a sa kgone go nna le ditsala.</li> <li>• Gonne o ne a setsetse mogoloe morago. Se se ne sa mo kgoreletsa go batla ditsala tse e leng tsa gagwe.</li> </ul>



## Puisokaelo ka ditlhopha

30 metsotso

### DITLHOPHA \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba tshotse **matlharetiro a puiso 8**.
- 2 Tlhalosetsa barutwana botlhe **tirwana 1 ya Labone**.
- 3 Bitsa setlhopha sa ntlha go tla go dira le wena.
- 4 Morago ga metsotso e le 15 laela setlhopha go boela kwa mannong a bona.
- 5 Dira tirwana ya go refosana le puiso
- 6 Tlhalosetsa barutwana botlhe **tirwana 2 ya Labone**.
- 7 Bitsa setlhopha sa bobedi go tla go dira le wena.
- 8 Tlatsa mosuputsela wa gago go supa ditlhopha tse o buisitseng le tsona le se ba se buisitseng.
- 9 Kwala dintlha ka ga diphetogo tse o tshwanetseng go di dira mo ditlhopheng kgotsa ditirwana.



# Labotlhano



## Ditirwana tsa go reetsa le go bua

15 metsotso

### TLOTLOFOKO YA THITOKGANG

- 1 Ruta ka mokgwa wa SDTB
- 2 Manega mafoko le ditshwantsho mo pating ya tlotlofoko ya thitokgang
  - bodutu
  - kgomarela
  - ikemetse

Raeme kgotsa pina	Ditiragatso
Ga ke a belegwa ke le nosi,	<i>Itshupe</i>
Nna le bokgaityadiake, re a ja, re dira ditiro tsotlhe mmogo!	<i>Itshupe, dikolosa lebogo, kgobokanya menwana o supe molomo, phatlalatsa mabogo go ya kwa matlhakoreng.</i>
Tiro ya sekolo yona, ga re ke re e lebala!	<i>Supa kwa godimo, o tsamaisetsa seatla kwa matlhakoreng.</i>
Re rutilwe lorato lo logologolo ke batsadi!	<i>Phatlalatsa mabogo, fapaanye o a beye mo mafatheng.</i>

### BUISANANG KA SETLHOGO SA BUKA YA PUISOKOPANELO

- 1 Kwala letlhomeso la puisano mo patitshokong
  - a Mo kgannyeng e...
  - b Ke akanya gore Ntsako o...gonne...
  - c Ke akanya gore kgang e, e re bontsha thitokgang ya go ikaelela gone...
- 2 Buisetsa barutwana letlhomeso
- 3 Baya barutwana ka ditlhotshwana tsa bona.
- 4 Bolelela barutwana gore mongwe le mongwe o tlike go tsaya karolo mo go arabeng dipotso tsa puisano.
- 5 Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba go reeditse.
- 6 Kopa barutwana ba ba farologaneng kgotsa setlhophaga go abelana ka dikarabo tsa bona.
- 7 Siamisa dikarabo tse di fosagetseng.
- 8 Lebogela ditshwaelo tsa barutwana.



## Medumo le medumopuo:

15 metsotso

### Go batla mafoko

Kwala lenaane le, le le nang le medumo e lo setseng lo e ithutile mmogo le medumo ya Labobedi le Laboraro mo patitšhokong. Go akaretsa ditlhogo tsa mafoko.

<b>tshw</b>	<b>tlh</b>	<b>r</b>
<b>a</b>	<b>n</b>	<b>e</b>
<b>t</b>	<b>s</b>	<b>l</b>
<b>p</b>	<b>o</b>	<b>k</b>

#### DIRAGATSA

- 1 Gakolola barutwana medumo ya beke: /**tshw**/ /**tlh**/
- 2 Bua medumo yotlhe e o e kwadileng mo patitšhokong
- 3 Naya barutwana metsotso e le 3 go aga mafoko ka bontsi jo ba ka bo kgonang ba dirisa medumo e e mo lenaaneng.
- 4 Bontsha barutwana gore o aga mafoko jang o dirisa medumo e e rileng. /**tshw**/ - /**a**/ - /**r**/ - /**a**/ = **tshwara**
- 5 Gakolola barutwana gore ba ka aga mafoko ba dirisa modumo mongwe le mongwe o o ba neileng, ga ba patelesege go dirisa fela modumo /**tshw**/ kgotsa /**tlh**/
- 6 Bontsha barutwana go aga lefoko le lengwe gape jaaka: /**p**/ - /**a**/ - /**l**/ - /**a**/ = **pala**

#### BARUTWANA BA DIRA KA NOSI

- 1 Laela barutwana go bula dibuka tsa bona mme ba kwale setlhogo: **tshw, tlh**
- 2 Laela barutwana go simolola go kwala.
- 3 Naya barutwana metsotso e le 3 go aga mafoko ka bontsi jo ba ka bokgonang.
- 4 Letla barutwana go baakanya diphoso tsa bona. Bontsha barutwana go aga mafoko a..... le a mangwe: **tshwara, tshwana, tshwene, tshwaetsa, tshwaela, tlhapa, tlhoka, tlhola, pala, kala, selo, sela**

#### LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MEDUMOPUO

Modumo/medumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_



## Puisokopanelo:

15 metsotso

### Morago ga Puiso

#### MAANO A TEKOTLHALOGANYO: SOBOKANYA, DIRA DIKGOLAGANO

#### TIRO YA MOLOMO: DINTLHA TSE O DI GOPOLANG KA KGANG

- 1 Tlhalosa gore barutwana bat la tlotla ka sengwe se ba se ratang mo kgannyeng: Tsamaya o ye go tshameka Fanisa!
- 2 Ba tla bua gape ka sengwe se ba golaganang le sona go tswa mo kgannyeng.
- 3 Diragatsa go bontsha barutwana gore ba ka kwala dipolelo di le 1–2 jang ka sengwe se ba se ratang, le se o ipotsang dipotso ka ga sona go tswa mo kgannyeng jaaka: Ke ratile se o kwa bofelong, Ntsako o thusitse Fanisa go dira botsalano le Bombisani. Ka tsela eo, bobedi jwa bona bo tla itumela kwa sekolong. Fa Fanisa a tshwenyegile ka gore ga go ope yo o mo ratang ka gore a farologana le ba bangwe, se se ne sa nkgopotsa fa nkgonne a sena go fudugela kwa Amerika. O ne a tshwenyegile ka gore go tlile go nna thata gore a dire ditsala gone e ne e le ena mo Aforika a le nosi kwa tirong ya gagwe e ntšhwa.
- 4 Bontsha ditshwantsho tsa Bukakgolo. Laela barutwana go lebelela ditshwantsho mme ba akanye ka se se diragetseng.
- 5 Laela barutwana go akanya ka se ba se ratang le se ba golaganang le sona go tswa mo kgannyeng.
- 6 Kopa barutwana ba le 2–3 go abelana ka dikakanyo tsa bona le phaposi. Thusa barutwana go bopa dipolelo tse di feletseng.
- 7 Tlhalosa le go siamisa diphoso tse di tshwanang tsa barutwana.
- 8 Laela barutwan go gadima ba bua mme ba abelane le balekane ka dintlha tse ba di gopolang ka kgang. (*Ba seka ba bua se morutabana a se buileng. Se e tshwanetse go nna dikakanyo tsa barutwana.*)



## Puisokaelo ka ditlhopha

30 metsotso

### DITLHOPHA

- 1 Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba tshotse **matlharetiro a puiso 8**.
- 2 Tlhalosetsa barutwana **tirwana 1 ya Labotlhano**.
- 3 Bitsa setlhopha sa ntlha go tla go dira le wena.
- 4 Morago ga metsotso e le 15 laela setlhopha go boela kwa mannong a bona.
- 5 Dira **tirwana ya go refosana le puiso**.
- 6 Tlhalosetsa barutwana botlhe **tirwana 2 ya Labotlhano**.
- 7 Bitsa setlhopha sa bobedi go tla go dira le wena.
- 8 Tlatsa mosupatsela wa gago go bontsha ditlhopha tse o buisitseng le tsona le se ba se buisitseng.
- 9 Kwala dintlha fa go na le diphetogo tse o tshwanetseng go di dira mo ditlhopheng tsa go buisa kgotsa ditirwana.



## Poeletso le thutapuo ya mafelo a beke

15 metsotso

- 1 Baya barutwana mo mosemeng kwa bofelong ba letsatsi.
- 2 Dira poeletso ya thutapuo ya beke. O ka ithlohela go kopanya dithuto tsa puo ya gae le tsa sekgoa mo poeletsong e ya go ithuta.
- 3 Gakologelwa go letla barutwana go gadima ba bua go buisana ka dikarabo tsa bona le balekane. Jaanong, tlhopha barutwana ba le mmalwa go abelana ka dikarabo tsa bona ka mo phaposing.
- 4 Dirisa dipotso tse di latelang jaaka kaedi ya karolo ya puo mo dipuisanong:
  - a Thitokgang ya puo ya rona ya beke e ne e le eng?
  - b Ke dikgang dife tse re di buisitseng mmogo?
  - c Ke mafoko afe a mantšhwa a beke a o a ratileng?
  - d Ke eng se o ithutileng sona mo dikgannyeng tse re di buisitseng?
  - e Ke eng se re kwadileng ka ga sona mo bekeng e?
  - f Tiro ya gago ya go kwala e tokafetse jang mo bekeng e?
  - g Puiso ya gago e tokafetse jang mo bekeng e?
  - h Ke eng se o leng motlotlo ka sona mo bekeng e?
- 5 Kwa bofelong, bolelela barutwana go akanya ka dilo di le pedi tse ba yang go bolelela bamalapa a bona ka tsona, se ba ithutileng sona kgotsa tswelopele e ba nnileng le yona kwa sekolong mo bekeng e.

*Ntlha: Tsamaiso ya go ithathloba le go iketela e botlhokwa mo go ithuteng, ka jalo o seka wa tlola tirwana e, ya beke le beke.*



**Mophato 3**

**KGWEDITHARO 1**

**Beke**

**9**

**THITOKGANG:**

**Maitlhommo**



## Ipaakanyetso ya phaposiborutelo

---

- 1 Kwa tshimologong ya beke nngwe le nngwe, netefatsa gore phaposiborutelo ya gago e phepa ebile e makgethe.
- 2 Tlosa dilwana tse di sa tlholeng di le maleba mo dipating tsa dipapetlana tsa mafoko, mme o di boloke sentle.
- 3 Jaanong baakanya dipapetlana tsa mafoko le mafoko a ditshwantsho tsa thitokgang tse o tlileng go di tlhoka.
- 4 Batla le go baakanya dilwana tsa lebota la thitokgang le tafole e e nang le dilwana tse di nang le kgogedi mo barutwaneng jaaka: ditshwantsho tsa tiro ya botaki e e tumileng, ditlhamo tse di farologaneng jaaka: (dibalobo tsa mabone, dibeteri, ).
- 5 Dira dipatlisiso mo inthaneteng go ipaakanyetsa thitokgang ya beke. Sekao: Ditirwana tse di thusang barutwana go dirisa dikakanyo tsa bona
- 6 Netefatsa gore dibuka tsa barutwana tsa go kwalela le Dibukatiro tsa DBE di tshwailwe ebile di beilwe fa go maleba.
- 7 Netefatsa gore dibukakgolo tsotlhe tsa gago, dibuka tsa puiso le tsa laeborari ya phaposi di mo maemong a a siameng.
- 8 Dira diphetogo tsa gago tsa puisokaelo ka ditlhopha fa go tlhokega.
- 9 Rulaganya ditirwana tsa ditlhatlhobo tse di tlhomameng le tse di sa tlhomamang tsa gago tsa beke.



## Ditirwana koketso

---

Ditirwana tse, di ka diriwa ke barutwana ba ba fetsang tiro ka bonako kgotsa fa o tlhatlhoba barutwana ba bangwe.

**Tirwana 1: Bukatiro ya DBE 1:** Tsebe 17, A re kwaleng

**Tirwana 2: Bukatiro ya DBE 1:** Tsebe 18, A re buiseng

**Tirwana 3: Bukatiro ya DBE 1:** Tsebe 19, A re kwaleng

**Tirwana 4: Dirisa dikakanyo tsa gago go thala setshwantsho sa setshedi sa maitirelo.**

# Mosupologo



## Ditirwana tsa go reetsa le go bua

15 metsotso

### ITSISE THITOKGANG: GO RIBOLOLA SE O SETSENG O SE ITSE

- 1 Bontsha barutwana setshwantsho sa Jack le lenono la nawa mo kgannyeng ya Bukakgolo: Jack le lenono la nawa
- 2 Bolelela barutwana gore le simolola thitokgang e ntšhwa e e bidiwang: Maitlhommo
- 3 Thala tshekeletsa mo patitšhokong mme o kwale leina la thitokgang ka mo gare.
- 4 Botsa barutwana jaana: *Ke eng se lo ithutileng sona ka ga thitokgang?*
- 5 Kwala dikakanyo tsa barutwana go dikologa mmapa wa tthaloganyo. Kgobokanya dikakanyo tse ditshwanang mmogo.
- 6 Fa barutwana ba palelwa ke go araba, ba botsolotse jaana:
  - a Dikakanyo ke eng?
  - b Re dirisetsa dikakanyo tsa rona eng?
  - c Ke mang yo o nang le dikakanyo?

### TLOTLOFOKO YA THITOKGANG

- 1 Ruta ka mokgwa wa SDTB
- 2 Manega mafoko le ditshwantsho mo pating ya tlotlofoko ya thitokgang.
  - kakanyo
  - mmatota
  - go itira

Raeme kgotsa pina	Ditiragatso
Ke na le diphuka, ke fofafofa jaaka nonyane!	<i>Phatthalatsa mabogo, a ise kwa godimo le kwa tlase.</i>
Ke na le matšheputšhepu a tlhapi, ke lelemela mo metsing!	<i>Isa mabogo kwa godimo le kwa tlase mo matlhakoreng a mmele, tsamaisa seatla kwa mojeng le kwa molemeng.</i>
Ke maoto masesanyane a segokgo, ke sianasiana le mabota!	<i>Phatthalatsa menwana, e tsamaele kwa godimo.</i>
Go monate jang go di kgona tsotlhe! Go monate!	<i>Dira ditshekeletsa ka mabogo, o simolola mo gare</i>



## Mokwalo

15 metsotso

- 1 Laela barutwana go bula dibuka tsa bona tsa go kwalela mme ba kwale letlha.
- 2 Bolelela barutwana go kwala dinomoro go simolola ka 1–5 fa thoko ga mothalo.
- 3 Kwala polelo e e latelang mo patitšhokong fa thoko ga nomoro ya 1: O lebelela palamonwana ya gagwe.
- 4 Se se latelang, kwala maemedi a a latelang (karolwana ya lefoko e enang le bokao kgotsa e se na bokao) fa thoko ga dinomoro 2–5:
  - a nna
  - b ba
  - c re
  - d o
- 5 Bolelela barutwana gore ba kwale polelo gape e e simololang ka lefoko le le neetsweng.
- 6 Mo metsotsong e metlhano ya bofelo, kwala dipolelo ka nepagalo mo patitšhokong, o bue medumo le go tshalosa tsamaiso ya mokwalo o o tshwaraganeng fa o dira se.
- 7 Jaanong, kopa barutwana go naya dipaterone tse ba ka di bonang, jaaka: fa polelo e nnang le diphetogo.
- 8 Thalela paterone nngwe le nngwe, jaaka:
  - a O lebelela palamonwana ya gagwe.
  - b Ke lebelela palamonwana ya me.
  - c Ba lebelela palamonwana ya bona.
  - d Re lebelela palamonwana ya rona.
  - e O lebelela palamonwana ya gagwe.
- 9 Laela barutwana go ntsha dipensele tsa mmala mme ba tshwaye tiro ya bona.

### LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MOKWALO

Modumo/medumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_

Polelo: \_\_\_\_\_





## Puisokopanelo:

15 metsotso

### pele ga puiso

#### MAANO A TEKOTLHALOGANYO: PONELOPELE

- 1 Baya barutwana mo maemong a a siameng a go ka reetsa mo mosemeng gore ba kgone go bona Bukakgolo.
- 2 Bula kgang ya Bukakgolo: Jack le lenono la nawa.
- 3 Supetsa barutwana ditshwantsho mo tsebeng nngwe le nngwe mme o ba botse se ba se akanyang ka ditiragalo.
- 4 Thusa barutwana go golaganya ditshwantsho gore ba kgone go lemoga se kgang e buang ka ga sona.
- 5 Ruta mafoko a mantšhwa
- 6 Buisa kgang yotlhe gangwe o sa emise.



## Go kwala:

30 metsotso

### Go Rulaganya le Kwalo ya ntlha

**SETLHOGO:** Kwala kgang e e diragalelang mo lefelong la maitirelo. Dirisa dikakanyo tsa gago.

**TIRO:** Kwala kgang ya dipolelo tse robedi bonnye e e tla nnang karolo ya buka ya phaposi ya setlhogo: Re dirisa dikakanyo tsa rona!

**MAANO A GO RULAGANYA:** Dira mmapa wa tlhaloganyo

#### TLHAGISA SETLHOGO SA GO KWALA

- 1 Bontsha barutwana gore o **akanya pele o kwala.**
- 2 Ka molomo, tlhalosa dikakanyo tsa gago tsa setlhogo jaana:  
*Ke ya go kwala kgang ka kgosigatsana yo moša yo o bidiwang Lintle. O nna kwa lefatsheng le le kgakala kgakala le le bidiwang Bontle. Kwa Bontle, mongwe le mongwe o monnye fela jaaka tshoswane.*

#### GO DIRAGATSA MAANO A GO RULAGANYA (KE A DIRA)

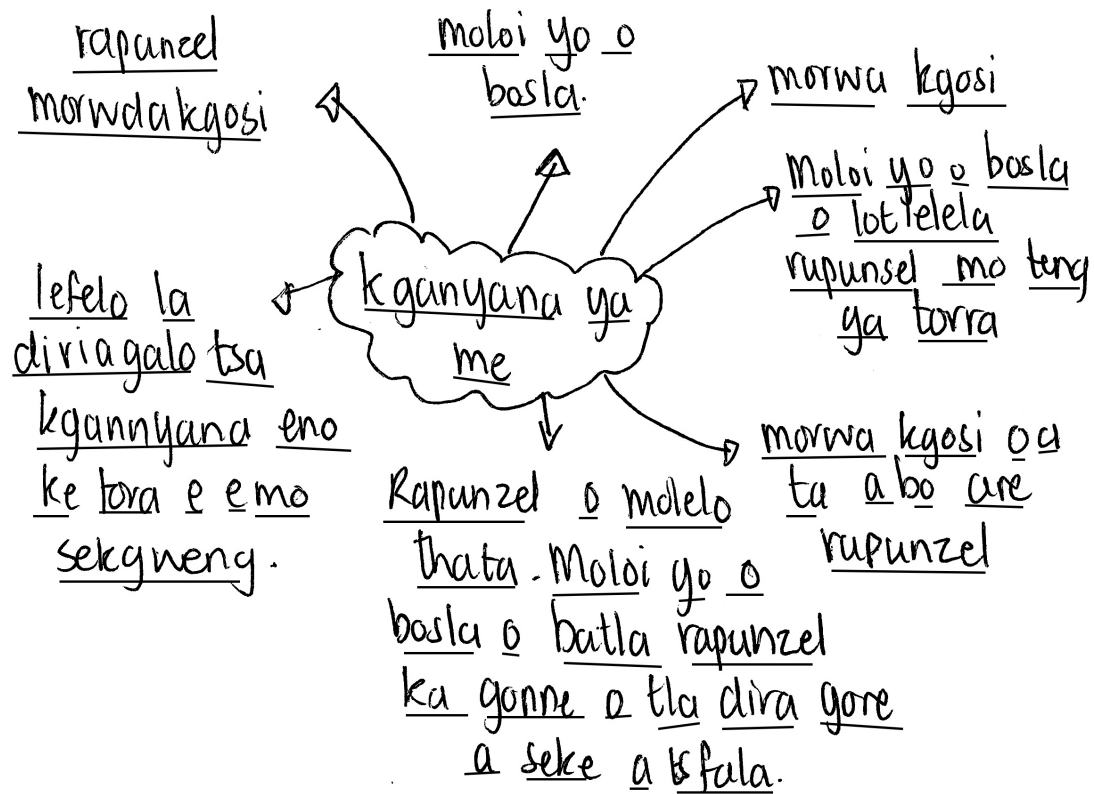
- 1 Thala letlhomeso la mmapa wa tlhaloganyo fa thoko mo patitšhokong.
- 2 Bontsha barutwana gore o dira jang mmapa wa tlhaloganyo ka go araba dipotso.
- 3 Tlatsa mmapa wa tlhaloganyo o o fa thoko mo patitšhokong.

Mmapa wa tshaloganyo			Mmapa wa tshaloganyo		
Ke mang moanelwa mogolo mo kgannyeng?	Serukutlhi ke mang mo kgannyeng?	A go na le baanelwa ba bangwe?	Lintle – morwadia kgosi yo moša	Lomusa – mmangwane yo o pelompe.	Nomsa – mmangwane yo o pelontle.
	<b>Kgang ya me</b>	Bothata ke eng mo kgannyeng?		<b>Kgang ya me</b>	Lomusa o tlhotsa morwadia kgosi ka mo notlolela ka mo phaposing. O utswa dijo tsotlhe tsa gagwe.
What is the setting of the story?	A go na le dintlha dingwe tse di bothokwa?	Bothata jwa kgang bo rarabololwa jang?	Lefelo la tiragalo ke lefatshe le le kgakala le le bidiwang Bontle. Mongwe le mongwe mo lefatsheng le o monnye.	Lintle o pelontle. Lomusa ga a batle gore Lintle e nne kgosigadi gone a batla go nna kgosigadi.	Nomsa o leleka mmangwane yo o pelompe gore a se tlhole a tla ka mo ntlong.

**BARUTWANA BA DIRISA MAANO A GO RULAGANYA (O A DIRA)**

- 1 Bolelela barutwana go tswalela matlho mme ba akanye ka lefelo la maitirelo la dikgang tsa bona. Bolelela barutwana go akanya ka moanelwa mogolo wa bona le bothata jo moanelwa a tla nnang le bona mo kgannyeng.
- 2 Jaanong, laela barutwana go **gadima ba bua** le molekane mme ba abelane ka dikakanyo tsa bona.
- 3 Bontsha barutwana letlhommeso la go rulaganya mo patitšhokong, mme o ba bolelele go dirisa letlhommeso le, go rulaganya go kwala ga bona jaaka o dirile.
- 4 Naya barutwana dibuka tsa go kwalela.
- 5 Bolelela barutwana gore ba tshwanetse go kwala dikakanyo tsa bona – **ga ba tshwanela** go kopisa thulaganyo ya gago.
- 6 Fa barutwana ba dira, tsamayatsamaya ka mo phaposing mme o tshware dikopanonyana.

## Mmampa wa thalolongayo



## Puisokaelo ka ditlhopha

30 metsotso

### DITLHOPHA

- 1 Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba tshotse **matlharetiro a puiso 9**.
- 2 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 1 ya **Mosupologo**.
- 3 Bitsa setlhopha sa ntlha go tla go dira le wena.
- 4 Morago ga metsotso e le 15, laela setlhopha go boela kwa mannong a bona.
- 5 Dira tirwana ya go **refosana le puiso**
- 6 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 2 ya **Mosupologo**.
- 7 Bitsa setlhopha 2 go tla go dira le wena.
- 8 Tlatsa mosupatsela wa gago go bontsha ditlhopha tse o buisitseng le tsona le se ba se buisitseng.
- 9 Kwala dintlha fa go na le diphetogo tse o tshwanetseng go di dira mo ditlhopheng tsa go buisa kgotsa ditirwana.

# Labobedi



## Temogo ya medumopuo le Medumopuo:

15 metsotso

Boeletsa medumo, go kopanya le go kgaoganya.

### KE A DIRA...

- 1 Bua modumo: **ph**
- 2 Bua lefoko: **phala**
- 3 Kgaoganya lefoko ka medumo: /**ph**/-/**a**/-/**l**/-/**a**/
- 4 Bua modumo wa ntlha wa lefoko: /**ph**/
- 5 Bua modumo wa bobedi wa lefoko: /**a**/
- 6 Bua modumo wa boraro wa lefoko: /**l**/
- 7 Bua modumo wa bofelo o le nosi wa lefoko: /**a**/
- 8 Kwala lefoko mo patitshokong: **phala**
- 9 Diragatsa, o supa le go kopanya medumo go aga lefoko: /**ph**/-/**a**/-/**l**/-/**a**/ = **phala**
- 10 Se se latelang, bua noko ya ntlha ya lefoko: /**pha**/
- 11 Bua noko ya bobedi ya lefoko: /**la**/
- 12 Diragatsa, supa fa o kopanya dinoko go bopa lefoko: /**pha**/-/**la**/ = **phala**

### RE A DIRA...

- 1 Bua modumo: **kg**
- 2 Bua lefoko: **kgomo**
- 3 Botsa barutwana jaana: Ke modumo ofe wa ntlha mo lefokong? /**kg**/
- 4 Botsa barutwana jaana: Ke modumo ofe wa bobedi mo lefokong? /**o**/
- 5 Botsa barutwana jaana: Ke modumo ofe wa boraro mo lefokong? /**m**/
- 6 Botsa barutwana jaana: Ke modumo ofe o le nosi wa bofelo mo lefokong? /**o**/
- 7 Kopa barutwana go kgaoganya lefoko ka medumo e le nosi: /**kg**/-/**o**/-/**m**/-/**o**/
- 8 Kwala lefoko mo patitshokong: **kgomo**
- 9 Laela barutwana go kopanya medumo ya lefoko le wena: /**kg**/-/**o**/-/**m**/-/**o**/ = **kgomo**
- 10 Botsa barutwana jaana: noko ya ntlha ya lefoko ke eng? /**kg**o/
- 11 Botsa barutwana jaana: noko ya bobedi ya lefoko ke eng? /**mo**/
- 12 Bolelela barutwana go kopanya dinoko go dira lefoko: / **kg**o/-/**mo**/ = **kgomo**

### O A DIRA...

- 1 Laela barutwana go ntsha dibuka tsa bona tsa go kwalela, mme ba kwale letlha le setlhogo: **Mafoko a ph, kg**
- 2 Se se latelang, bolelela barutwana go kwala dinomoro go simolola ka 1-5 fa thoko ga mothalo.
- 3 Ba biletse mafoko a a latelang:

- a phala
  - b phaka
  - c phiri
  - d kgora
  - e kgama
  - f kgomo
- 4 Barutwana ba tshwanetse go kwala mafoko fa thoko ga nomoro e e nepagetseng, mme ba thalele modumo o o maleba mo lefokong.
  - 5 Mo metsotsong e mebedi ya bofelo ya thuto, kwala mafoko ka nepagalo mo patitšhokong, mme o thalele modumo o o maleba.
  - 6 Bolelela barutwana go tshwaya tiro ya bona ka pensele ya mmala.
  - 7 Tlhalosetsa barutwana gore ba tlile go ithuta go kwala modumo o ka MOKWALO O O TSHWARAGANENG mo thutong e e latelang.

### LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MEDUMOPUO

Modumo/medumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_

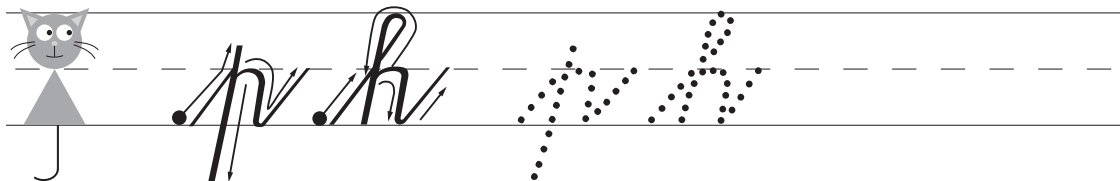


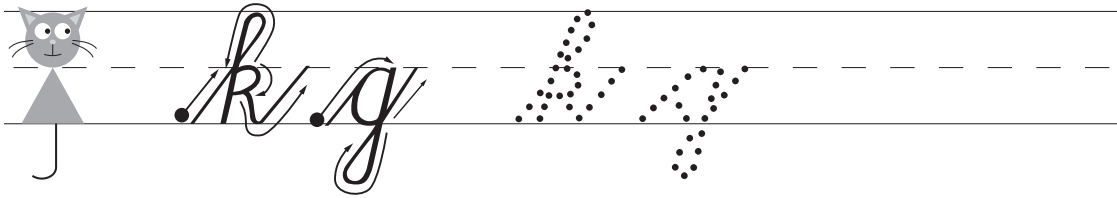
### Mokwalo:


15 metsotso


Go kwala ditlhaka/mafoko/dipolelo ka mokwalo o o tshwaraganeng


- 1 Ruta barutwana go bopa ditlhakanye ka mokwalo o o tshwaraganeng: **ph, kg**
- 2 Diragatsa go kwala ditlhaka o bontsha barutwana ba ba kwalang ka letsogo la moja le ba ba kwalang ka letsogo la molema.
- 3 Laela barutwana go dira le molekane ba kwalana ditlhaka mo mekwatleng ka menwana ya bona.
- 4 Jaanong laela barutwana go kwala ditlhaka mo ditafoleng tsa bona ka menwana ya bona.
- 5 Kwa bofelong bontsha barutwana gape go bopa ditlhaka le mafoko mo patitšhokong.
- 6 Barutwana ba kopololela modumo/mafoko/dipolelo mo dibukeng tsa bona.
- 7 Barutwana ba tshwanetse go thalela modumo mo lefokong le mo dipolelong.








 phala

 phaka

 Phiri

 kgora

 kgama

 kgomo

 Phala le phiri ke diphologolo.

 Matome o kgaola kgole.

**LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MOKWALO**

Modumo/medumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_

Polelo: \_\_\_\_\_



## Puisokopanelo:

15 Metsotso

### Puiso ya ntlha

#### MAANO A TEKOTLHALOGANYO: BOPA SETSHWANTSHO SA MOGOPOLO

Buka	Puiso ya ntlha( Bua dikakanyo tsa gago)
<p>Bogologolo tala go ne go na le mosimane a bidiwa Jack. Jack o ne a nna le mmaagwe.</p> <p>Rraagwe o ne a tlhoakafala a santse e le lesea. Rraagwe o ne a na le harepa ya digakgamatso le koko ya digakgamatso e e beelang mae a gouta, mme dingwe yo o pelo e bosula o ne a di utswa.</p> <p>'Fa fela re ka kgona go bona koko ya rona ya digakgamatso gape, re ka nna le madi a go reka dijo! Tsaya kgomo ya rona o ye go e rekisa Jack.</p>	--
<p>Jack le mmaagwe ba ne ba humanegile thata. Ba ne ba se na dijo, ba se na madi. Mmaagwe Jack a swetsa gore ba rekise kgomo e nosi e ba nang le yona.</p>	Mo <b>setshwantshong sa mogopolo</b> ke bona ka fa mmaagwe Jack a tshwenyegileng ka teng ka ba se na dijo!
<p>The next morning, Jack went off to the market to sell their cow.</p> <p>Ka letsatsi le le latelang Jack a ya kwa marekelong go rekisa kgomo ya bona.</p>	--
<p>Mo tseleng Jack a kopana le raselaga. 'Nka reka kgomo eo ka dinawa tse tlhano tse tsa malea, ga bua raselaga. Jack o ne a batla dinawa tseo tsa malea! A naya raselaga kgomo, mme a tsaya dinawa.</p>	Mo <b>setshwantshong sa mogopolo</b> ke bona Jack le raselaga ba amogana se ba se tshotseng. Jack o naya raselaga kgomo, raselaga o baya dinawa mo lebogong la ga Jack.
<p>Fa Jack a fitlha kwa gae o ne a itumetse thata fa a bontsha mmaagwe dinawa tsa malea. Mmaagwe o ne a sa kgatlhwe ke sepe!</p> <p>'O ne o tshwanetse go ya go batla madi!' Se o tlang le sona fela ke dinawa tsa bomatla!', ga bua mmaagwe a tenegile. 'O tsieditswe!'</p> <p>A konopela dinawa kwa ntle ka letlhabaphefo.</p>	Mo <b>setshwantshong sa mogopolo</b> ke bona mmaagwe Jack ka fa a neng a fegetswe ka teng. Ke mmona a akanya ka madi a Jack a ka bong a tla a a tshotse!
<p>'Jack, mosimane yo o bosilo!'</p> <p>'Mme ke dinawa tsa malea!'</p> <p>Bosigo joo go ne go se na madi, go se dilalelo. Jack le mmaagwe ba pateletsega go ya dilaong ka tlala.</p> <p>'Fa nkabo ke rekisitse kgomo ka bona madi!', A akanya a ipona bomatla.</p>	Mo <b>setshwantshong sa mogopolo</b> ke bona Jack le mmaagwe ba ya dilaong ka tlala. Go tshwanetse ga bo go le bokete go tshwarwa ke boroko fa o sa ja.

Buka	Puiso ya ntlha( Bua dikakanyo tsa gago)
Ka letsatsi le le latelang Jack a tlhola ka letlhabaphefo. O ne a bona kala e telele ya dinawa! Jack a swetsa go e pagama, a tlhatloga ka kala eo, e tona ya dinawa.	Mo <b>setshwantshong sa mogopolo</b> ke bona jaaka Jack a ntse a pagamela kwa godimo mo lefaufaung.
Fa Jack a fitlha kwa godimodimo, a bona harepa ya malea, le koko e e beelang mae a gauta. 'Tse e tshwanetse ya bo e le dilo tsa ga rre!' Jack a akanya a itumetse.  'Yo e tshwanetse ya bo e le dimo yo o tsereng dilo tsa ga rre'. Jack a akanya. A leta go fitlha dimo a robala. A bo ka setu a tsaya dilo tsa ga rraagwe.	Mo <b>setshwantshong sa mogopolo</b> ke bona Jack a letile gore dimo a robale gore a tle a kgone go tsaya dilo tsa ga rraagwe.
Fa Jack a boa a nanabella kala ya dinawa, a kgopa megala ya harepa ka phoso. Ya dira modumo o mogolo! Koko le yona ya simolola go lela.	Mo <b>setshwantshong sa mogopolo</b> ke bona Jack a tshotse harepa le kgogo. O leka go khukhuna ka fa a ka kgonang ka teng. O ne a sa batle go tsosa dimo yo o pelo-tshetlha!
Dimo a tsoga. 'Legotswana ke wena!' Ga omana dimo. Dimo a tebela Jack go fologela mo kaleng ya dinawa.  'Busa harepa eo ya malea le kgogo ya malea! Ga goeletsa dimo.	Mo <b>setshwantshong sa mogopolo</b> Jack o utlwa lentswe le le kwa godimo le le tshosang la ga dimo. Ke bona gape Jack a tshaba ka lobelo.
'Mme tlaa o nthuse!' 'Ka pele!'  'O bone koko ya rona?'	--
Jack a fologa ka lobelo. Fa a bona ntlo ya gaabo, a bitsa mmaagwe: 'Mma tlaya ka pele!' 'Ke tshotse koko ya rona le harepa ya rona!'  Mmaagwe a tabogela kwa ntle. O ne a itumetse thata go bona dilo tsa bona tse di botlhokwa! 'Jaanong re tla nna le mae a gauta letsatsi le letsatsi!' 'Re tla nna le madi otlhe a re a tlhokang!' Ga bua mme.  'Ee mma, fela dimo o mo motlhaleng wa rona!' Jack a lela.	Mo <b>setshwantshong sa mogopolo</b> ke bona ka fa mmaagwe Jack a neng a itumetse ka teng fa Jack a busitse dilo tsa lelapa tse di botlhokwa.
Mmaagwe a taboga go ya go tsaya selepe. A rema kala ya dinawa ka lobelo. Pele ga dimo a ka tshwara Jack, kala ya wa. Jaanong dimo o ne a sa kgone go ba fitlhelela.	Mo setshwantshong sa mogopolo ke bona mmaagwe Jack a rema ka pelepele. Ke mmona a ntse a lebelela dimo, a rema ka lobelo lo lo fetang le dimo a fologang ka lona.
Jack le mmaagwe ba tshela ka boitumelo go ya go ile, ka harepa ya malea le koko ya malea.	Mo <b>setshwantshong sa mogopolo</b> ke bona Jack le mmaagwe ba tsaya mae a gauta, ba a rekisa, ba reka dijo.



<b>Dipotso tsa tatelelo</b>	<b>Dikarabo tse di lebeleletsweng</b>
Ke eng sa ga rraagwe Jack se se neng sa utswiwa?	Harepa ya malea le koko e e beelang mae a gauta.
Jack o ne a fitlhela eng mo ntlong ya dimo?	O fitlhetse harepa ya ga rraagwe le koko e e beelang mae a gauta.
<b>Potso ya goreng</b>	<b>Dikarabo tse di lebeleletsweng</b>
Ke goreng Jack a ne a tsaya harepa le koko e e beelang mae a gauta?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ka goreng e ne e le tsa ga rraagwe.</li> <li>• Ka gone Jack le mmaagwe ba ne ba tlhoka madi</li> <li>• Jack o ne a batla go tsaya dilo tsa ga rraagwe goreng ena le mmaagwe ba kgone go reka dijo.</li> <li>• Jack o ne a batla goreng mmaagwe a lemoge goreng e ne e se tshweetso ya bomatla go rekisa kgomo ka dinawa tsa malea.</li> </ul>



## Puisokaelo ka ditlhopha

30 metsotso

### DITLHOPHA

- 1 Netefatsa goreng barutwana botlhe ba tshotse **matlharetiro a puiso 9**.
- 2 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 1 ya **Labobedi**
- 3 Bitsa setlhopha sa ntlha go tla go dira le wena.
- 4 Morago ga metsotso e le 15, laela setlhopha go boela kwa mannong a bona.
- 5 Dira tirwana ya go **refosana le puiso**
- 6 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 2 ya **Labobedi**
- 7 Bitsa setlhopha 2 go tla go dira le wena.
- 8 Tlatsa mosupatsela wa gago go bontsha ditlhopha tse o buisitseng le tsona le se ba se buisitseng.
- 9 Kwala dintlha fa go na le diphetogo tse o tshwanetseng go di dira mo ditlhopheng tsa go buisa kgotsa ditirwana.

# Laboraro



## Ditirwana tsa go reetsa le go bua

15 metsotso

### TLOTLOFOKO YA THITOKGANG

- 1 Ruta ka mokgwa wa SDTB
- 2 Manega mafoko le ditshwantsho mo pating ya tlotlofoko ya thitokgang
  - Lenono la nawa
  - dingwe
  - kgatlhegile

Raeme kgotsa pina	Ditiragatso
Ke na le diphuka, ke fofafofa jaaka nonyane!	<i>Phatlhalatsa mabogo, a ise kwa godimo le kwa tlase.</i>
Ke na le matšheputšhepu a tlhapi, ke lelemela mo metsing!	<i>Isa mabogo kwa godimo le kwa tlase mo matlhakoreng a mmele, tsamaisa seatla kwa mojeng le kwa molemeng.</i>
Ke maoto masesanyane a segokgo, ke sianasiana le mabota!	<i>Phatlhalatsa menwana, e tsamaele kwa godimo.</i>
Go monate jang go di kgona tsotlhe! Go manate!	<i>Dira ditshekeletsa ka mabogo, o simolola mo gare</i>

### GO ANELA KGANG YA MAITLHAMELO

- 1 Kgaoganya barutwana ka ditlhotshwana
- 2 Naya setlhotshwana sengwe le sengwe ditshwantsho tsa kgang.
- 3 Bolelela barutwana go akanya ka kgang e e tsamaisanang le ditshwantsho.
- 4 Naya barutwana motsotso go ya go e le mebedi go akanya.
- 5 Se se latelang, morutwana mongwe le mongwe mo setlhopheng o tshwanetse go nna le tšhono ya go abelana ka kgang ya gagwe.
- 6 Gopotsa barutwana gore kgang ya bona e tshwanetse go nna ya maitlhamelo mme e tsamaisane le ditshwantsho.
- 7 Gopotsa barutwana go reetsa dikgang tsa ba bangwe ka kelotlhoko.
- 8 Leboga barutwana fa ba abelane ka dikgang tsa bona.





## Temogo ya medumopuo le Medumopuo:

15 metsotso

Boeletsa medumo, go kopanya le go kgaoganya.

### KE A DIRA...

- 1 Bua modumo: **tl**
- 2 Bua lefoko: **tlola**
- 3 Kgaoganya lefoko ka medumo: /**tl**/-/o/-/l/-/a/
- 4 Bua modumo wa ntlha wa lefoko: /**tl**/
- 5 Bua modumo wa bobedi wa lefoko: /o/
- 6 Bua modumo wa boraro wa lefoko: /l/
- 7 Bua modumo wa bofelo o le nosi wa lefoko: /a/
- 8 Kwala lefoko mo patitshokong: **tlola**
- 9 Diragatsa, o supa le go kopanya medumo go aga lefoko: /**tl**/-/o/-/l/-/a/ = **tlola**
- 10 Se se latelang, bua noko ya ntlha ya lefoko: /**tl**/
- 11 Bua noko ya bobedi ya lefoko: /**la**/
- 12 Diragatsa, supa fa o kopanya dinoko go dira lefoko: /**tlo**/-/la/= **tlola**

### RE A DIRA...

- 1 Bua modumo: **ng**
- 2 Bua lefoko: **ngapa**
- 3 Botsa barutwana jaana: Ke modumo ofe wa ntlha mo lefokong? /**ng**/
- 4 Botsa barutwana jaana: Ke modumo ofe wa bobedi mo lefokong? /a/
- 5 Botsa barutwana jaana: Ke modumo ofe wa boraro mo lefokong? /p/
- 6 Botsa barutwana jaana: Ke modumo ofe wa bofelo mo lefokong? /a/
- 7 Kopa barutwana go kgaoganya lefoko ka medumo e le nosi: /**ng**/-/a/-/p/-/a/
- 8 Kwala lefoko mo patitshokong: **ngapa**
- 9 Laela barutwana go kopanya medumo ya lefoko le wena: /**ng**/-/a/-/p/-/a/ = **ngapa**
- 10 Botsa barutwana jaana: noko ya ntlha ya lefoko ke eng? /**nga**/
- 11 Noko ya bobedi ya lefoko ke eng? /**pa**/
- 12 Bolelela barutwana go kopanya dinoko go dira lefoko: /**nga**/-/pa/= **ngapa**

### O A DIRA...

- 1 Laela barutwana go ntsha dibuka tsa bona tsa go kwalela, mme ba kwale letlha le setlhogo: **Mafoko a tl, ng**
- 2 Se se latelang, bolelela barutwana go kwala dinomoro go simolola ka 1–5 fa thoko ga mothalo.
- 3 Ba biletse mafoko a a latelang:
  - a tlola
  - b tlotla

- c lama
- d ngapa
- e ngala
- f ngata

- 4 Barutwana ba tshwanetse go kwala mafoko fa thoko ga nomoro e e nepagetseng, mme ba thalele modumo o o maleba mo lefokong.
- 5 Mo metsotsong e mebedi ya bofelo ya thuto, kwala mafoko ka nepagalo mo patitšhokong, mme o thalele modumo o o maleba.
- 6 Bolelela barutwana go tshwaya tiro ya bona ka pensele ya mmala.
- 7 Tlhalosetsa barutwana gore ba tlile go ithuta go kwala modumo o ka MOKWALO O O TSHWARAGANENG mo thutong e e latelang.

### LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MEDUMOPUO

Modumo/medumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_

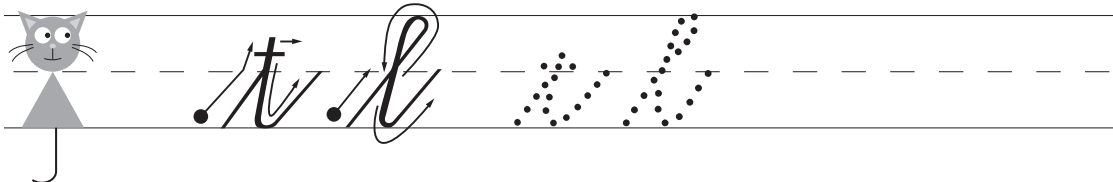
### Mokwalo:

15 metsotso

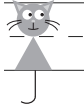


Go kwala ditlhaka/mafoko/dipolelo ka mokwalo o o tshwaraganeng

- 1 Ruta barutwana go bopa ditlhakanyane ka mokwalo o o tshwaraganeng: **tl, ng**
- 2 Diragatsa go kwala ditlhaka o bontsha barutwana ba ba kwalang ka letsogo la moja le ba ba kwalang ka letsogo la molema.
- 3 Laela barutwana go dira le molekane ba kwalana ditlhaka mo mekwatleng ka menwana ya bona.
- 4 Jaanong laela barutwana go kwala ditlhaka mo ditafoleng tsa bona ka menwana ya bona.
- 5 Kwa bofelong bontsha barutwana gape go bopa ditlhaka le mafoko mo patitšhokong.
- 6 Barutwana ba kopololela modumo/mafoko/dipolelo mo dibukeng tsa bona.
- 7 Barutwana ba tshwanetse go thalela modumo mo lefokong le mo dipolelong

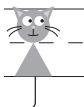


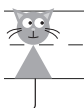


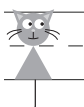
 tlola

 tlotla

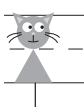
 tlama

 ngapa

 ngala

 ngata

 Ke tla tloga ke tlola.

 Ke a ngongorega.

**LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MOKWALO**

Modumo/medumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_

Polelo: \_\_\_\_\_



## Go kwala:

30 metsotso

### Kwalo ya ntlha

**SETLHOGO:** Kwala kgang e e diragalelang mo lefelong la maitirelo. Dirisa dikakanyo tsa gago!

**TIRO:** Kwala kgang ya dipolelo tse robedi bonnye e e tla nnang karolo ya buka ya phaposi ya setlhogo: Re dirisa dikakanyo tsa rona!

#### LETLHOMESO LA GO KWALA:

- 1 Bogologolo tala... *(re bolelele ka lefelo le baanelwa)*
- 2 Ka letsatsi lengwe... *(tlhalosa bothata)*
- 3 Mme fela... *(tlhalosa gore bothata bo rarabololwa jang)*
- 4 Kwa bofelong... *(Kgang e re ruta ka eng?)*

**IPAAKANYETSO:** Pele ga thuto ya go kwala, kwala thulaganyo e o e dirileng ka Mosupologo mo patitšhokong.

#### GO DIRAGATSA TSAMAISO YA KWALO YA NTLHA (KE A DIRA)

- 1 Gopotsa barutwana ka thulaganyo e o e dirileng ka Mosupologo.
- 2 Buisa thulaganyo ya gago e e kwadilweng mo patitšhokong
- 3 Se se latelang, buisa letlhomeso la go kwala le barutwana.
- 4 Diragatsa go bontsha gore o ya go tlatsa jang letlhomeso la go kwala o dirisa thulaganyo ya gago jaaka:

**Bogologolo tala** go ne go na le kgosigatsana yo moša, yo o pelontle a bidiwawa Lintle. Lintle o ne a nna mo lefatsheng le le kgakala kgakala la Bontle. Mo lefatsheng le, mongwe le mongwe o ne a le monnye jaaka tshoswane! Lintle o ne a nna le bommangwanaagwe ba ba nnye Lomusa le Nomsa. Nomsa o ne a le pelontle jaaka Lintle. Lomusa o ne a le pelompe. **Ka letsatsi lengwe** Nomsa o ne a tshwanetse go ya tirong kwa toropong e e kgakala. Lintle o ne a sala kwa gae le Lomusa. Lomusa o ne a mo lotlelela mo phaposing, mme a mo tima le dijo. O ne a akantse gore o tla swa. **Mme fela**, Nomsa o ne a boa go sa le gale go tswa mo leetong la gagwe. O ne a bona se Lomusa a se dirileng, mme a mo bolelele gore a tsamaele ruri. **Kwa bofelong**, Lomusa o ne a ithuta go se nne kgopo go ba bangwe. Lintle le Nomsa ba ne ba nna ba le nosi ka boitumelo go ya go ile!

#### BARUTWANA BA TLATSA TSAMAISO YA KWALO YA NTLHA (O A DIRA)

- 1 Naya barutwana dibuka tsa go kwalela.
- 2 Laela barutwana go kwala letlha le setlhogo: **Ngwana wa gaetsho: Kwalo ya ntlha**
- 3 Laela barutwana go batla dithulaganyo tsa bona tsa Mosupologo mme ba akanye ka dikakanyo tsa bona.
- 4 Laela barutwana go tlatsa letlhomeso la go kwala ba dirisa dithulaganyo tsa bona.
- 5 Bolelela barutwana gore ba ka oketsa ka dipolelo kgotsa dintlha fa ba na le nako.

- 6 Gopotsa barutwana ka maano a ba ka a dirisang go ba thusa.  
7 Fa barutwana ba kwala, tsamayatsamaya mo phaposiborutelong mme o thuse barutwana ba ba tlhokang thuso.

### Kgannyana ya me: Rapunzel

bogologolo tala go me go na le tora mo  
se.gweng mme morwa kgosi apunzel  
o ne a nna mogo yona.

ka letsatsi lengwee moloiyo o batla o ne  
a lottlela Rapunzel mo teng ga tora. o  
ne a batla gore Rapunzel a mo thusa  
gore a seke a tsafala.

morwa kgosi o ne atla go falosa Rapunzel a  
mo ntsha mo go yona.

morwa kgosi le Rapunzel ba he ba tswelela  
ba tsela. mmogo goyugoile.



## Puisokaelo ka ditlhopha

30 metsotso

### DITLHOPHA

- 1 Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba tshotse **matlharetiro a puiso 9**.
- 2 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 1 ya **Laboraro**.
- 3 Bitsa setlhopha sa ntlha go tla go dira le wena.
- 4 Morago ga metsotso e le 15 laela setlhopha go boela kwa mannong a bona.
- 5 Dira tirwana ya go refosana le puiso.
- 6 Tlhalosetsa barutwana botlhe **tirwana 2 ya Laboraro**.
- 7 Bitsa setlhopha sa bobedi go tla go dira le wena.
- 8 Tlatsa mosupatsela wa gago go supa ditlhopha tse o buisitseng le tsona le se ba se buisitseng.
- 9 Kwala dintlha ka diphetogo tse o tshwanetseng go di dira mo ditlhopheng kgotsa ditirwana

# Labone



## Temogo ya medumopuo le Medumopuo:

15 metsotso

### Go fapanya ditlhaka

#### KE A DIRA...

- 1 Tlhalosa gore gompieno, le ya go ikatisa go batla dipharologano tse dinnye mo mafokong. Se, se re thusa go nna dibuisi tse di botoka.
- 2 Kwala mafoko a mabedi a, mo patitšhokong: **phala, phaka**
- 3 Diragatsa go batlela barutwana dipharologano jaaka: **phala, phaka**
- 4 Tlhalosa pharologano jaaka: medumo ya /l/ le /k/ e a farologana, mme fela sengwe le sengwe mo lefoko se a tshwana.

#### RE A DIRA...

##### KAROLO 1

- 1 Kwala mafoko a mabedi a, mo patitšhokong: **ngata, ngala**
- 2 Botsa barutwana jaana: pharologano ke eng mo mafokong a mabedi a?
- 3 Bitsa morutwana go tla go thalela dipharologano mo mafokong a mabedi jaaka: **ngata, ngala**
- 4 Tlhalosa pharologano ya mafoko a mabedi a.

##### KAROLO 2

- 1 Se se latelang, kwala lefoko le le latelang mo patitšhokong: **tlama**
- 2 Botsa barutwana jaana: Ke modumo ofe o o ka o fapanyang mo lefokong le go dira lefoko le lengwe?
- 3 Kwala lenaane la dikakanyo tsa barutwana mo patitšhokong jaaka: **obama, nama, gama, kgama, gwama**

#### O A DIRA...

- 1 Kwala lefoko le mo patitšhokong: **kgaola**
- 2 Laela barutwana go dira mafoko a mangwe a mantsi a ba ka a kgonang, ba tsenya modumo o le mongwe o montšhwa mo lefokong.
- 3 Kwa bofelong, bitsa barutwana go tla go kwala lengwe la mafoko a bona mo patitšhokong.
- 4 Lebelela mafoko mme o tlhalose gore ke modumo ofe o o fapantsweng. **laola, ebola, inola, fola, gola, tlola, tlhola**



**LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MEDUMOPUO**

Modumo/medumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_

**Puisokopanelo:**

15 metsotso

**Puiso ya bobedi****MAANO A PUISO: BOPA SETSHWANTSHO SA MOGOPOLO**

Buka	Puiso ya bobedi (go akanyetsa kwa godimo)
<p>Bogologolo tala go ne go na le mosimane a bidiwa Jack. Jack o ne a nna le mmaagwe.</p> <p>Rraagwe o ne a tlhoakafala a santse e le lesea. Rraagwe o ne a na le harepa ya digakgamatso le koko ya digakgamatso e e beelang mae a gouta, mme dingwe yo o pelo e bosula o ne a di utswa.</p> <p>'Fa fela re ka kgona go bona koko ya rona ya digakgamatso gape, re ka nna le madi a go reka dijo! Tsaya kgomo ya rona o ye go e rekisa Jack.</p>	--
<p>Jack le mmaagwe ba ne ba humanegile thata. Ba ne ba se na dijo, ba se na madi. Mmaagwe Jack a swetsa gore ba rekise kgomo e nosi e ba nang le yona.</p>	Mo <b>setshwantshong sa mogopolo</b> ke bona ka fa Jack le mmaagwe ba neng ba eletsa go bona dilwana tsa bona tsa malea gape.
<p>Ka letsatsi le le latelang Jack a ya kwa marekelong go rekisa kgomo ya bona.</p>	--
<p>Mo tseleng Jack a kopana le raselaga. 'Nka reka kgomo eo ka dinawa tse tlhano tse tsa malea, ga bua raselaga. Jack o ne a batla dinawa tseo tsa malea! A naya raselaga kgomo, mme a tsaya dinawa.</p>	Mo <b>setshwantshong sa mogopolo</b> ke bona boitumelo jo bogolo mo go Jack fa a utlwa gore ke dinawa tsa malea.
<p>Fa Jack a fitlha kwa gae o ne a itumetse thata fa a bontsha mmaagwe dinawa tsa malea. Mmaagwe o ne a sa kgatlhwe ke sepe!</p> <p>'O ne o tshwanetse go ya go batla madi!' Se o tlang le sona fela ke dinawa tsa bomatla!', ga bua mmaagwe a tenegile. 'O tsieditswe!'</p> <p>A konopela dinawa kwa ntle ka letlhabaphefo.</p>	Mo <b>setshwantshong sa mogopolo</b> ke bona Jack a gakgametse thata fa a bona mmaagwe a mo omanya, a ba a latlhela dinawa kwa kgakala kwa!

Buka	Puiso ya bobedi (go akanyetsa kwa godimo)
<p>'Jack, mosimane yo o bosilo!</p> <p>'Mme ke dinawa tsa malea!</p> <p>Bosigo joo go ne go se na madi, go se dilalelo. Jack le mmaagwe ba pateletsega go ya dilaong ka tlala.</p> <p>'Fa nkabo ke rekisitse kgomo ka bona madi!', A akanya a ipona bomatla.</p>	<p>Mo <b>setshwantshong sa mogopolo</b> ke bona Jack a robetse mo bolaong jwa gagwe, a tshwerwe ke tlala. Ke mmona a akanya ka se mmaagwe a se buileng, gore o tsieditswe. Ke mmona gape ka fa a iponang bomatla ka teng ka thekiso e a e dirileng.</p>
<p>Ka letsatsi le le latelang Jack a tlhola ka letlhabaphefo. O ne a bona kala e telele ya dinawa! Jack a swetsa go e pagama, a tthatloga ka kala eo, e tona ya dinawa.</p>	<p>Mo <b>setshwantshong sa mogopolo</b> ke bona jaaka Jack a gakgametse. Ke mmona a akanya: 'Joo!' 'Tota e ne e le dinawa tsa malea!'</p>
<p>Fa Jack a fitlha kwa godimodimo, a bona harepa ya malea, le koko e e beelang mae a gauta. 'Tse e tshwanetse ya bo e le dilo tsa ga rre!' Jack a akanya a itumetse.</p> <p>'Yo e tshwanetse ya bo e le dimo yo o tsereng dilo tsa ga rre'. Jack a akanya. A leta go fitlha dimo a robala. A bo ka setu a tsaya dilo tsa ga rraagwe.</p>	<p>Mo <b>setshwantshong sa mogopolo</b> ke bona boitumelo jo bo neng bo le mo go Jack fa a bona dilo tsa ga rraagwe tsa malea. Ke mmona a akanya: 'Heela!' Dilo tseo ke tsa rona! Ke mmona ka fa a neng a itumeletse gore mmaagwe le ena o tla itumela thata fa a busetsa dilo tse kwa gae! A ka seka a tlhola a tenegela thekiso ya gagwe ya bomatla.!</p>
<p>Fa Jack a boa a nanabella kala ya dinawa, a kgopa megala ya harepa ka phoso. Ya dira modumo o mogolo! Koko le yona ya simolola go lela.</p>	<p>Mo <b>setshwantshong sa mogopolo</b> ke bona ka fa dimo a tenegileng ka teng fa a tsoga! Sefatlhego sa gagwe se tshwanetse sa bo se tshosa tota!</p>
<p>Dimo a tsoga. 'Legotswana ke wena!' Ga omana dimo. Dimo a tebela Jack go fologela mo kaleng ya dinawa.</p> <p>'Busa harepa eo ya malea le kgogo ya malea! Ga goeletsa dimo.</p>	<p>Mo <b>setshwantshong sa mogopolo</b> ke bona Jack jaaka a taboga ka lobelo fa a fologela kwa tlase ka kala ya dinawa, mme gangwe le gape a relela.</p>
<p>'Mme tlaa o nthuse!' 'Ka pele!</p> <p>'O bone koko ya rona?'</p>	<p>--</p>
<p>Jack a fologa ka lobelo. Fa a bona ntlo ya gaabo, a bitsa mmaagwe: 'Mma tlaya ka pele!' 'Ke tshotse koko ya rona le harepa ya rona!'</p> <p>Mmaagwe a tabogela kwa ntle. O ne a itumetse thata go bona dilo tsa bona tse di botlhokwa! 'Jaanong re tla nna le mae a gauta letsatsi le letsatsi!' 'Re tla nna le madi otlhe a re a tlhokang!' Ga bua mme.</p> <p>'Ee mma, fela dimo o mo motlhaleng wa rona!' Jack a lela.</p>	<p>Mo <b>setshwantshong sa mogopolo</b> ke bona ka fa Jack a neng a tshogile ka teng gonne dimo a le gaufi le go mo tshwara. Ke mmona ka fa a neng a goela kwa godimo gore mmaagwe a tle go mo thusa.</p>
<p>Mmaagwe a taboga go ya go tsaya selepe. A rema kala ya dinawa ka lobelo. Pele ga dimo a ka tshwara Jack, kala ya wa. Jaanong dimo o ne a sa kgone go ba fitlhelela.</p>	<p>Mo <b>setshwantshong sa mogopolo</b> ke bona mmaago Jack a dira ka natla go rema kala ya dinawa!. Ke bona le sethitho se elela mo sefatlhegong sa gagwe!</p>

<b>Buka</b>	<b>Puiso ya bobedi (go akanyetsa kwa godimo)</b>
Jack le mmaagwe ba tshela ka boitumelo go ya go ile, ka harepa ya malea le koko ya malea.	Mo <b>setshwantshong sa mogopolo</b> ke bona Jack a ntse le mmaagwe, ba itumetse. Ke mmona a akanya gore o dirile sentle ka go rekisa kgomo ka dinawa.
<b>Dipotso tsa tatelelo</b>	<b>Dikarabo</b>
Jack o rekisitse kgomo ka eng?	Jack o e rekisitse ka dinawa di le 5 tsa malea.
Ke mang a rekileng kgomo mo go Jack?	Raselaga o rekile kgomo mo go Jack.
<b>Dipotso tsa goreng</b>	<b>Dikarabo tse di lebeletsweng</b>
Ke goreng Jack a ne a itumetse thata fa a bona herepa ya malea le koko ya malea?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Jack o ne a itumetse thata gonne o ne a bone dilo tsa ga rraagwe tse di botlhowa.</li> <li>• Jack o ne a itumetse thata gonne o ne a bona gore a ka di tsaya tsa boela mo go bona.</li> <li>• Jack o ne a itumetse thata gonne mmaagwe o ne a batla dilo tseo.</li> <li>• Jack o ne a itumetse thata gonne o ne a itse gore fa a ka busetsa dilo tseo kwa go mmaagwe, ga a ne a mo galefela gape.</li> <li>• Jack o ne a itumetse thata gonne fa a buseditse dilo tseo kwa go mmaagwe, ga a ne a tlhola a akanya gore o dirile thekiso ya bomatla.</li> <li>• Jack o ne a itumetse thata gonne fa a buseditse dilo tseo kwa go mmaagwe, ga ba tlhole ba tla nna ka khumanego.</li> </ul>



## Puisokaelo ka ditlhopha

30 metsotso

### DITLHOPHA

- 1 Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba tshotse **matlharetiro a puiso 9**.
- 2 Tlhalosetsa barutwana botlhe **tirwana 1 ya Labone**.
- 3 Bitsa setlhopha sa ntlha go tla go dira le wena.
- 4 Morago ga metsotso e le 15 laela setlhopha go boela kwa mannong a bona.
- 5 Dira tirwana ya go refosana le puiso
- 6 Tlhalosetsa barutwana botlhe **tirwana 2 ya Labone**.
- 7 Bitsa setlhopha sa bobedi go tla go dira le wena.
- 8 Tlatsa mosuputsela wa gago go supa ditlhopha tse o buisitseng le tsona le se ba se buisitseng.
- 9 Kwala dintlha ka ga diphetogo tse o tshwanetseng go di dira mo ditlhopheng kgotsa ditirwana.

# Labotlhano



## Ditirwana tsa go reetsa le go bua

15 metsotso

### TLOTLOFOKO YA THITOKGANG

- 1 Ruta ka mokgwa wa SDTB
- 2 Manega mafoko le ditshwantsho mo pating ya tlotlofoko ya thitokgang.
  - malea
  - harepa
  - setshedi

Raeme kgotsa pina	Ditiragatso
Ke na le diphuka, ke fofafofa jaaka nonyane!	<i>Phatlhalatsa mabogo, a ise kwa godimo le kwa tlase.</i>
Ke na le matšheputšhepu a tlhapi, ke lelemela mo metsing!	<i>Isa mabogo kwa godimo le kwa tlase mo matlhakoreng a mmele, tsamaisa seatla kwa mojeng le kwa molemeng.</i>
Ke maoto masesanyane a segokgo, ke sianasiana le mabota!	<i>Phatlhalatsa menwana, e tsamaele kwa godimo.</i>
Go monate jang go di kgona tsotlhe! Go manate!	<i>Dira ditshekeletsa ka mabogo, o simolola mo gare</i>

### BUISANANG KA SETLHOGO SA BUKA YA PUISOKOPANELO

- 1 Kwala letlhommeso la puisano mo patitšhokong
  - a Mo kgannyeng e...
  - b Karolo e ke e ratang thata yak gang ke fa...gonne...
  - c Ke akanya gore kgang e, e bontsha thitokgang ya dikakanyo gonne...
- 2 Buisetsa barutwana letlhommeso
- 3 Baya barutwana ka ditlhotshwana tsa bona.
- 4 Bolelela barutwana gore mongwe le mongwe o tlile go tsaya karolo mo go arabeng dipotso tsa puisano.
- 5 Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba go reeditse.
- 6 Kopa barutwana ba ba farologaneng kgotsa setlhopha go abelana ka dikarabo tsa bona.
- 7 Siamisa dikarabo tse di fosagetseng.
- 8 Lebogela ditshwaelo tsa barutwana.



## Medumo le medumopuo:

15 metsotso

### Go batla mafoko

Kwala lenaane la medumo mo patitšhokong le le akaretsang medumo yotlhe e e ithutilweng mo kgweditharong e.

<b>a</b>	<b>m</b>	<b>o</b>
<b>ph</b>	<b>tl</b>	<b>nt</b>
<b>b</b>	<b>l</b>	<b>e</b>
<b>ng</b>	<b>ny</b>	<b>mp</b>
<b>n</b>	<b>i</b>	<b>r</b>
<b>kw</b>	<b>gw</b>	<b>tsh</b>
<b>u</b>	<b>t</b>	<b>b</b>
<b>kg</b>	<b>tshw</b>	<b>tlh</b>

#### DIRAGATSA

- 1 Boeletsa medumo yotlhe e e ikemetseng le e e pataganeng mo patitšhokong.
- 2 Tlhalosetsa barutwana gore ba na le metsotso e le 3 go dira mafoko a le mantši a ba ka a kgonang ba dirisa medumo e e ikemetseng le e e pataganeng e e fa godimo.

#### BARUTWANA BA DIRA KA NOSI

- 1 Bolelela barutwana go bula dibuka tsa bona tsa go kwalela.
- 2 Laela barutwana go simolola go kwala.
- 3 Naya barutwana metsotso e le 3 go batla le go aga mafoko a le mantši a ba ka a kgonang.
- 4 Letla barutwana go siamisa tiro ya bona
- 5 Kopa barutwana go abelana ka mafoko a ba a agileng, mme o a kwale mo patitšhokong.

#### LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MEDUMOPUO

Modumo/medumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_



## Puisokopanelo:

15 metsotso

### Morago ga Puiso

#### **MAANO A TEKOTLHALOGANYO: SOBOKANYA, DIRA SETSHWANTSHO SA MOGOPOLO**

#### **SUPA SETLHANGWA KA DITSHWANTSHO**

- 1 Baya barutwana mo maemong a a siameng mo mannong a bona, le dibuka tsa bona tsa go kwalela kgotsa letlhare le le sa kwalelang, dipensele le dikherayone.
- 2 Tlhalosa gore gompieno le ya go bopa setshwantsho sa mogopolo ka moo Jack le mmaagwe ba neng ba nna ka boitumelo go ya go ile. Tlhalosa gore barutwana ba tshwanetse go dirisa dikakaknyo tsa bona go itirela sengwe se se seng teng mo setlhangweng.
- 3 **Diragatsa go bontsha gore o bopa setshantsho sa mogopolo jang le go supa ka ditshwantsho** Jack le mmaagwe ba nna ka boitumelo go ya go ile, jaaka: Mo mogopolong wa me ke bona Jack le mmaagwe ba ntse fa tafoleng e tona, go na le dijo tse dintsi tse di monate. Ba lebega ba itumetse gone ba abelana dijo tsa bona le ditsala tse dintsi.
- 4 Thala setshwantsho sa gago mo patitshokong sa Jack le mmaagwe, ditsala tse dintsi ba ntse fa tafoleng e tona e e tletse dijo tse dintsi.
- 5 Jaanong, bolelela barutwana gore ba ya go bopa ditshwantsho tsa mogopolo ka Jack le mmaagwe ba nna ka boitumelo go ya go ile.
- 6 Kopa barutwana go tswalela matlho a bona mme ba repe. Ba kope go akanya ka se Jack le mmaagwe ba ka se dirang ka harepa ya malea le kgogo ya malea.
- 7 Kopa barutwana go bula matlho a bona mme ba thale se se mo megopolong ya bona.
- 8 Kwa bofelong, kopa barutwana go gadima ba bua, mme ba abelane ka ditshwantsho tsa bona le balekane.



## Puisokaelo ka ditlhopha

30 metsotso

### DITLHOPHA

- 1 Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba tshotse **matharetiro a puiso 9**.
- 2 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 1 ya **Labothano**.
- 3 Bitsa setlhopha sa ntlha go tla go dira le wena.
- 4 Morago ga metsotso e le 15 laela setlhopha go boela kwa mannong a bona.
- 5 Dira tirwana ya go refosana le puiso.
- 6 Tlhalosetsa barutwana botlhe tirwana 2 ya **Labothano**.
- 7 Bitsa setlhopha sa bobedi go tla go dira le wena.
- 8 Tlatsa mosupatsela wa gago go bontsha ditlhopha tse o buisitseng le tsona le se ba se buisitseng.
- 9 Kwala dintlha fa go na le diphetogo tse o tshwanetseng go di dira mo ditlhopheng tsa go buisa kgotsa ditirwana.



## Poeletso le thutapuo ya mafelo a beke

15 metsotso

- 1 Baya barutwana mo mosemeng kwa bofelong ba letsatsi.
- 2 Dira poeletso ya thutapuo ya beke. O ka itlhophela go kopanya dithuto tsa puo ya gae le tsa sekgoa mo poeletsong e ya go ithuta.
- 3 Gakologelwa go letla barutwana go gadima ba bua go buisana ka dikarabo tsa bona le balekane. Jaanong, tlhopha barutwana ba le mmalwa go abelana ka dikarabo tsa bona ka mo phaposing.
- 4 Dirisa dipotso tse di latelang jaaka kaedi ya karolo ya puo mo dipuisanong:
  - a **Thitokgang ya puo ya rona ya beke e ne e le eng?**
  - b **Ke dikgang dife tse re di buisitseng mmogo?**
  - c **Ke mafoko afe a mantšhwa a beke a o a ratileng?**
  - d **Ke eng se o ithutileng sona mo dikgannyeng tse re di buisitseng?**
  - e **Ke eng se re kwadileng ka ga sona mo bekeng e?**
  - f **Tiro ya gago ya go kwala e tokafetse jang mo bekeng e?**
  - g **Puiso ya gago e tokafetse jang mo bekeng e?**
  - h **Ke eng se o leng motlotlo ka sona mo bekeng e?**
- 5 Kwa bofelong, bolelela barutwana go akanya ka dilo di le pedi tse ba yang go bolelela bamalapa a bona ka tsona, se ba ithutileng sona kgotsa tswelelopele e ba nnileng le yona kwa sekolong mo bekeng e.

*Ntlha: Tsamaiso ya go itlhatlhoba le go iketela e botlhokwa mo go ithuteng, ka jalo o seka wa tlola tirwana e, ya beke le beke.*





The background of the entire page is a light gray color with a repeating pattern of small, white, line-art icons. These icons represent various educational fields: science (flasks, beakers, globes, atoms), mathematics (calculators, rulers, compasses, triangles), arts (pencils, paint palettes, brushes), and general education (books, graduation caps, speech bubbles, lightbulbs).

**Mophato 3**

**KGWEDITHARO 1**

**Beke**

**10**

**THITOKGANG:**

**Maitlhommo**



## Ipaakanyetso ya phaposiborutelo

---

- 1 Kwa tshimologong ya beke nngwe le nngwe, netefatsa gore phaposiborutelo ya gago e phepa ebile e makgethe.
- 2 Tlosa dilwana tse di sa tlholeng di le maleba mo dipating tsa dipapetlana tsa mafoko, mme o di boloke sentle.
- 3 Jaanong baakanya dipapetlana tsa mafoko le mafoko a ditshwantsho tsa thitokgang tse o tlileng go di tlhoka.
- 4 Batla le go baakanya dilwana tsa lebota la thitokgang le tafole e e nang le dilwana tse di nang le kgogedi mo barutwaneng jaaka: dibuka tsa dikgang tse e seng tsa nnete, ditshwantsho tsa diphologolo tse di tona tse di tshosang.
- 5 Dira dipatlisiso mo inthaneteng go ipaakanyetsa thitokgang ya beke. Sekao:Ditirwana tse di thusang barutwana go dirisa dikakanyo tsa bona
- 6 Netefatsa gore dibuka tsa barutwana tsa go kwalela le Dibukatiro tsa DBE di tshwailwe ebile di beilwe fa go maleba.
- 7 Netefatsa gore dibukakgolo tsotlhe tsa gago, dibuka tsa puiso le tsa laeborari ya phaposi di mo maemong a a siameng.



## Ditirwana koketso

---

Ditirwana tse, di ka diriwa ke barutwana ba ba fetsang tiro ka bonako kgotsa fa o tlhatlhoba barutwana ba bangwe.

**Tirwana 1: Bukatiro ya DBE 1:** Tsebe 19, A re kwaleng

**Tirwana 2: Bukatiro ya DBE 1:** Tsebe 20, A re direng

**Tirwana 3: Bukatiro ya DBE 1:** Tsebe 21, A re kwaleng

**Tirwana 4: Thala setshwantsho sa sengwe se o akanyang gore o ka se dira mo isagweng.**

# Mosupologo



## Ditirwana tsa go reetsa le go bua

15 metsotso

### RECAP THITOKGANG: GO RIBOLOLA SE O SETSENG O SE ITSE

- 1 Bontsha barutwana setshwantsho sa Stacey Fru o bua le barutwana ba marematlou mo kgannyeng ya Bukakgolo: Buka ya ntlha ya ga Stacy.
- 2 Bolelela barutwana gore le tswelletsa thitokgang e ntšhwa e e bidiwang: Maitlhomo
- 3 Thala tshekeletsa mo patitšhokong mme o kwale leina la thitokgang ka mo gare.
- 4 Botsa barutwana jaana: *Ke eng se lo ithutileng sona ka ga thitokgang?*
- 5 Kwala dikakanyo tsa barutwana go dikologa mmapa wa tthaloganyo. Kgobokanya dikakanyo tse ditshwanang mmogo.
- 6 Fa barutwana ba palelwa ke go araba, ba botsolotse jaana:
  - a Ke dilo dife tse dingwe tse re ka di akanyang?
  - b Re dirisa dikakanyo tsa rona jang?
  - c Goreng dikakanyetso di le botlhokwa?

### TLOTLOFOKO YA THITOKGANG

- 1 Ruta ka mokgwa wa SDTB
- 2 Manega mafoko le ditshwantsho mo pating ya tlotlofoko ya thitokgang.
  - serukutlhi
  - ga se ya mmatota
  - mmatota

Raeme kgotsa pina	Ditiragatso
Ke na le diphuka, ke fofafofa jaaka nonyane!	<i>Phatthalatsa mabogo, a ise kwa godimo le kwa tlase.</i>
Ke na le matšheputšhepu a tlhapi, ke lelemela mo metsing!	<i>Isa mabogo kwa godimo le kwa tlase mo matlhakoreng a mmele, tsamaisa seatla kwa mojeng le kwa molemeng.</i>
Ke maoto masesanyane a segokgo, ke sianasiana le mabota!	<i>Phatthalatsa menwana, e tsamaele kwa godimo.</i>
Go monate jang go di kgona tsotlhe! Go manate!	<i>Dira ditshekeletsa ka mabogo, o simolola mo gare</i>



## Mokwalo

15 metsotso

- 1 Laela barutwana go bula dibuka tsa bona tsa go kwalela mme ba kwale letlha le setlhogo **Mafoko a Bongwe le Bontsi.**
- 2 Bolelela barutwana go kwala dinomoro go simolola ka 1–5 fa thoko ga mothalo, ba tlole methalo fa gare ga dinomoro.
- 3 Ba biletse mafoko a bongwe a a latelang. Barutwana ba tshwanetse go kwala mafoko a fa thoko ga nomoro e e nepagetseng.

### **Mafoko a Bongwe le Bontsi**

- a sejanaga
  - b lenaka
  - c buka
  - d ngwana
  - e legotlo
- 4 Se se latelang, laela barutwana go kwalolola mafoko mo bontsing, ba kwale mo mothalong o o fa tlase.
  - 5 Mo metsotsong e metlhano ya bofelo, kwala mafoko mo patitshokong, o bue medumo le go tshalosa tsamaiso ya mokwalo o o tshwaraganeng fa o dira se.
  - 6 Jaanong, kopa barutwana go naya dipaterone tse ba ka di bonang, jaaka: fa polelo e nnang le diphetogo.
  - 7 Thalela paterone nngwe le nngwe, jaaka:

### **Mafoko a Bongwe le Bontsi**

- a sejanaga  
dijanaga
  - b lenaka  
manaka
  - c buka  
dibuka
  - d ngwana  
bana
  - e legotlo  
magotlo
- 8 Bolelela barutwana go akanya ka dipaterone tse, fa ba buisa le go kwala.
  - 9 Laela barutwana go ntsha dipensele tsa mmala mme ba tshwaye tiro ya bona.

### **LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MOKWALO**

Modumo/medumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_

Polelo: \_\_\_\_\_



## Puisokopanelo:

15 metsotso

### pele ga puiso

#### MAANO A TEKOTLHALOGANYO: PONELOPELE

- 1 Baya barutwana mo maemong a a siameng a go ka reetsa mo mosemeng gore ba kgone go bona Bukakgolo.
- 2 Bula kgang ya Bukakgolo: Buka ya ntlha ya gaStacy
- 3 Supetsa barutwana ditshwantsho mo tsebeng nngwe le nngwe mme o ba botse se ba se akanyang ka ditiragalo.
- 4 Thusa barutwana go golaganya ditshwantsho gore ba kgone go lemoga se kgang e buang ka ga sona.
- 5 Ruta mafoko a mantšhwa
- 6 Buisa kgang yotlhe gangwe o sa emise.



## Go kwala:

30 metsotso

### Go siamisa

**SETLHOGO:** Kwala kgang e e diragalelang mo lefelong le e seng la nnete. Dirisa dikakanyo tsa gago!

**TIRO:** Kwala kgang ya dipolelo tse robedi bonnye e e tla nnang karolo ya buka ya phaposi ya setlhogo: Re dirisa dikakanyo tsa rona!

#### IPAAKANYETSO:

- 1 Kwala lenaane la go siamisa mo patitšhokong pele ga tshimologo ya thuto ya go kwala.
- 2 Kwala kwalo ya ntlha ya gago mo patitšhokong pele ga thuto. Dira phoso e le nngwe go ya go di le pedi.

#### LENAANE LA GO SIAMISA:

- 1 A ke dirisitse pakapheti?
- 2 A ke dirisitse dikakanyo tsa me go dira lefelo le e seng la nnete?
- 3 A go na le bothata mo kgannyeng ya me?
- 4 A bothata ba kgang yame bo a rarabololwa?
- 5 A ke peletile mafoko otlhe ka nepagalo?
- 6 A polelo nngwe le nngwe e simolola ka tlhakakgolo?
- 7 A polelo nngwe le nngwe e felela ka letshwao la puo le le maleba?

**DIRAGATSA TSAMAIISO YA GO SIAMISA (KE A DIRA)**

- 1 Buisetsa barutwana lenaane la go siamisa.
- 2 Se se latelang, buisetsa barutwana kwalo ya ntlha ya gago.
- 3 Lebelela lenaane la gago go bona fa kwalo ya ntlha ya gago e nepagetse kgotsa o tlhoka go dira ditshiamiso kgotsa ditokafatso.
- 4 Diragaletsa barutwana tsamaiso ya go siamisa.

**BARUTWANA BA DIRA TSAMAIISO YA GO SIAMISA (O A DIRA)**

- 1 Naya barutwana dibuka tsa go kwalela.
- 2 Bolelela barutwana go batla kwalo ya ntlha ya bona ya tiro ya go kwala.
- 3 Se se latelang, bolelela barutwana go lebelela lenaane la go siamisa mme ba dire ditshiamiso kgotsa ditokafatso tse di tlhokegang.
- 4 Fa barutwana ba dira, tsamayatsamaya ka mo phaposing mme o tshware dikopanonyana.
- 5 Netefatsa gore o dira le setlhopha se se farologaneng mo tirong nngwe le nngwe ya go kwala.
- 6 Batla diphoso tse di tshwanang mo tirong ya go kwala ya barutwana.
- 7 Baya barutwana mo maemong a a siameng mme o kwale diphoso tse ba di dirang, tse di tshwanang mo patitšhokong.
- 8 Bontsha barutwana gore ba ka siamisa diphoso tse jang.

Kgannyana ya me: Rapunzel

B

① gologolo tala go na le tora ma  
<sup>k</sup> sekgweng mme morwa <sup>dia-kgosi</sup> deagosi Rapunzel

o ne a nna mogo yona.

ka letsatsi lengwe moloi yo o baka o ne  
a lotlelela Rapunzel mo teng ga tora. O

ne a batla gore Rapunzel a mo thusa

gore a seke a tsotula.

Morwa kgosi o ne a tla go falosa Rapunzel a  
mo ntsha mo go yona.

Morwa kgosi le Rapunzel ba ne ba tswela  
ba tsela: mmogo goyugoile.



## Puisokaelo ka ditlhopha

30 metsotso

### DITLHOPHA

- 1 Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba tshotse **matharetiro a puiso 10**.
- 2 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 1 ya **Mosupologo**.
- 3 Bitsa setlhopha sa ntlha go tla go dira le wena.
- 4 Morago ga metsotso e le 15, laela setlhopha go boela kwa mannong a bona.
- 5 Dira tirwana ya go **refosana le puiso**
- 6 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 2 ya **Mosupologo**.
- 7 Bitsa setlhopha 2 go tla go dira le wena.
- 8 Tlatsa mosupatsela wa gago go bontsha ditlhopha tse o buisitseng le tsona le se ba se buisitseng.
- 9 Kwala dintlha fa go na le diphetogo tse o tshwanetseng go di dira mo ditlhopheng tsa go buisa kgotsa ditirwana.

# Labobedi



## Temogo ya medumopuo le Medumopuo:

15 metsotso

Boeletsa medumo, go kopanya le go kgaoganya.

### KE A DIRA...

- 1 Bua modumo: **nt**
- 2 Bua lefoko: **ntima**
- 3 Kgaoganya lefoko ka medumo: /nt/-/i/-/m/-/a/
- 4 Bua modumo wa ntlha wa lefoko: /nt/
- 5 Bua modumo wa bobedi wa lefoko: /i/
- 6 Bua modumo wa boraro wa lefoko: /m/
- 7 Bua modumo wa bofelo o le nosi wa lefoko: /a/
- 8 Kwala lefoko mo patitšhokong: **ntima**
- 9 Diragatsa, o supa le go kopanya medumo go aga lefoko: /nt/-/i/-/m/-/a/ = **ntima**
- 10 Se se latelang, bua noko ya ntlha ya lefoko: /ntl/
- 11 Bua noko ya bobedi ya lefoko: /ma/
- 12 Diragatsa, supa fa o kopanya dinoko go dira lefoko: /nti/-/ma/ = **ntima**

### RE A DIRA...

- 1 Bua modumo: **mp**
- 2 Bua lefoko: **mpona**
- 3 Botsa barutwana jaana: Ke modumo ofe wa ntlha mo lefokong? /mp/
- 4 Botsa barutwana jaana: Ke modumo ofe wa bobedi mo lefokong? /o/
- 5 Botsa barutwana jaana: Ke modumo ofe wa boraro mo lefokong? /n/
- 6 Botsa barutwana jaana: Ke modumo ofe wa bofelo mo lefokong? /a/
- 7 Kopa barutwana go kgaoganya lefoko ka medumo: /mp/-/o/-/n/-/a/
- 8 Kwala lefoko mo patitšhokong: **mpona**
- 9 Laela barutwana go kopanya medumo ya lefoko le wena: /mp/-/o/-/n/-/a/ = **mpona**
- 10 Botsa barutwana jaana: noko ya ntlha ya lefoko ke eng? /mpo/
- 11 Botsa barutwana jaana: noko ya bobedi ya lefoko ke eng? /na/
- 12 Bolelela barutwana go kopanya dinoko go dira lefoko: /mpo/-/na/ = **mpona**

### O A DIRA...

- 1 Laela barutwana go ntsha dibuka tsa bona tsa go kwalela, mme ba kwale letlha le setlhogo: **Mafoko a nt, mp**
- 2 Se se latelang, bolelela barutwana go kwala dinomoro go simolola ka 1–5 fa thoko ga mothalo.
- 3 Ba biletse mafoko a a latelang:



- a ntima  
 b ntoma  
 c ntena  
 d mpona  
 e mpogisa  
 f mpelega
- 4 Barutwana ba tshwanetse go kwala mafoko fa thoko ga nomoro e e nepagetseng, mme ba thalele modumo o o maleba mo lefokong.
- 5 Mo metsotsong e mebedi ya bofelo ya thuto, kwala mafoko ka nepagalo mo patitšhokong, mme o thalele modumo o o maleba.
- 6 Bolelela barutwana go tshwaya tiro ya bona ka pensele ya mmala.
- 7 Tlhalosetsa barutwana gore ba tlile go ithuta go kwala modumo o ka MOKWALO O O TSHWARAGANENG mo thutong e e latelang.

### LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MEDUMOPUO

Modumo/medumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_

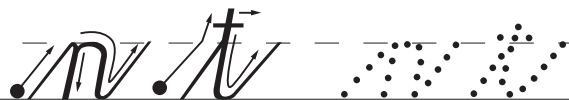
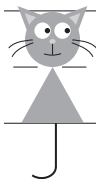


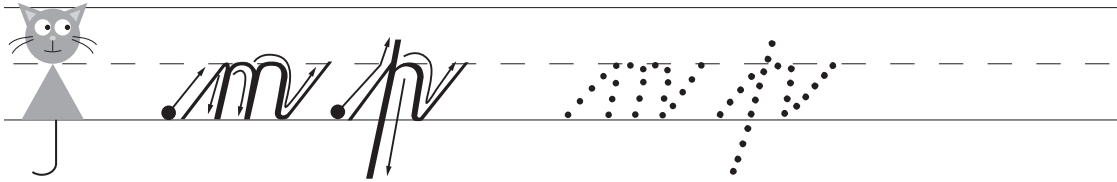
### Mokwalo:


15 metsotso


Go kwala ditlhaka/mafoko/dipolelo ka mokwalo o o tshwaraganeng


- Ruta barutwana go bopa ditlhakanyne ka mokwalo o o tshwaraganeng: **nt, mp**
- Diragatsa go kwala ditlhaka o bontsha barutwana ba ba kwalang ka letsogo la moja le ba ba kwalang ka letsogo la molema.
- Laela barutwana go dira le molekane ba kwalana ditlhaka mo mekwatleng ka menwana ya bona.
- Jaanong laela barutwana go kwala ditlhaka mo ditafoleng tsa bona ka menwana ya bona.
- Kwa bofelong bontsha barutwana gape go bopa ditlhaka le mafoko mo patitšhokong.
- Barutwana ba kopolelela modumo/mafoko/dipolelo mo dibukeng tsa bona.
- Barutwana ba tshwanetse go thalela modumo mo lefokong le mo dipolelong.








 ntima

 ntoma

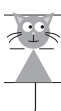
 ntena

 mpona

 mpogisa

 mpolega

 nta e ntomile.

 Mpa ya me e tona.

**LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MOKWALO**

Modumo/medumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_

Polelo: \_\_\_\_\_



## Puisokopanelo:

15 Metsotso

### Puiso ya ntlha

#### MAANO A TEKOTLHALOGANYO: BATLA SETLHANGWA

Buka	Puiso ya ntlha( Bua dikakanyo tsa gago)
Stacey Fru o belegwe ka ngwaga wa 2007 kwa Gauteng, mo Aferika Borwa. Fa a santse a le monnye, batsadi ba gagwe gantsi ba ne ba mo fara mo diropeng mme ba mmuisetse dibuka. Ba ne ba mmontsha ditshwantsho tse di mebalabala, ena a ntse a kuruetsa ebile a tshega-tshega.	Stacey o tswa <b>kae?</b> Ohoo, ke utlwa twe o tswa kwa Gauteng.
Fa a sena go ithuta go tsamaya, o ne a tle a nne fa fatshe, fa pele ga kobotlo ya gagwe e tona ya dibuka, a ntse a goga dibuka ka bongwe ka bongwe. O ne a rata go phetlholola ditsebe tsa buka, a leba ditshwantsho tse di mebalabala. O ne a rata go buisa lefoko lengwe le lengwe.	Stacey o ne a rata go dira <b>eng?</b> Ke utlwa go twe o ne a rata go buisa dibuka go tloga fa a santse a le monnye!!
Mo kakanyong ya ga Stacey, dibuka tse a neng a di buisa, di ne di kwadilwe e bile di takilwe ke bana ba ba jaaka ena. A swetsa go tshwana le bona. O ne a batla go kwala buka e e leng ya gagwe, mme o ne a dira jalo.	O ne a akanya gore dibuka di kwadilwe ke <b>bomang?</b> Ohoo! Ke utlwa go twe o ne a akanya gore ke bana ba bangwe ba kwadileng dibuka.
Ka letsatsi lengwe, Stacey a le dingwaga di le supa, mmaagwe o ne a tsena mo phaposeng ya gagwe ya borobalo. 'Bona, ke tsebe ya bofelo ya buka ya me!' Ga bua Stacey, a tsholeditse tsebe ya bofelo. Mmaagwe a bona mokgobo wa ditsebe tse di mo tafoleng ya gagwe, tse a di feditseng. 'Ke batla go e phasalatsa gore bana ba bangwe ba kgone go e buisa!' Ga bua Stacey a bontsha go itshepa'.	Stacey o ne a le <b>dingwaga di le kae</b> fa a kwala buka ya gagwe ya ntlha? Ke utlwa go twe o ne a le dingwaga di le supa fela.
Mo bosigong joo, batsadi ba ga Stacey ba ne ba nna mmogo mo bolaong. 'A o a itse gore Stacey o kwadile buka yotlhe fela?' Ga botsa mmaagwe Stacey. 'O kwadile buka?' Ga botsa rraagwe. 'E bidiwang?' 'E bidiwa <i>Dikatse tse di nang le monkgo</i> . A re o batla go e phasalatsa. Ga ke itse gore a seo se tla kgonega', ga bua mmaagwe a ipotsa.	Leina la buka ya ga Stacey e ne e le <b>eng?</b> Ke utlwa go twe e ne e le <i>Dikatse tse di nang le monkgo</i> .
Batsadi ba ga Stacey ba ne ba buisa buka. Ba ne tota ba etsaetseega. 'Ke ipotsa gore a tota e tla e ka phasaladiwa'. Ga botsa rraagwe. 'Stacey o monnye thata! Ngwana wa dingwaga di le supa a ka phasalatsa buka jang?' Mmaagwe a ipotsa, a buela kwa godimo	Batsadi ba ga Stacey ba ne ba ikutlwa <b>jang?</b> Ke lemoga go re ba ne ba etsaetseega ka go phasaladiwa ga buka ya ga Stacey.

Buka	Puiso ya ntlha( Bua dikakanyo tsa gago)
<p>Fela, ba ne ba batla go thusa Stacey go fitlhelela ditoro tsa gagwe. Mmaagwe Stacey o ne a fetisetsa tiro ya gagwe kwa go molekanyetsi wa seprofeshenale.</p> <p>Molekanyetsi a buisa lengwe le lengwe la mafoko mo go <i>Dikatse tse di nang le monkgo</i>.</p> <p>'Ke akanya gore e e tshwanetse go phasaladiwa'. A bua jalo.</p> <p>Sefatlhego sa ga Stacey sa phatshima ka boipelo.</p>	<p>Ke <b>mang</b> yo mmaagwe Stacey a fetiseditseng buka kwa go ena? Ke utlwa go twe o e fetiseditse kwa molekanyetsing.</p>
<p>Fa <i>Dikatse tse di nang le monkgo</i> e phasaladiwa, Stacey o ne a thusa ka thata go baakanyetsa tlhagiso ya yona gore a kgone go bolelela bana ba bangwe le batsadi ka yona.</p> <p>'Ke kwadile buka e ka bonna,' Stacey a bolelela bareetsi. 'Ke akanya gore go botlhokwa thata gore bana – bogolo jang ba MaAferika – ba kgone go tlhagisa maikutlo a bona ka go kwala!'</p>	<p>Stacey o ne a baakanyetsa <b>eng</b>? Ohoo! Ke utlwa go twe o ne a baakanyetsa tlhagiso ya buka</p>
<p>Kgogedi e e bonweng ke <i>Dikatse tse di nang le monkgo</i> e ne e gaisa ya tlhagiso ya buka kgakala. Buka e e ne ya newa kgonotšwe-godimo ke Lefapha la Thuto ya Motheo mo Aferika Borwa. Se se raya gore bana ba ne ba dumelelwa go buisa buka e kwa sekolong!</p> <p>Ka ngwaga wa 2015, Stacey o ne a gapa sekgele sa Phasalatso e e gaisitseng ya Mophato wa R. Batsadi ba gagwe ba ne ba le motlotlo tota fa ba mmona a palama serala go ya go amogela sekgele.</p> <p>'O maitseo jang ne!' Ga bua mmaagwe.</p> <p>'Ga re a tshwanela gore re ka bo re ne re etsaetseega!' Ga araba rraagwe.</p> <p>'A e nne la bofelo re tlhoka tshepo mo dikakakanyong tsa gagwe!' Ga dumela mmaagwe.</p> <p>Batsadi ba ga Stacey ba ne ba ipela thata!</p>	<p>Ke sekgele <b>sefe</b> se se gapilweng ke buka ya ga Stacey? E gapile sekgele sa phasalatso e e gaisitseng ya Mophato wa R.</p>
<p>Ga e sale a Stacey a kwala <i>Dikatse tse di nang le monkgo</i>, o tswelletse go kwalela bana ba ba jaaka ena dibuka. Mo godimo ga moo, tiro ya gagwe e anametse le kwa dilong tse dingwe.</p> <p>Ga jaana Stacey ke morata-batho. O tlhamile Mokgatlho wa gagwe wa go abelana ka dibuka, dikhomputara, diaparo le dijo go ba ba di tlhokang.</p>	<p>--</p>

Buka	Puiso ya ntlha( Bua dikakanyo tsa gago)
Stacey gape o dirisitse katlego ya gagwe go neelana ka dipuo tsa thotloetso le go nna mokgaratlhela ditshiamelo. Mo tirong e, o bua le bana ka tsholofelo ya go ba ruta le go ba rotloetsa go tshwana le ena.	Stacey o dira tiro <b>efe</b> gape? Ke utlwa go twe o dira jaaka motara-batho, morotleotsi le mokgaratlhela ditshiamelo.
Mo puong ya Stacey ya ntlha, o ne a rotloetsa makgolokgolo a barutwana ba mophato wa Marematlou.  'Ga go na go re o monnye thata kgotsa o mogolo thata go fitlhelela toro ya gago!' A rialo Stacey.	Stacey o ne a bua le <b>bomang</b> mo puong ya gagwe e kgolo ya ntlha? Ohoo! Ke utlwa go twe o ne a bua le makgolokgolo a barutwana ba mophato wa Marematlou.
Dipotso tsa tatelelo	Dikarabo tse di solofetsweng
Setlhogo sa buka ya ga Stacey ya ntlha e ne le eng?	Setlhogo sa buka ya gagwe e ne e le <i>Dikatse tse di nang le monkgo</i> .
Stacey o ne a le dingwaga di le kae fa a kwala buka ya gagwe ya ntlha?	O ne a le dingwaga di le supa fela.
Potso ya goreng	Dikarabo tse di solofetsweng
Ke goreng batsadi ba ga Stacey ba ne ba etsaetseega?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Gonne ba ne ba sa itse gore a Stacey o monnye thata go ka kwala buka.</li> <li>Gonne ba ne ba sa itse gore a buka ya gagwe e ka phasaladiwa.</li> <li>Gongwe ba ne ba sa itse gore a buka ya gagwe e ka nna mo maemong a a siametseng phasalatso.</li> </ul>



## Puisokaelo ka ditlhopha

30 metsotso

### DITLHOPHA

- Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba tshotse **matlharetiro a puiso 10**.
- Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 1 ya **Labobedi**
- Bitsa setlhopha sa ntlha go tla go dira le wena.
- Morago ga metsotso e le 15, laela setlhopha go boela kwa mannong a bona.
- Dira tirwana ya go **refosana le puiso**
- Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 2 ya **Labobedi**
- Bitsa setlhopha 2 go tla go dira le wena.
- Tlatsa mosupatsela wa gago go bontsha ditlhopha tse o buisitseng le tsona le se ba se buisitseng.
- Kwala dintlha fa go na le diphetogo tse o tshwanetseng go di dira mo ditlhopheng tsa go buisa kgotsa ditirwana.

# Laboraro



## Ditirwana tsa go reetsa le go bua

15 metsotso

### TLOTLOFOKO YA THITOKGANG

- 1 Ruta ka mokgwa wa SDTB
- 2 Manega mafoko le ditshwantsho mo pating ya tlotlofoko ya thitokgang
  - belaela
  - boitshepi
  - mofetoladilo

Raeme kgotsa pina	Ditiragatso
Ke na le diphuka, ke fofafofa jaaka nonyane!	<i>Phatlhalatsa mabogo, a ise kwa godimo le kwa tlase.</i>
Ke na le matšheputšhepu a tlhapi, ke lelemela mo metsing!	<i>Isa mabogo kwa godimo le kwa tlase mo matlhakoreng a mmele, tsamaisa seatla kwa mojeng le kwa molemeng.</i>
Ke maoto masesanyane a segokgo, ke sianasiana le mabota!	<i>Phatlhalatsa menwana, e tsamaele kwa godimo.</i>
Go monate jang go di kgona tsotlhe! Go manate!	<i>Dira ditshekeletsa ka mabogo, o simolola mo gare</i>

### GO ANELA KGANG YA MAITLHAMELO

- 1 Kgaoganya barutwana ka ditlhotshwana
- 2 Naya setlhotshwana sengwe le sengwe ditshwantsho tsa kgang.
- 3 Bolelela barutwana go akanya ka kgang e e tsamaisanang le ditshwantsho.
- 4 Naya barutwana motsotso go ya go e le mebedi go akanya.
- 5 Se se latelang, morutwana mongwe le mongwe mo setlhopheng o tshwanetse go nna le tšhono ya go abelana ka kgang ya gagwe.
- 6 Gopotsa barutwana gore kgang ya bona e tshwanetse go nna ya maitlhamelo mme e tsamaisane le ditshwantsho.
- 7 Gopotsa barutwana go reetsa dikgang tsa ba bangwe ka kelotlhoko.
- 8 Leboga barutwana fa ba abelane ka dikgang tsa bona.





## Temogo ya medumopuo le Medumopuo:

15 metsotso

Boeletsa medumo, go kopanya le go kgaoganya.

### KE A DIRA...

- 1 **Bua modumo: ny**
- 2 Bua lefoko: **nyala**
- 3 Kgaoganya lefoko ka medumo: /ny/-/a/-/l/-/a/
- 4 Bua modumo wa ntlha wa lefoko: /ny/
- 5 Bua modumo wa bobedi wa lefoko: /a/
- 6 Bua modumo wa boraro wa lefoko: /l/
- 7 Bua modumo wa bofelo wa lefoko: /a/
- 8 Kwala lefoko mo patitšhokong: **nyala**
- 9 Diragatsa, o supa le go kopanya medumo go aga lefoko: /ny/-/a/-/l/-/a/ = **nyala**
- 10 Se se latelang, bua noko ya ntlha ya lefoko: /nya/
- 11 Bua noko ya bobedi ya lefoko: /la/
- 12 Diragatsa, supa fa o kopanya dinoko go dira lefoko: /nya/-/la/ = **nyala**

### RE A DIRA...

- 1 **Bua modumo: kw**
- 2 Bua lefoko: **kwadi**
- 3 Botsa barutwana jaana: Ke modumo ofe wa ntlha mo lefokong? /kw/
- 4 Botsa barutwana jaana: Ke modumo ofe wa bobedi mo lefokong? /a/
- 5 Botsa barutwana jaana: Ke modumo ofe wa boraro mo lefokong? /d/
- 6 Botsa barutwana jaana: Ke modumo ofe o le nosi wa bofelo mo lefokong? /i/
- 7 Kopa barutwana go kgaoganya lefoko ka medumo e le nosi: /kw/-/a/-/d/-/i/
- 8 Kwala lefoko mo patitšhokong: **kwadi**
- 9 Laela barutwana go kopanya medumo ya lefoko le wena: /kw/-/a/-/d/-/i/ = **kwadi**
- 10 Botsa barutwana jaana: noko ya ntlha ya lefoko ke eng? /kwa/
- 11 Botsa barutwana jaana: noko ya bobedi ya lefoko ke eng? /di/
- 12 Bolelela barutwana go kopanya mafoko go dira lefoko: /kwa/-/di/ = **kwadi**

### O A DIRA...

- 1 Laela barutwana go ntsha dibuka tsa bona tsa go kwalela, mme ba kwale letlha le setlhogo: **Mafoko a ny, kw**
- 2 Se se latelang, bolelela barutwana go kwala dinomoro go simolola ka 1–5 fa thoko ga mothalo.
- 3 Ba biletse mafoko a a latelang:
  - a nyala
  - b nyatsa

- c nyelela
- d kwala
- e kwena
- f kwadisa

- 4 Barutwana ba tshwanetse go kwala mafoko fa thoko ga nomoro e e nepagetseng, mme ba thalele modumo o o maleba mo lefokong.
- 5 Mo metsotsong e mebedi ya bofelo ya thuto, kwala mafoko ka nepagalo mo patitšhokong, mme o thalele modumo o o maleba.
- 6 Bolelela barutwana go tshwaya tiro ya bona ka pensele ya mmala.
- 7 Tlhalosetsa barutwana gore ba tlile go ithuta go kwala modumo o ka MOKWALO O O TSHWARAGANENG mo thutong e e latelang.

### LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MEDUMOPUO

Modumo/medumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_

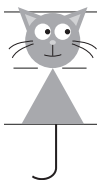
### Mokwalo:

15 metsotso

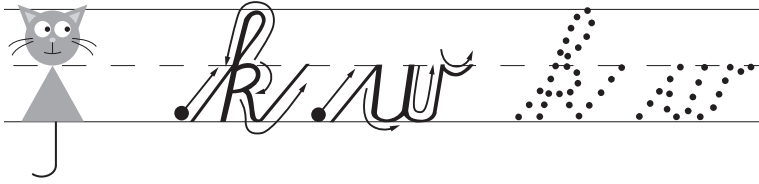



Go kwala ditlhaka/mafoko/dipolelo ka mokwalo o o tshwaraganeng

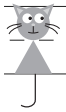
- 1 Ruta barutwana go bopa ditlhakanyane ka mokwalo o o tshwaraganeng: **ny, kw**
- 2 Diragatsa go kwala ditlhaka o bontsha barutwana ba ba kwalang ka letsogo la moja le ba ba kwalang ka letsogo la molema.
- 3 Laela barutwana go dira le molekane ba kwalana ditlhaka mo mekwatleng ka menwana ya bona.
- 4 Jaanong laela barutwana go kwala ditlhaka mo ditafoleng tsa bona ka menwana ya bona.
- 5 Kwa bofelong bontsha barutwana gape go bopa ditlhaka le mafoko mo patitšhokong.
- 6 Barutwana ba kopololela modumo/mafoko/dipolelo mo dibukeng tsa bona.
- 7 Barutwana ba tshwanetse go thalela modumo mo lefokong le mo dipolelong.







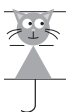
 nyala

 nyatsa

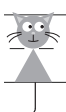
 nyeletele

 kwala

 kwena

 kwadisa

 Monyadi o a nyala.

 Kwena o a kwala.

**LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MOKWALO**

Modumo/medumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_

Polelo: \_\_\_\_\_



## Go kwala:

30 metsotso

### Phasalatso le go neela

**SETLHOGO:** Kwala kgang e e diragalelang mo lefelong le e seng la mmatota. Dirisa dikakanyetso tsa gago.

**TIRO:** Kwala kgang ya dipolelo di le 8 bonnye go tshwaela mo bukeng ya phaposi e e bidiwang: Re dirisa dikakanyetso tsa rona!

#### LETLHOMESO LA GO KWALA:

- 1 Bogologolo tala... *(re bolelele ka lefelo le baanelwa)*
- 2 One day... *(tlhalosa bothata)*
- 3 Mme fela... *(tlhalosa gore bothata bo rarabolotswe jang)*
- 4 Kwa bofelong... *(Kgang e e re ruta eng?)*

**IPAACKANYETSO:** Pele ga thuto ya go kwala, kwala kwalo ya ntlha e e siamisitsweng e o e dirileng ka Mosupologo mo patitšhokong.

#### GO DIRAGATSA TSAMAISO YA PHASALATSO (KE A DIRA)

- 1 Gopotsa barutwana gore ka Mosupologo o dirisitse lenaane la go siamisa kwalo ya ntlha.
- 2 Se se latelang, bolelela barutwana gore gompiano re ya go phasalatso le go neela ka tiro ya bofelo e ba e kwadileng.
- 3 Bontsha barutwana gore o kwalolola jang tiro e o e kwadileng, e na le setlhogo le letlha.

#### BARUTWANA BA TLATSA TSAMAISO YA PHASALATSO (O A DIRA)

- 1 Naya barutwana dibuka tsa go kwalela
- 2 Laela barutwana go kwala letlha le setlhogo: **Lefelo la me la maitlhommo**
- 3 Bolelela barutwana go kwalolola tiro ya bofelo e ba e kwadileng ka makgethe, e se na diphoso.
- 4 Fa barutwana ba na le nako, ba ka thala setshwantsho sa ka bonako.
- 5 Fa barutwana ba kwala, tsamayatsamaya mo phaposiborutelong mme o thuse barutwana ba ba tlhokang thuso

#### BARUTWANA BA NEELA KA TIRO E BA E KWADILENG

- 1 Mo metsotsong e metlhano ya bofelo ya thuto, bolelela barutwana go baya dipene le dipensele tsa bona fa fatshe.
- 2 Bolelela barutwana go gadima ba bua le balekane, ba ba buisetsa se ba se kwadileng.

- 3 Fa barutwana ba dirile se, bitsa morutwana a le mengwe go ya go ba le babedi go buisetsa phaposi se ba se kwadileng.
- 4 Tsenya tiro ya barutwana ka mananeo mo bukeng ya phaposi. Baya buka kwa sekhutlwaneng sa go buisa gore barutwana ba e buise.

### Kgannyana ya me: Rapunzel

Bogologolo tala go me go na le tora mo  
sekgweng mme morwadiakgasi Rapunzel  
o ne a nna mogo yona.

Ka letsatsi lengwe moloiyo o batla o ne  
a lotlelela Rapunzel mo teng ga tora. O  
ne a batla gore Rapunzel a mo thuse  
gore a seke a tsofala.

Morwa kgosi o ne atla go falosa Rapunzel a  
mo ntsha mo go yona.

Morwa kgosi le Rapunzel ba he ba tswelela  
ba tshela mmogo goyagoile.



## Puisokaelo ka ditlhopha

30 metsotso

---

### DITLHOPHA \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba tshotse **matlharetiro a puiso 10**.
- 2 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 1 ya **Laboraro**.
- 3 Bitsa setlhopha sa ntlha go tla go dira le wena.
- 4 Morago ga metsotso e le 15 laela setlhopha go boela kwa mannong a bona.
- 5 Dira tirwana ya go refosana le puiso.
- 6 Tlhalosetsa barutwana botlhe **tirwana 2 ya Laboraro**.
- 7 Bitsa setlhopha sa bobedi go tla go dira le wena.
- 8 Tlatsa mosupatsela wa gago go supa ditlhopha tse o buisitseng le tsona le se ba se buisitseng.
- 9 Kwala dintlha ka diphetogo tse o tshwanetseng go di dira mo ditlhopheng kgotsa ditirwana.

# Labone



## Temogo ya medumopuo le Medumopuo:

15 metsotso

### Go fapanya ditlhaka

#### KE A DIRA...

- 1 Tlhalosa gore gompieno, le ya go ikatisa go batla dipharologano tse dinnye mo mafokong. Se, se re thusa go nna dibuisi tse di botoka.
- 2 Kwala mafoko a mabedi a, mo patitšhokong: **nyala, nyatsa**
- 3 Diragatsa go batlela barutwana dipharologano jaaka: **nyala, nyatsa**
- 4 Tlhalosa pharologano jaaka: medumo ya /l/ le /ts/ e a farologana, mme fela sengwe le sengwe mo lefoko se a tshwana.

#### RE A DIRA...

##### KAROLO 1

- 1 Kwala mafoko a mabedi a, mo patitšhokong: **nona, mpona**
- 2 Botsa barutwana jaana: pharologano ke eng mo mafokong a mabedi a?
- 3 Bitsa morutwana go tla go thalela dipharologano mo mafokong a mabedi jaaka: **nona, mpona**
- 4 Tlhalosa pharologano ya mafoko a mabedi a.

##### KAROLO 2

- 1 Se se latelang, kwala lefoko le le latelang mo patitšhokong: **kwala**
- 2 Botsa barutwana jaana: Ke modumo ofe o o ka ao fapanyang mo lefokong le go dira lefoko le lengwe?
- 3 Kwala lenaane la dikakanyo tsa barutwana mo patitšhokong jaaka: **lala, fala, jala, pala, tala, tsala, phala, ngala, nyala, rwala**

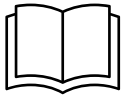
#### O A DIRA...

- 1 Kwala lefoko le mo patitšhokong: **nyelesa**
- 2 Laela barutwana go dira mafoko a mangwe a mantsi a ba ka a kgonang, ba tsenya modumo o le mongwe o montšhwa mo lefokong.
- 3 Kwa bofelong, bitsa barutwana go tla go kwala lengwe la mafoko a bona mo patitšhokong.
- 4 Lebelela mafoko mme o tlhalose gore ke modumo ofe o o fapantsweng. **elela, kwalela, tswalela, tswelela, boulela, nyenya**

**LENANELO LA THEFOSANO YA MEDUMOPUO**

Modumo/medumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_



**Puisokopanelo:**

15 metsotso

**Puiso ya bobedi**

**MAANO A PUISO: BATLA SETLHANGWA**

Buka	Puiso ya bobedi (go akanyetsa kwa godimo)
<p>Stacey Fru o belegwe ka ngwaga wa 2007 kwa Gauteng, mo Aferika Borwa. Fa a santse a le monnye, batsadi ba gagwe gantsi ba ne ba mo fara mo diropeng mme ba mmuisetse dibuka. Ba ne ba mmontsha ditshwantsho tse di mebalabala, ena a ntse a kuruetsa ebile a tshega-tshega.</p>	<p>Ke <b>goreng</b> Stacey a ne a nna mo diropeng tsa batsadi ba gagwe? Ke utlwa go twe o ne a nna mo diropeng tsa batsadi ba gagwe fa ba ne ba mmuisetsa dibuka.</p>
<p>Fa a sena go ithuta go tsamaya, o ne a tle a nne fa fatshe, fa pele ga kobotlo ya gagwe e tona ya dibuka, a ntse a goga dibuka ka bongwe ka bongwe. O ne a rata go phetlholola ditsebe tsa buka, a leba ditshwantsho tse di mebalabala. O ne a rata go buisa lefoko lengwe le lengwe.</p>	<p>Ke <b>goreng</b> Stacey a ne a rata go nna fa pele ga kobotlo ya gagwe ya dibuka? Ohoo! Gore a kgone go buisa dibuka tse dintsi.</p>
<p>Mo kakanyong ya ga Stacey, dibuka tse a neng a di buisa, di ne di kwadilwe e bile di takilwe ke bana ba ba jaaka ena. A swetsa go tshwana le bona. O ne a batla go kwala buka e e leng ya gagwe, mme o ne a dira jalo.</p>	<p>Ke <b>eng</b> se se tshotlheleditseng Stacey go kwala buka e e leng ya gagwe? Ke utlwa go twe o ne a akanya gore bana ba bangwe ke bona ba neng ba kwala dibuka tsotlhe tse di mo kobotlong ya gagwe, ka jalo o ne a batla go tshwana le bona!</p>
<p>Ka letsatsi lengwe, Stacey a le dingwaga di le supa, mmaagwe o ne a tsena mo phaposing ya gagwe ya borobalo. 'Bona, ke tsebe ya bofelo ya buka ya me!' Ga bua Stacey, a tsholeditse tsebe ya bofelo. Mmaagwe a bona mokgobo wa ditsebe tse di mo tafoleng ya gagwe, tse a di feditseng. 'Ke batla go e phasalatsa gore bana ba bangwe ba kgone go e buisa!' Ga bua Stacey a bontsha go itshepa'.</p>	<p>Ke <b>goreng</b> Stacey a ne a batla go phasalatsa buka ya gagwe? Ohoo! Gore bana ba bangwe ba kgone go e buisa.</p>

Buka	Puiso ya bobedi (go akanyetsa kwa godimo)
<p>Mo bosigong joo, batsadi ba ga Stacey ba ne ba nna mmogo mo bolaong.</p> <p>'A o a itse gore Stacey o kwadile buka yotlhe fela?' Ga botsa mmaagwe Stacey.</p> <p>'O kwadile buka?' Ga botsa rraagwe. 'E bidiwang?' 'E bidiwa <i>Dikatse tse di nang le monkgo</i>. A re o batla go e phasalatsa. Ga ke itse gore a seo se tla kgonega', ga bua mmaagwe a ipotsa.</p>	--
<p>Batsadi ba ga Stacey ba ne ba buisa buka. Ba ne tota ba etsaetseega. 'Ke ipotsa gore a tota e tla e ka phasaladiwa'. Ga botsa rraagwe.</p> <p>'Stacey o monnye thata! Ngwana wa dingwaga di le supa a ka phasalatsa buka jang?' Mmaagwe a ipotsa, a buela kwa godimo</p>	Ke <b>goreng</b> batsadi ba ga Stacey ba ne ba etsaetseega? Ke utlwa go twe ba ne ba etsaetseega gonne Stacey a le monnye thata go ka phasalatsa buka.
<p>Fela, ba ne ba batla go thusa Stacey go fitlhelela ditoro tsa gagwe. Mmaagwe Stacey o ne a fetisetsa tiro ya gagwe kwa go molekanyetsi wa seprofeshenale.</p> <p>Molekanyetsi a buisa lengwe le lengwe la mafoko mo go <i>Dikatse tse di nang le monkgo</i>.</p> <p>'Ke akanya gore e e tshwanetse go phasaladiwa'. A bua jalo.</p> <p>Sefatlhego sa ga Stacey sa phatshima ka boipelo.</p>	Ke <b>goreng</b> Stacey a ne a phatshima ka boipelo? Ohoo! O ne a le motlotlo fa molekanyetsi a re buka ya gagwe e tshwanetse go phasaladiwa.
<p>Fa <i>Dikatse tse di nang le monkgo</i> e phasaladiwa, Stacey o ne a thusa ka thata go baakanyetsa tlhagiso ya yona gore a kgone go bolelela bana ba bangwe le batsadi ka yona.</p> <p>'Ke kwadile buka e ka bonna,' Stacey a bolelela bareetsi. 'Ke akanya gore go botlhokwa thata gore bana – bogolo jang ba MaAferika – ba kgone go tlhagisa maikutlo a bona ka go kwala!'</p>	Ke <b>goreng</b> Stacey a ne a batla go baakanyetsa tlhagiso ya buka? Ke akanya gore o ne a batla go bolelela batho ba bangwe ka buka ya gagwe, le go tlhotlheletsa bana ba bangwe gore le bona ba kwale!
<p>Kgogedi e e bonweng ke <i>Dikatse tse di nang le monkgo</i> e ne e gaisa ya tlhagiso ya buka kgakala. Buka e e ne ya nwa kgonotšwe-godimo ke Lefapha la Thuto ya Motheo mo Aferika Borwa. Se se raya gore bana ba ne ba dumelelwa go buisa buka e kwa sekolong!</p> <p>Ka ngwaga wa 2015, Stacey o ne a gapa sekgele sa Phasalatso e e gaisitseng ya Mophato wa R. Batsadi ba gagwe ba ne ba le motlotlo tota fa ba mmona a palama serala go ya go amogela sekgele.</p> <p>'O maitseo jang ne!' Ga bua mmaagwe.</p> <p>'Ga re a tshwanela gore re ka bo re ne re etsaetseega!' Ga araba rraagwe.</p>	Ke <b>goreng</b> batsadi ba ga Stacey ba ne ba ipela! Gongwe ke ka ntlha ya gore o kwadile buka yotlhe ka boena, e bile e gapile sekgele!

<b>Buka</b>	<b>Puiso ya bobedi (go akanyetsa kwa godimo)</b>
<p>'A e nne la bofelo re tlhoka tshepo mo dikakakanyong tsa gagwe!' Ga dumela mmaagwe.</p> <p>Batsadi ba ga Stacey ba ne ba ipela thata!</p>	
<p>Ga e sale a Stacey a kwala <i>Dikatse tse di nang le monkgo</i>, o tswetse go kwalela bana ba ba jaaka ena dibuka. Mo godimo ga moo, tiro ya gagwe e anametse le kwa dilong tse dingwe.</p> <p>Ga jaana Stacey ke morata-batho. O tlamile Mokgatlho wa gagwe wa go abelana ka dibuka, dikhomputara, diaparo le dijo go ba ba di tlhokang.</p>	<p>Ke <b>goreng</b> Stacey a tlamile Mokgatlho? Ke utlwa go twe o tlamile Mokgatlho go abela ba ba tlhokang.</p>
<p>Stacey gape o dirisitse katlego ya gagwe go neelana ka dipuo tsa thotloetso le go nna mokgaratlhela ditshiamelo. Mo tirong e, o bua le bana ka tsholofelo ya go ba ruta le go ba rotloetsa go tshwana le ena.</p>	<p>Ke <b>goreng</b> Stacey a neelana ka dipuo? Ohoo! Ke lemoga gore o solofela gore dipuo tsa gagwe di tla ruta le go rotloetsa bana ba bangwe.</p>
<p>Mo puong ya Stacey ya ntlha, o ne a rotloetsa makgolokgolo a barutwana ba mophato wa Marematlou.</p> <p>'Ga go na go re o monnye thata kgotsa o mogolo thata go fitlhelela toro ya gago!' A rialo Stacey.</p>	<p>Ke <b>goreng</b> Stacey a ne a neelana ka puo go barutwana ba mophato wa Maremtlou? Ohoo! Ka gonne o ne a batla go ba rotloetsa go fitlhelela ditoro tsa bona.</p>
<b>Dipotso tsa tatelelo</b>	<b>Dikarabo</b>
<p>Batsadi ba ga Stacey ba ne ba ikutlwa jang lwa ntlha fa Stacey a ne a batla go phasalatsa buka ya gagwe?</p>	<p>Ba ne ba etsaetseega.</p> <p>Ba ne ba se na bonnete jwa gore a tota ga a monnye thata go ka phasalatsa buka.</p> <p>Ba ne ba sa itse gore a go na le yo o ka phasalatsang buka ya gagwe.</p>
<p>Ke goreng batsadi ba ga Stacey ba ne ba le motlotlo ka ena?</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Gonne o gapile sekgele.</li> <li>• Gonne o phasaladitse buka</li> <li>• Gonne a ne a le maitseo tota.</li> </ul>
<b>Potso ya goreng</b>	<b>Dikarabo tse di solofetsweng</b>
<p>Ke goreng Stacey a ne a bolelela barutwana ba mophato wa Marematlou gore: '<i>Ga go na go re o monnye thata kgotsa o mogolo thata go fitlhelela ditoro tsa gago?</i></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Gonne o ne a batla go ba rotloetsa go fitlhelela ditoro tsa bona.</li> <li>• Gonne o neelana ka dipuo go ruta le go rotloetsa bana jaaka ena.</li> <li>• Gonne o ne a santse a le monnye thata, mme a fitlheletse toro ya gagwe.</li> <li>• Lebaka la gore Stacey a bo a phasaladitse buka ya gawe a le dingwaga di le supa, ke sesupo sa go re ga go na go re o monnye thata kgotsa o mogolo thata go ka fitlhelela ditoro tsa gago.</li> </ul>





## Puisokaelo ka ditlhopha

30 metsotso

### DITLHOPHA \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba tshotse **matharetiro a puiso 10**.
- 2 Tlhalosetsa barutwana botlhe **tirwana 1 ya Labone**.
- 3 Bitsa setlhopha sa ntlha go tla go dira le wena.
- 4 Morago ga metsotso e le 15 laela setlhopha go boela kwa mannong a bona.
- 5 Dira tirwana ya go refosana le puiso
- 6 Tlhalosetsa barutwana botlhe **tirwana 2 ya Labone**.
- 7 Bitsa setlhopha sa bobedi go tla go dira le wena.
- 8 Tlatsa mosuputsela wa gago go supa ditlhopha tse o buisitseng le tsona le se ba se buisitseng.
- 9 Kwala dintlha ka ga diphetogo tse o tshwanetseng go di dira mo ditlhopheng kgotsa ditirwana.

# Labotlhano



## Ditirwana tsa go reetsa le go bua

15 metsotso

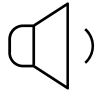
### TLOTLOFOKO YA THITOKGANG

- 1 Ruta ka mokgwa wa SDTB
- 2 Manega mafoko le ditshwantsho mo pating ya tlotlofoko ya thitokgang
  - phasalatsa
  - motseleganyi
  - mothalo wa lesedi

Raeme kgotsa pina	Ditiragatso
Ke na le diphuka, ke fofafofa jaaka nonyane!	<i>Phatlhalatsa mabogo, a ise kwa godimo le kwa tlase.</i>
Ke na le matšheputšhepu a tlhapi, ke lelemela mo metsing!	<i>Isa mabogo kwa godimo le kwa tlase mo matlhakoreng a mmele, tsamaisa seatla kwa mojeng le kwa molemeng.</i>
Ke maoto masesanyane a segokgo, ke sianasiana le mabota!	<i>Phatlhalatsa menwana, e tsamaele kwa godimo.</i>
Go monate jang go di kgona tsotlhe! Go manate!	<i>Dira ditshekeletsa ka mabogo, o simolola mo gare</i>

### BUISANANG KA SETLHOGO SA BUKA YA PUISOKOPANELO

- 1 Kwala letlhommeso la puisano mo patitšhokong
  - a Beke e e fetileng re buisitse kgang ka...
  - b Beke e, re buisitse kgang ...
  - c Ke ratile go buisa...gonne...
- 2 Buisetsa barutwana letlhommeso
- 3 Baya barutwana ka ditlhotshwana tsa bona.
- 4 Bolelela barutwana gore mongwe le mongwe o tlile go tsaya karolo mo go arabeng dipotso tsa puisano.
- 5 Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba go reeditse.
- 6 Kopa barutwana ba ba farologaneng kgotsa setlhopha go abelana ka dikarabo tsa bona.
- 7 Siamisa dikarabo tse di fosagetseng.
- 8 Lebogela ditshwaelo tsa barutwana.



## Medumo le medumopuo:

15 metsotso

### Go batla mafoko

Kwala lenaane la medumo mo patitšhokong le le akaretsang medumo yotlhe e e ithutilweng mo kgweditharong e.

<b>a</b>	<b>m</b>	<b>o</b>
<b>ph</b>	<b>tl</b>	<b>nt</b>
<b>b</b>	<b>l</b>	<b>e</b>
<b>ng</b>	<b>ny</b>	<b>mp</b>
<b>n</b>	<b>i</b>	<b>r</b>
<b>kw</b>	<b>gw</b>	<b>tsh</b>
<b>u</b>	<b>t</b>	<b>b</b>
<b>kg</b>	<b>tshw</b>	<b>tlh</b>

#### DIRAGATSA

- 1 Boeletsa medumo yotlhe e e ikemetseng le e e pataganeng mo patitšhokong.
- 2 Tlhalosetsa barutwana gore ba na le metsotso e le 3 go dira mafoko a le mantši a ba ka a kgonang ba dirisa medumo e e ikemetseng le e e pataganeng e e fa godimo.

#### BARUTWANA BA DIRA KA NOSI

- 1 Bolelela barutwana go bula dibuka tsa bona tsa go kwalela.
- 2 Laela barutwana go simolola go kwala.
- 3 Naya barutwana metsotso e le 3 go batla le go aga mafoko a le mantši a ba ka a kgonang.
- 4 Letla barutwana go siamisa tiro ya bona
- 5 Kopa barutwana go abelana ka mafoko a ba a agileng, mme o a kwale mo patitšhokong.

#### LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MEDUMOPUO

Modumo/medumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_



## Puisokopanelo:

15 metsotso

### Morago ga Puiso

#### MAANO A TEKOTLHALOGANYO: SOBOKANYA

#### TSHOSOBANYO YA KGANG E E KWADILWENG

- 1 Tlhalosa gore gompieno le ya go akanya ka dikarolo tse di botlhokwa tsa setlhangwa.
- 2 Re ya go akanya gape ka se re tshwanetseng go ithuta sona mo setlhangweng.
- 3 Kwala tshosobanyo ya letlhomeso mo patitšhokong.
- 4 Laela barutwana go dirisa letlhomeso go araba dipotso:
  - a **Setlhangwa se, se ka ga...**(dipolelo di le2-3)
  - b **Ke ratile...**
  - c **Ke akanya gore setlhangwa se, se kwadilwe go nthuta...**
- 5 Tlhalosa gore barutwana ba ka se kgone go bua sengwe le sengwe ka setlhangwa – ba tla tlhopha dikarolo tse di botlhokwa fela.
- 6 Diragatsa sekao sa gago mo barutwaneng, bua jaana: **Setlhangwa se, se ka ga** mosetsana yo o bidiwang Stacey Fru. **Ke ratile** setlhogo sa buka ya Stacey: Dikatsa tse di nkgang. **Ke akanya gore setlhangwa se, se kwadilwe go nthuta** gore nka dirisa kakanyetso ya me go fitlhelela dilo tse ditona!
- 7 Naya barutwana nako ya go akanya ka sengwe se se botlhokwa se se diragetseng mo setlhangweng.
- 8 Bolelela barutwana go gadima ba bua le balekane go abelana ka dikakanyo tsa bona./ Bolelela barutwana go kwala ditshosobanyo tsa bona ba dirisa letlhomeso.
- 9 Bitsa barutwana mmogo.
- 10 Kopa barutwana ba le 1-2 go abelana ka ditshosobanyo tsa bona ka mo phaposing.
- 11 Dira tshosobanyo ya phaposi jaaka: **Setlhangwa se, se ka ga** mosetsana yo o bidiwang Stacey Fru yo o kwadileng buka ya gagwe fa a ne a na le dingwaga di le supa. **Re ratile** fa Stacey a ne a nyenya ka boitumelo le boikgantsho. **Re akanya gore setlhangwa se, se kwadilwe go re ruta** gore re ka dirisa jang dikakanyetso gore thusa mo botshelong.



## Puisokaelo ka ditlhopha

30 metsotso

### DITLHOPHA

- 1 Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba tshotse **matharetiro a puiso 10**.
- 2 Tlhalosetsa barutwana **tirwana 1 ya Labotlhano**.
- 3 Bitsa setlhopha sa ntlha go tla go dira le wena.
- 4 Morago ga metsotso e le 15 laela setlhopha go boela kwa mannong a bona.
- 5 Dira **tirwana ya go refosana le puiso**.
- 6 Tlhalosetsa barutwana botlhe **tirwana 2 ya Labotlhano**.
- 7 Bitsa setlhopha sa bobedi go tla go dira le wena.
- 8 Tlatsa mosupatsela wa gago go bontsha ditlhopha tse o buisitseng le tsona le se ba se buisitseng.
- 9 Kwala dintlha fa go na le diphetogo tse o tshwanetseng go di dira mo ditlhopheng tsa go buisa kgotsa ditirwana.



## Poeletso le thutapuo ya mafelo a beke

15 metsotso

- 1 Baya barutwana mo mosemeng kwa bofelong ba letsatsi.
- 2 Dira poeletso ya thutapuo ya beke. O ka itlhophela go kopanya dithuto tsa puo ya gae le tsa sekgoa mo poeletsong e ya go ithuta.
- 3 Gakologelwa go letla barutwana go gadima ba bua go buisana ka dikarabo tsa bona le balekane. Jaanong, tlhopha barutwana ba le mmalwa go abelana ka dikarabo tsa bona ka mo phaposing.
- 4 Dirisa dipotso tse di latelang jaaka kaedi ya karolo ya puo mo dipuisanong:
  - a **Thitokgang ya puo ya rona ya beke e ne e le eng?**
  - b **Ke dikgang dife tse re di buisitseng mmogo?**
  - c **Ke mafoko afe a mantšhwa a beke a o a ratileng?**
  - d **Ke eng se o ithutileng sona mo dikgannyeng tse re di buisitseng?**
  - e **Ke eng se re kwadileng ka ga sona mo bekeng e?**
  - f **Tiro ya gago ya go kwala e tokafetse jang mo bekeng e?**
  - g **Puiso ya gago e tokafetse jang mo bekeng e?**
  - h **Ke eng se o leng motlotlo ka sona mo bekeng e?**
- 5 Kwa bofelong, bolelela barutwana go akanya ka dilo di le pedi tse ba yang go bolelela bamalapa a bona ka tsona, se ba ithutileng sona kgotsa tswelelopele e ba nnileng le yona kwa sekolong mo bekeng e.

*Ntlha: Tsamaiso ya go itlhatlhoba le go iketela e botlhokwa mo go ithuteng, ka jalo o seka wa tlola tirwana e, ya beke le beke.*

